



THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES



2 5

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW

BY

AN INDUCTIVE METHOD

SEVENTH EDITION

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE COLLEGE; PRINCIPAL OF THE SCHOOLS
OF THE INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CHICAGO
AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
1886

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO.

TO THOSE
WHO HAVE STUDIED OR WHO SHALL STUDY
IN THE SCHOOLS OF
THE INSTITUTE OF HEBREW
THIS VOLUME IS
RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION.

The first edition of the *ELEMENTS* was issued in July, 1881; the second, in October, 1882; the third, in February, 1883; the fourth, in November, 1883; the fifth, in November, 1884. All these editions, the first excepted, were printed from one set of plates, with only such changes and additions, from time to time, as the use of the same plates would permit. The peculiar circumstances of publication explained, although they could not excuse, the incomplete, and often imperfect, treatment accorded in these editions to very many of the subjects. While the present edition lays no claim to completeness, or to freedom from error, it will certainly be found more nearly complete and perfect than preceding editions. The author can only regret that regular and special duties of a most exacting nature, have not permitted him to give that amount of time, or that attention to the preparation of the book, which justice to the subject, to those who may use the book, and to himself, demanded.

The present edition, which contains nearly one hundred additional pages, and is entirely re-written, differs considerably from the former editions, and radically from other grammars now in common use. Some of the distinguishing features of the grammar deserve, perhaps, special mention:

1) For the purpose, not of aiding the beginner to pronounce, but of teaching the exact force and value of the several consonant- and vowel-sounds, a minute system of transliteration has been employed, by which the attention of the student is directed from the very beginning to the details of the vowel-system. Too little, by far, is made in Hebrew study, of the vowel-system, without a correct knowledge of which all effort is merely groping in darkness.

2) A tolerably exhaustive treatment, more complete perhaps than any that has yet appeared in English, is given of the various vowel-sounds. Each sound is treated separately, the laws which regulate its occurrence and the grammatical forms in which it appears being carefully noted.

3) Certain important distinctions, not heretofore generally recognized by American teachers, are indicated throughout the grammar; e. g., (*a*)

the tone-long é (ֵ), heightened from ä, which is seen in Segholates, in ה"ל Imperfects and Participles, and elsewhere; (b) the naturally long e (ֵ) contracted from ay, which occurs in plural nouns before the pronominal suffixes הָ, הַ, and in certain Imperfects before נָה; (c) the ô obscured from â, as distinguished from the ô=aw.

4) Instead of adopting a new Paradigm-word for each class of weak verbs, the verb קטל is retained, with such variation as the particular weak verb under consideration demanded; e. g., יעטל, for the פ' guttural verb. קטט, for the ע"ע verb, קהל, for the ו"ו verb. There can be no objection to this method. Many grammarians have adopted it in the treatment of noun-formation. Experience has shown that, in this way, men learn the verb more rapidly and more thoroughly.

5) In the treatment of the strong verb, the student is referred, in every case, to the primary form or ground-form from which the form in use has arisen in accordance with the phonetic laws of the language. That treatment which starts with stems having the form which occurs in the Perf. 3 m. sg., or Impf. 3 m. sg., is, at the same time, unscientific and unsatisfactory. The bugbear of Hebrew grammar is the weak verb. Nor will it be otherwise so long as the effort is made to explain the forms of weak verbs from those of the strong verb. How absurd, for example, to derive יקום from a form like יקטל; but how simple to derive it from a form like יקטל, the ground-form of יקטל. Together with the form in use, the student should learn also the primary form from which the usual form is derived. This method will furnish a knowledge of the language, which will be not only more scientific, but also more lasting.

6) Particular attention is given to the subject of noun-formation, and on this is based the treatment of noun-inflection. The same method which would teach the primary forms of verbal stems, will also teach the primary forms of noun-stems.

7) That fiction of Hebrew grammarians, the connecting-vowel, has been practically discarded. The Hebrew has no connecting-vowels. The vowels incorrectly called connecting-vowels are the relics of old case- or stem-endings. These case- or stem-endings, summarily disposed of in current grammars under the head of "paragogic" vowels, are restored to the position which their existence and occurrence demand.

But it is asked, What has a beginner to do with all this? Why should a grammar which proposes only to consider the "elements" of the language, take up these subjects? While this may do for specialists, of what service is it to him who studies Hebrew only for exegetical purposes? Our reply is this:—

1) The experiment of teaching men something about Hebrew grammar, of giving them only a superficial knowledge. has been tried for half a century; and it has failed. Men instructed in this manner take no interest in the study, learn little or nothing of the language. and forget, almost before it is learned, the little that they may have acquired. If for no other reason, the adoption of a new system is justified by the lamentable failure of the old to furnish any practical results.

2) Those who take up the study of Hebrew are men, not children. Why should they not learn, as they proceed, the explanation of this or that fact? Why should the student be told that the Infinitive Construct (קָטַל) is formed from the Absolute (קָטַל) by rejecting the pretonic *qāmēç*? Is it not better that he should learn at once that the *ō* of the Construct is from *ū*, while the *ô* of the Absolute is from *â*. and thus be enabled to grasp all the more firmly those two great phonetic laws of the language, *heightening* and *obscuration*?

3) The best way, *always*, to learn a thing is the right way, even if, at first, it is more difficult. If there *is* a difference between the *ō* of the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct on the one hand, and the *ô* of the Infinitive Absolute and Participles on the other, what is gained by passing over it in silence?

4) In order to learn any subject, the student must be interested in that subject. Is he not more likely to be interested in an accurate, scientific treatment, than in an arbitrary, superficial treatment?

The treatment adopted in the ELEMENTS is an inductive one, so far as it was possible to make it such. In the discussion of each subject there is first given sufficient data, either in the way of words taken from the text, or of Paradigms, to form a basis for the work. The words cited are from the early chapters of Genesis, with which the student is supposed to be familiarizing himself, as the subjects are being taken up. Where these chapters furnished no suitable example, a word is taken from some other book, the chapter and verse being cited in each case. It is intended that the student shall feel in all his work that he is dealing with the actual facts of the language, and not with hypothetical forms. After the presentation of the "facts," the principles taught by these facts are stated as concisely as possible. While the book is an elementary treatise, and for this reason, does not aim to take up the exceptions and anomalies of the language, it will be found to contain a treatment of all that is essential, and to include everything of importance which can be classified. In the treatment of the strong and weak verbs, a list is given under each class of the more important verbs be-

longing to this class. This list may be used as an exercise, or merely for handy reference.

The author lays no claim to originality so far as concerns the material employed; there is indeed little room for originality in this line. In the matter, however, of arrangement, and of statement, he confidently believes that a kind of help is here afforded the student which can not be found elsewhere.

In the work of preparation, the best and latest authorities have been freely used. Special acknowledgement is due the grammars of Bickell, Gesenius (Kautzsch) and Davidson; but valuable aid has been received from those of Green, Nordheimer, Kalisch, Land, Ewald, Olshausen, König, Stade, and Böttcher.

For his assistance in the preparation of the manuscript for the printer, and for many valuable suggestions, the author is indebted to Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, of Morgan Park. He desires also to express his thanks to Mr. C. E. Crandall, of Milton, Wis., for aid rendered by him in the verification of references and in the revision of the proof-sheets, and to Rev. John W. Payne, of Morgan Park, Ill., for the skill and care exhibited in the typographical finish and accuracy of the book. He is under obligations, still further, to Professors C. R. Brown, of Newton Centre, S. Burnham, of Hamilton, E. L. Curtis, of Chicago, and F. B. Denio, of Bangor, for useful suggestions and corrections.

It is generally conceded that in America we are on the eve of a great revival in the department of Semitic study. It is the author's hope that this volume may contribute something toward this greatly needed awakening. Trusting that the new edition may be received with the same favor as those which have preceded it, and that its shortcomings will be as far as possible overlooked, he places the book, although with many misgivings, in the hands of those who favor the Inductive Method.

MORGAN PARK, ILL., Sept. 1, 1885.

W. R. H.

NOTE TO THE SEVENTH EDITION.

In this edition the changes from the preceding edition are inconsiderable. A few typographical errors have been corrected. It was intended to publish with it an index. The short time allowed for the preparation of the edition, however, has rendered this impossible.

For the kind reception which the book has received at the hands of all who have used it, the author is deeply grateful.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., Aug. 1st, 1886.

W. R. H.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY.

Sec.	I. THE LETTERS.	Page
1.	Alphabet.....	13
2.	Remarks on the Pronunciation of Letters.....	14
3.	Remarks on the Forms of Letters.....	14, 15
4.	The Classification of Letters.....	15
II. VOWELS.		
5.	The Vowel-Signs.....	16
6.	The Vowel-Letters.....	17
7.	The Classification of the Vowel-Sounds.....	18
8.	The Names of the Vowels.....	19
9.	Simple and Compound Sewa.....	19
10.	Initial and Medial Sewa.....	19, 20
11.	The Syllable-Divider.....	20
III. OTHER POINTS.		
12.	Daghes-Lene.....	21
13.	Daghes-Forte.....	21, 22
14.	Omission of Daghes-Forte.....	22
15.	Kinds of Daghes-Forte.....	22, 23
16.	Mappiq and Raphe.....	23
17.	Maqqeph.....	23
18.	Methegh.....	24
19.	Q·ri and K·thibh.....	24, 25
IV. THE ACCENTS.		
20.	The Place of the Accent.....	25
21.	Shifting of the Tone.....	26
22.	The Table of Accents.....	26, 27
23.	Remarks on the Table of Accents.....	27
24.	The Consecution of the more common Accents.....	28, 29
25.	A Table showing the Consecution of the Accents.....	29, 30
V. SYLLABLES.		
26.	Kinds of Syllables.....	31
27.	Syllabication.....	31
28.	Quantity of the Vowel in Syllables.....	31, 32
VI. EUPHONY OF VOWELS.		
29.	Short Vowels.....	32, 33
30.	Naturally Long Vowels.....	33-36
31.	Tone-Long Vowels.....	37-39
32.	Tone-Short Vowels.....	39-41
33.	The A-Class Vowels.....	41
34.	The I-Class Vowels.....	41, 42

Sec.	Page
35. The U-Class Vowels.....	42
36. Changes of Vowels.....	42-45
36 <i>b</i> . Tables of Vowel-Changes.....	45, 46
37. New Vowels.....	46, 47
38. Pause.....	47

VII. EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS.

39. Assimilation.....	48
40. Rejection.....	48, 49
41. Addition, Transposition, Commutation.....	49
42. The Peculiarities of Gutturals.....	49-51
43. The Weakness of \aleph and \daleth	51, 52
44. The Weakness of γ and δ	52-54

PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY.

VIII. INSEPARABLE PARTICLES.

45. The Article.....	57
46. He Interrogative.....	58
47. The Inseparable Prepositions.....	58, 59
48. The Preposition \aleph	59
49. Waw Conjunctive.....	59

IX. PRONOUNS.

50. The Personal Pronoun.....	60, 61
51. Pronominal Suffixes.....	61, 62
52. The Demonstrative Pronoun.....	62, 63
53. The Relative Pronoun.....	63
54. The Interrogative Pronoun.....	63, 64

X. THE STRONG VERB.

55. Roots.....	65
56. Classes of Verbs.....	65, 66
57. Inflection.....	66, 67
58. The Simple Verb-Stem (Qal).....	67
59. Intensive Verb-Stems.....	68, 69
60. Causative Verb-Stems.....	69, 70
61. The Ordinary Passive-Stem.....	70
62. General View of the Verb-Stems.....	71
63. The Qal Perfect (Active).....	72, 73
64. The Qal Perfect (Stative).....	73
65. The Remaining Perfects.....	74
66. The Qal Imperfect (Active).....	75, 76
67. The Qal Imperfect (Stative).....	76
68. The Remaining Imperfects.....	77, 78
69. The Imperatives.....	79
70. The Infinitives.....	80, 81
71. The Participles.....	81, 82
72. Special Forms of the Imperfect and Imperative.....	82, 83
73. The Perfect and Imperfect with Waw Consecutive.....	83-85
74. The Verb with Suffixes.....	85-89
75. General View of the Strong Verb.....	89
76. The Most Common Strong Verbs.....	90

XI. THE WEAK VERB.

77. Weak Verbs.....	91
78. Verbs \aleph Guttural.....	92, 93
79. The Most Common \aleph Guttural Verbs.....	93, 94
80. Verbs \daleth Guttural.....	94, 95
81. The Most Common \daleth Guttural Verbs.....	95, 96
82. Verbs γ Guttural.....	96, 97

Sec.		Page
83.	The Most Common ח Guttural Verbs.....	98
83b.	Verbs Containing Two Gutturals.....	98
84.	Verbs Pe Nun (ן).....	98, 99
85.	The Most Common ך Verbs.....	100
86.	Verbs 'Ayin Doubled (ך'ך).....	100-103
87.	The Most Common ך' Verbs.....	103
88.	Verbs Pe 'Aleph (ס'ס).....	104
89.	The ס'ס Verbs.....	104
90.	Verbs Pe Waw (ו'ו).....	104-106
91.	The Most Common ו'ו Verbs.....	106, 107
92.	Verbs Pe Yodh (י'י).....	107, 108
93.	The Pe Yodh (י'י) Verbs.....	108
94.	Verbs 'Ayin Waw (ו'ו).....	108-112
95.	The Most Common Verbs 'Ayin Waw (ו'ו).....	112
96.	Verbs 'Ayin Yodh (י'י).....	113
97.	The 'Ayin Yodh (י'י) Verbs.....	113
98.	Verbs Lamedh 'Aleph (ל'ל).....	114, 115
99.	The Most Common Verbs Lamedh 'Aleph (ל'ל).....	115
100.	Verbs ל'ל or ל'ל, called ה'ל.....	116-118
101a.	The Most Common Verbs Lamedh He (ה'ה).....	118, 119
101b.	Verbs Lamedh He (ה'ה) and, at the same time, 'ב or 'ג Guttural.....	119
102.	Verbs Doubly Weak.....	119-121
103.	Defective and Kindred Verbs.....	121, 122
104.	A Comparative View of the Strong and Weak Verbs.....	122-124

XII. NOUNS.

105.	The Inflection of Nouns.....	125
106.	Nouns with One, Originally Short, Formative Vowel.....	125-127
107.	Nouns with Two, Originally Short, Formative Vowels.....	127, 128
108.	Nouns with one Short and one Long Formative Vowel.....	128, 129
109.	Nouns with one Long and one Short Formative Vowel.....	129
110.	Nouns with the Second Radical Reduplicated.....	129, 130
111.	Nouns with the Third Radical Reduplicated.....	131
112.	Nouns with ס, ה and ' Prefixed.....	131
113.	Nouns with כ Prefixed.....	132, 133
114.	The Signification of Nouns with כ Prefixed.....	133
115.	Nouns Formed by Prefixing ה.....	133, 134
116.	Nouns formed by means of Affixes.....	134
117.	Nouns Having Four or Five Radicals.....	134, 135
118.	Compound Nouns.....	135
119.	Nouns Formed from Other Nouns.....	135
120.	The Formation of Noun-Stems.....	136
121.	The Formation of Cases.....	136-138
122.	Affixes for Gender and Number.....	138-140
123.	The Absolute and Construct States.....	140-142
124.	The Pronominal Suffixes.....	142-144
125.	Stem-Changes in the Inflection of Nouns.....	144-147
126.	Classification of Noun-Stems.....	147, 148
127.	Nouns of the First Class.....	148-150
128.	Nouns of the Second Class.....	151, 152
129.	Nouns of the Third Class.....	152, 153
130.	Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.....	153, 154
131.	Feminine Nouns.....	154-156
132.	Irregular Nouns.....	156, 157
133.	Numerals.....	158, 159

XIII. SEPARATE PARTICLES.

134.	Adverbs.....	160
135.	Prepositions.....	161
136.	Conjunctions.....	161, 162
137.	Interjections.....	162

CONTENTS.

PARADIGMS.

	Page
Paradigm A.—The Personal Pronoun and Pronominal Suffixes.....	164, 165
Paradigm B.—The Strong Verb.....	166, 167
Paradigm C.—Strong Verb with Suffixes.....	168, 169
Paradigm D.—Verb Pe (ׁ) Guttural.....	170
Paradigm E.—Verb 'Ayin Guttural.....	171
Paradigm F.—Verb Lamedh (׃) Guttural.....	172
Paradigm G.—Verb Pe Nun (ׁ׃).....	173
Paradigm H.—Verb 'Ayin Doubled (ׁׁׁ).....	174, 175
Paradigm J.—Verb Pe 'Aleph (ׁׁׁ).....	176
Paradigm I.—Verbs Pe Yodh (ׁׁׁ) and Pe Waw (ׁׁׁ).....	176, 177
Paradigm K.—Verb 'Ayin Waw (ׁׁׁ) and 'Ayin Yodh (ׁׁׁ).....	178, 179
Paradigm L.—Verb Lamedh He (ׁׁׁ).....	180, 181
Paradigm M.—Verb Lamedh 'Aleph (ׁׁׁ).....	182

PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY.



I. The Letters.

1. ALPHABET.

Sign.	Equiv- alent.	Name.	Num. Value.	Sign.	Equiv- alent.	Name.	Num. Value.
1	א	'Ā-lēph	1	12	ל	Lā-mēdh	30
2	ב	bh, b	2	13	מ	Mēm	40
3	ג	gh, g	3	14	נ	Nûn	50
4	ד	dh, d	4	15	ס	Sā-mēkh	60
5	ה	Hē	5	16	ע	'Ā-yîn	70
6	ו	Wāw	6	17	פ	ph, p	80
7	ז	Zā-yîn	7	18	צ	Çā-dhē	90
8	ח	Hêth	8	19	ק	Qôph	100
9	ט	Têth	9	20	ר	Rês	200
10	י	Yôdh	10	21	ש	Šîn, Sîn	300
11	כ	kh, k	20	22	ת	Tāw	400

1. The Hebrew language has twenty-two letters; these are consonants and are written from right to left.

2. The vowels in the "names" of the letters, given above, are sounded according to the English equivalents given in § 5.

3. The equivalent of each sign is the initial letter of its name.

2. REMARKS ON THE PRONUNCIATION OF LETTERS.

1. אַת = 'ēth (1:1);¹ הָאָרֶץ = hā-'ā-rēç (1:1); אֱלֹהִים = 'elô-hîm (1:1); תְּהוֹם = th'hôm (1:2).
2. עַל = 'äl (1:2); עָרַב = 'é-rēbh (1:5); רָקִיעַ = rā-qî(ä)' (1:6).
3. אָחַד = 'é-hādh (1:5); חֶשֶׁךְ = hē-sēkh (1:2); מִרְחַפֵּת = m'rā-hé-phēth (1:2).
4. קָרָא = qā-rā' (1:5); כִּי = kî (1:4); בָּקַר = bō-qēr (1:5).
5. טוֹב = tōbh (1:4); מִתְחַת = mît-tā-hāth (1:7); הַקָּטָן = häq-qā-tôn (1:16).
6. בְּרֵאשִׁית = b'rē-'šîth (1:1); וַיַּעַשׂ = wäy-yä-'äs (1:7); חֶשֶׁךְ = hē-sēkh (1:2).
7. עֵץ = 'ēç (1:11); תּוֹצֵא = tō-çē' (1:12); יְסֹגֵר = y's-gōr (2:21).
8. וְאֵת = w'ēth (1:1); וּבְהוּ = wā-bhō-hû (1:2); וְרוּחַ = w'rû(ä)h (1:2).

1. א (') is a "soft breathing," like *h* in *hour*; ה (h) is a "rough breathing," like *h* in *how*.

2. ע (') is a sound peculiar to the Semitic, and is so difficult of utterance that no attempt is made to reproduce it.²

3. ח (h) is a deep guttural, pronounced like *ch* in the German *Buch*.

4. ק (q) is a *k*-sound (not like our *qu*), but pronounced lower down in the throat than כ (k).

5. ט (t) is pronounced with the tip of the tongue touching the palate, while, in the pronunciation of ת (t), the tip of the tongue touches the teeth.³

6. שׁ (š) is pronounced like the English *sh*; שׂ (s) is an ordinary *s*-sound.

7. צ (ç) is a sharp *s*-sound, but the traditional *ts*-sound may well be given it for the sake of distinction; ס (ç) is not to be distinguished in sound from שׂ (s).

8. ו (w) is pronounced like *w* in *water*, and not like our *v*.

3. REMARKS ON THE FORMS OF LETTERS.

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת
2. כִּי (1:4) } אֱלֹהִים (1:1) } פְּנִי (1:2) } פְּנִי (1:2) } תּוֹצֵא (1:12) }
- חֶשֶׁךְ (1:2) } הַמָּיִם (1:2) } בֵּין (1:4) } עוֹף (1:20) } עֵץ (1:11) }

¹ The chapter and verse in Genesis, in which a given word is found, are thus indicated; 1:1—meaning chapter 1, verse 1; 2:3—meaning chapter 2, verse 3, etc.

² ע had originally two sounds: (1) that of a sharp guttural (related to א, as ח to ה); (2) that of a vibrating palatal sound (cf. the French *r*).

³ In ordinary practice, ט and ת are scarcely, if at all, to be distinguished.

3. כּוֹכְבִים (1:16); בְּרִית (1:28), פְּנֵי (1:2); דָּרַךְ (3:24); הִיתָה (1:2), חִשָּׁךְ (1:2); וַיְהִי (1:3); בֵּין (1:4); זָרַע (1:11); טוֹב (1:4); מִים (1:2); יִסְגֵר (2:21), יוֹם (1:5); רָקִיעַ (1:6); תּוֹצֵא (1:12); חִשָּׁךְ (1:4), עֵשֶׁב (1:11).

1. Words are written from right to left, and may not be divided; when it is necessary to fill out a line, certain letters (א, ה, ל, ס, ת) are extended.

2. Five letters (כ, מ, נ, פ, צ) have two forms; the second (ך, ם, ן, ף, ץ) is used at the end of words.

3. Certain letters, very similar in form, are to be carefully distinguished: ב, כ; ג, ן; ד, ר; ה, ח; ו, י; ז, ן; ט, ם; ף, ץ; ש, שׁ.

4. THE CLASSIFICATION OF LETTERS.

1.	2.	3.	
Labials.... ב, ו, מ, פ	Weak.. { א, ה, ו, י, ע, ח, ה, א	Serviles..... א	
Dentals } or } Sibilants } ז, ם, צ, ש		Medium { ל, מ, נ, ר, ז, ם, צ, ש	כ, ו, ה, ב ת, ש, ג, מ, ל
Linguals.... ד, ט, ל, ת	Strong.. { פ, ב, כ, ן, ט, ת, ד		Radicals..... ג
Palatals.... ג, י, כ, ק		ס, ט, ח, ז, ד ר, ק, צ, פ, ע	
Gutturals... א, ה, ח, ע (ר is treated as a guttural.)			

The letters may be classified according to (1) their organic formation, (2) their strength, (3) their function:

1. According to their organic formation:—(1) Labials, (2) Dentals, or Sibilants, (3) Linguals, (4) Palatals, (5) Gutturals.

2. According to their strength:—(1) The *weak* letters suffer or occasion many changes in the formation or inflection of words; (2) the *medium* suffer or occasion a few changes; (3) the *strong* suffer or occasion no changes.

Note.—In ordinary usage, the *medium* are classified with the *strong*; ר, however, is more frequently classified with the *weak*.

3. According to their function:—(1) The *Serviles* are used as prefixes and suffixes in the formation and inflection of words; (2) the *Radicals* are found only in roots.

II. Vowels.

5. THE VOWEL-SIGNS.¹

1. כַּחַת, עַל, מִ, הִשְׁ; וְ, הִה, אֶ, הָ, שָׁ, רָא, בָּ.
 2. יֵשׁ, לֵמ, כֵּן, בָּת, יָק, יָם; נִי, דִּיל, כִּי, הִי, הִים, שִׁית.
 3. יָשָׁר, קָר, רַב, פֶּת, שָׁךְ, רֵן; שֵׁשׁ, מִ, בֵּין, דָּל, נִי, רִ.
 4. יָל, יָק, רַמ, לָק, כָּל; דָּו, בּוּ, צוּ, יוּ, וּו, רוּ, הוּ.
 5. עָב, אָב, שָׁמ, כָּל-; שָׁל, תָּ, לָ, אֹר, יוֹם, הוֹם.
 6. הָ, קָ, הָ, אָ; עָ, אָ; מָ, תָ, פָ, יָ, וָ, בָ.

1. $\overline{\text{—}}$ (a sign resembling T) is pronounced as *a* in *father*; — (a horizontal stroke), like *a* in *hat*.²

2. $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ (a point below the line, followed by $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$) is pronounced as *i* in *machine*; — (i. e., without a following $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$), as *i* in *pin*.³

3. $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ or — (two points below, with or without $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$) is pronounced as *ey* in *they*; $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ (three points in a cluster), as *e* in *met*.

4. $\overset{\cdot}{\text{ן}}$ (ן with a point in its bosom) is pronounced as *oo* in *tool*; $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ (three points arranged in an oblique line), as *u* in *put*.³

5. $\overset{\cdot}{\text{ן}}$ or $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ (a point with ן , or above a letter) is pronounced as *o* in *note*; — (that is, short *o*), as *o* in *not*.⁴

6. *a.* $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ (two points placed vertically) is a very quickly uttered *e*-sound, as in *below*, when the word is pronounced rapidly, so as to slur over the *e* and run the *b* and *l* almost (but not quite) together; thus—*b'low*, not *be-low*, nor *blow*.

b. $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ (a combination of — and $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$) is pronounced as *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly.

c. $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ (a combination of $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ and —) is pronounced as *e* in *met*, but much more hurriedly.

d. $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ (a combination of $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ (δ) and —) is pronounced as *o* in *not*, but much more hurriedly.

¹ All letters in Hebrew are consonants; the alphabet contains no vowels. To supply the lack of vowels the above system of vowel-signs was introduced.

² Properly the sound of — is precisely the same as that of $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$, except that it is shorter. The difference between their sounds is one of quantity, not of quality. In practice, however, it is well even to exaggerate the difference, in order that they may clearly be distinguished.

³ Sometimes — is written where $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ was intended, and $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$, where — was intended; in such cases — is pronounced as $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ (*i* in *machine*), and $\overset{\cdot}{\text{—}}$ as — (*oo* in *tool*).

⁴ It is certainly strange that the same sign was used to represent long *a* and short *o*. They can easily be distinguished, however, by the application of the laws of the syllable (§ 28.).

6. THE VOWEL-LETTERS.

Before the introduction¹ of vowel-signs (§ 5.), certain feeble consonants, א, ה, ו, י, were sometimes used to indicate the vowel-sounds, and hence were called *vowel-letters* :—

1. קאם² = qâm ; היתה = hā-y^tthā (1:2) ; חיה = ḥăy-yā (1:20).
2. תהו = thō-hû (1:2) ; רוח = rû(ă)ḥ (1:2) ; היו = hā-yû (1:15) ; אור = 'ôr (1:3) ; טוב = ṭôbh (1:4) ; יום = yôm (1:5).
3. אלהים = 'êlô-hîm (1:1) ; ראשית = rē-šîth (1:1) ; שלישי = š'li-šî (1:13) ; פני = p^tnê (1:2) ; שני = š^tnê (1:16) ; בין = bîn (1:4).
4. יהיה = yîh-yé (1:29) ; נקוה = mîq-wê (1:10) ; אהלה = 'ô-h^tlô (12:8).

1. The guttural, or *a*-sound, was indicated, when medial, by the guttural א; when final, by the guttural ה.

Note 1.—Medial *a* (ā or â) was indicated rarely; final ā was generally, though not uniformly, indicated.³

Note 2.—The letter א, when the final letter of a root, does not belong here; since, in this case, it is not a vowel-letter, but has merely lost its consonantal character.

2. The labial sounds, û and ô, were indicated by the labial ו.

Note.—Medial û and ô were generally indicated; final û and ô were always indicated.

3. The palatal sounds, î and ê, were indicated by the palatal י.

Note.—Medial î and ê were generally indicated; final î and ê were always indicated.

4. The sounds é (§ 31. 2), ê and ô, when final, were frequently indicated by the breathing ה.

Note 1.—Only *long* vowels were thus indicated, and, with but few exceptions, besides ā, only the naturally long (§ 30. 1-6) vowels.

Note 2.—Vowels indicated thus are said to be written *fully*; when not thus indicated, they are said to be written *defectively*.

Note 3.—Briefly stated, the use of the vowel-letters may thus be put: The vowels î and ê, medial and final, are represented by.....י. The vowels û and ô, medial and final, are represented by.....ו. Final vowels, except î and û, are represented by.....ה.

Note 4.—In the later books of the Old Testament the *full* writing is more common than in the earlier books, the *tone-long* vowels (§ 31.) being often thus represented.

¹ These signs were introduced between the sixth and eighth centuries A. D.

² Hos. 10:14.

³ Cf. קִלְיָ (3:10); אֶקְלִי (3:11).

7. THE CLASSIFICATION OF THE VOWEL-SOUNDS.

CLASS.	SHORT.		NATURALLY LONG.		TONE-LONG.	TONE-SHORT
	Pure.	Deflected	Pure.	Diphthongal		
A-Class.	ă —		â —		ā — é —	ē — or ē —
I-Class.	ī —	ë —	î —	ê —	ē —	ē — or ē —
U-Class.	ū —	ö —	û —	ô —	ō —	ē — or ē —

The vowel-sounds may be classified according to (1) their organic formation, (2) their quantity, (3) their nature, (4) their value :—

1. Classified according to their *organic formation*, they are ;

a. *Gutturals*, or A-class, including the *a*-vowels and those derived from them.

b. *Palatals*, or I-class, including the *i*-vowels and those derived from them.

c. *Labials*, or U-class, including the *u*-vowels and those derived from them.

2. Classified according to their *quantity*, they are ;

	a-class.	i-class.	u-class.
a. <i>Short</i> ,	—	— —	— — (ö)
b. <i>Long</i> ,	— (—[é])	—, — or —	—, — or —
c. <i>Half</i> ,	— —	— —	— —

Note.—The vowels — and —, are sometimes called doubtful; because, not infrequently, they are a defective writing of a long vowel.

3. Classified according to their *origin* or *nature*, they are ;

- a. *Pure*.....ă; ĩ; ũ.
b. *Deflected*..... ě from ĩ; ö from ũ.
c. *Attenuated*.....ĩ from ä;
d. *Tone-Long* } { ū from ä; ē from ĩ; ē from ũ.
 (heightened) } { é from ä;
e. *Naturally Long* } â (=a+a); î (=i+i or y); û (=u+u or w).
 (contracting) } ê (=a+i or y); ô (=a+u or w).
f. *Tone-Short* }
 (volatilized) }ē and ē; ē and ē; ē and °.

4. Classified according to their *value* in inflection, they are :

a. *Changeable*—viz., (1) all short vowels not followed by a consonant in the same syllable ; (2) tone-long ; (3) tone-short.

b. *Unchangeable*—viz., (1) short vowels followed by a consonant in the same syllable ; (2) naturally long.

8. THE NAMES OF THE VOWELS.

The following table presents the arrangement of the vowel-sounds according to their quantity (§ 7. 2.), and at the same time gives the technical name of each sound.

Class.	Long.		Short.		Half.	
A-Class.	â, ā	Qāmēç	ä	Päthäh	ē	Simple Š'wâ
	é	Š'ghôl			ä	Hätēph-Päthäh
I-Class.	î	Hirēç	ÿ	Hirēç	ē	Simple Š'wâ
	ê, ē	Cērê	ě	Š'ghôl	ē	Hätēph-Š'ghôl
U-Class.	û	Šûrēç	ű	Qıbbûç	ē	Simple Š'wâ
	ô, ô	Hôlēm	ö	Qāmēç-Hätûph	ô	Hätēph-Qāmēç

9. SIMPLE AND COMPOUND Š'WÂ.

1. $\dot{\imath}$ originally $\dot{\imath}$; $\dot{\imath}$ originally $\dot{\imath}$; $\dot{\imath}$ (1:15), but $\dot{\imath}$ (1:6).
2. $\dot{\imath}$ (1:7); $\dot{\imath}$ (2:24); $\dot{\imath}$ (1:1); $\dot{\imath}$ (1:14); $\dot{\imath}$ (2:23).

1. Simple Š'wâ ($\dot{\imath}$) represents the so-called "tone-short" or "half-vowel," which in every case may be traced back to an earlier *full* vowel. (For transliteration and pronunciation see § 5. 6. a.)

2. Compound Š'wâ ($\dot{\imath}$, $\dot{\imath}$, $\dot{\imath}$) is a more audible sound than simple Š'wâ (§ 5. 6. b. c. d.), and is found, instead of simple Š'wâ, chiefly under gutturals.

10. INITIAL AND MEDIAL Š'WÂ.

1. $\dot{\imath}$ (1:1); $\dot{\imath}$ (1:2); $\dot{\imath}$ (1:2); $\dot{\imath}$ (1:20).
2. $\dot{\imath}$ = wă-y'hî (1:3); $\dot{\imath}$ = bĭ-r'qî(ă)' (1:15); $\dot{\imath}$ = mĭ-l'û (1:28); $\dot{\imath}$ = bĭ-dh'ghăth (1:28); $\dot{\imath}$ = wă-y'khăl (2:2); $\dot{\imath}$ = 'ô-bh'dhâh (2:15).
3. $\dot{\imath}$ = yă-'zôbh (2:24); $\dot{\imath}$ = lü-q'hâ (2:23); $\dot{\imath}$ = yă-'lé (2:6).

1. The simple Š'wâ, standing under a letter which belongs exclusively to the following syllable, is called *initial*.

2. The simple Š'wâ, standing under a letter which wavers between the preceding and following syllables, appearing to close the former, yet opening the latter, is called *medial*.

3. The compound Š'wâ when preceded by a short vowel is also to be treated as a *medial* Š'wâ.

Remark.—The *medial* Š'wâ will be found *always* to follow a short vowel (cf. § 26. 4.).

11. THE SYLLABLE-DIVIDER.

1. וִיקְרָא = wäy-yîq-râ (1:5); וַיְבַדֵּל = wäy-yäbh-dēl (1:7); מִבְּדִיל = mähb-dil (1:6).

2. a. חֵשֶׁךְ (1:4); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6); הַהֶלֶךְ (2:14).

b. אַתְּ = ätt; נַתְּתָּ = nā-thätt; קָטַלְתָּ = qā-tält.

Remark.—בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); וּבֵין (1:4); טוֹב (1:4); יוֹם (1:5); רֵאשִׁים (2:10).

The simple Š'wâ (◌), aside from its use to indicate a half-vowel (§ 9.), serves also as a syllable-divider, i. e., to separate a syllable, and sometimes a word from that which follows it. When thus used it is not pronounced. It occurs thus:—

1. Under all consonants standing in the *middle* of a word without a vowel or a half-vowel.

2. Under a final letter, when that letter

a. Is Kăph; or

b. Is a consonant containing Dāghēs-forte, or preceded by another consonant with Š'wâ.

Remark.—The weak letters א, ה, ו, י when quiescent, or used as vowel-letters (§ 6.), do not, of course, receive the syllable-divider Š'wâ.

Note 1.—Š'wâ under an *initial* consonant, whether of a word or of a syllable, is always a half-vowel, and *vocal*.

Note 2.—Š'wâ under a final consonant, whether of a word or of a syllable, is always a syllable-divider, and *silent*.

III. Other Points.

12. DĀGHĒŠ-LENE.

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); הִיְתָה (1:2); וְכֵהוּ (1:2); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6);
 עֵץ פְּרִי (1:11); עַל-פְּנֵי (1:2); בּוֹ פְּרִי (1:29); יִסְגֵר (2:21);
 מִבְּדִיל (1:6).
2. בְּרֵגַת = bī-dh^hghāth (1:28); לְעֵבְרָה = l^h‘ā-bh^hdhāh (2:15).
3. רָדוּ בְּרֵגַת (1:27); וְנִקְבְּהָ בָרָא (1:27); כִּי בְיוֹם (2:17); רָדוּ בְּרֵגַת (1:28); תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן (3:3).

1. The letters ב, ג, ד, כ, פ, ת, have two sounds. Their original hard or unaspirated sound (*b, g, d, k, p, t*) is indicated by a point called Dāghēš-lene, which they receive whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

Note.—When aspirated they are pronounced: ב = *bh*, as *v*; ד = *dh*, as *th* in *this*; פ = *ph*, as *f* in *fat*; ת = *th*, as *th* in *thin*; ג (= *gh*) and כ (= *kh*) are not in ordinary practice distinguished from ג (= *g*) and כ (= *k*).

2. Since an aspirate without Dāghēš-lene must immediately follow a vowel-sound, a preceding Š^{wā}, in such case, must be vocal and a half-vowel.

3. When by a disjunctive accent (§ 23. 2. *a.*) an aspirate is cut off from whatever may precede it, as at the beginning of a chapter, verse or section of a verse, the aspirate does not immediately follow a vowel and hence takes Dāghēš-lene.

13. DĀGHĒŠ-FORTE.

1. הַשְּׂמִים = hāšš-šā-mā-yīm (1:1); הַמַּיִם = hām-mā-yīm (1:7); הַיְבֹשָׁה = hāy-yāb-bā-šā (1:9); הַמְּאֲרֹת = hām-m^h‘ō-rōth (1:16).
2. הַוָּה = hāw-wā (3:20); מִתְּחִתָּהּ = mīt-tā-hāth (1:7); הַבְּהֵמָה = hāb-b^hhē-mā (1:25); הַדְּרָעָת = hād-dā-‘āth (2:17).

1. The doubling of a letter is indicated by a point in its bosom, called Dāghēš-forte. Consonants may be doubled, however, only when they immediately follow a full vowel.

2. The point in Wāw and in the aspirates is always Dāghēš-forte, if preceded by a vowel.

Note 1.—Dāghēš-for^{te} in an aspirate serves also as Dāghēš-lene, doubling the *hard*, not the *soft*, sound of the aspirate.

Note 2.—A syllable whose final consonant is represented by Dāghēš-for^{te} is called *sharpened* (§ 26. 3).

Note 3.—A doubled letter is regularly preceded by a short vowel; this is generally a *pure* (§ 29. 1-3) vowel, seldom a deflected (§ 29. 4, 5) vowel.

14. OMISSION OF DĀGHĒŠ-FORTE.

1. ויכל (2:2) for ויִכַּל; ויצו (2:16) for ויִצַּו; אַם for אִם (2:24).
2. ויהי (1:3) for ויִהי; חיתו (1:24) for חִיתו; לקחה (2:23) for לִקְחָהּ.
3. האור (1:4) for הַאֹר; החֶשֶׁךְ (1:4) for הַחֹשֶׁךְ; החֶלֶךְ (2:14) for הַחֵלֶךְ.

1. Dāghēš-for^{te} is *always* omitted from a final vowelless consonant, there being nothing in this case to support the doubling.¹

2. It is often omitted from medial consonants which have only a half-vowel (š'wâ) to support them. (But an *aspirate* may not thus lose Dāghēš-for^{te}.)

3. It is always omitted from the gutturals, א, ה, ח, ע and ר.

Note 1.—When Dāghēš-for^{te} is omitted from a guttural and no compensation made for the loss by the heightening (§ 36. 2) of the preceding vowel, the Dāghēš is said to be implied or understood.

Note 2.—Dāghēš may be thus implied in ח, ה and ע, but not in א and ר.

Note 3.—The syllable preceding a consonant in which Dāghēš-for^{te} is thus implied is *always* a half-open syllable (§ 26. 4).

15. KINDS OF DĀGHĒŠ-FORTE.

1. כתחת (1:7) for מִן-תַּחַת; יקוו (1:9) for יִנְקֹוו; נתתי (1:29) for נָתַתִּי; ילקח (2:21) for יִלְקַח; מִן-מְנוֹנוֹ (3:22) for מְנוֹנוֹ; נתנתי (2:21) for נָתַתִּי.
2. יקדש (2:3); יכלו (2:1); כההלך (3:8); חטאת (4:7); כנור (4:21).
3. עשה-פרי (1:12); אעשה-לו (2:18); לקחה-זאת (2:23).
4. הלבן (17:17); הצפינו (Ex. 2:3); מקדש (Ex. 15:17).
5. חרלו (Judg. 5:7); ויחלו (Job 29:21); יצתו (Isa. 33:12).
6. אלה (2:4); למה (4:6); הנה (6:2); [המה].

¹ The only exceptions to this statement are את *thou* (f.), and נתת *thou* (f.) *didst give*.

1. When the doubling represents the combination of two similar, or the assimilation of two dissimilar consonants, the Dāghēš-forte is called *compensative*.

2. When the doubling is characteristic of a grammatical form, the Dāghēš-forte is called *characteristic*.

3. When by its use the initial letter of a word is joined to the final vowel of a preceding word, the Dāghēš-forte is called *conjunctive*.

4. When it is inserted in a consonant with š'wâ, which is preceded by a short vowel, to make the š'wâ audible, the Dāghēš-forte is called *separative*.

5. When the doubling strengthens or emphasizes the final tone-syllable of a section or verse, the Dāghēš-forte is called *emphatic*.

6. When the doubling, in the case of liquids, gives greater firmness to the preceding vowel, the Dāghēš-forte is called *firmative*.

16. MĀPPÎQ AND RĀPHÉ.

1. לְמִינָה (1:24); לְעִבְרָה (2:15); לְשִׁמְרָה (2:15); לְאִישָׁה (3:6); עָמָה (3:6); זָרְעָה (3:15).
2. לְמַיִם (1:6); בְּרִגְתָּ (1:26); לְקַחְהָ (2:23); וּמַחֲלֵבֶהּ (4:4); וַיְהִרְגֵהוּ (4:8).

1. Māppîq (מִפִּיק *extender*) is a point placed in final ה, when this letter is used as a consonant, and not as a vowel-letter.

Note.—Māppîq is written in MSS. also in א¹, ו and י.

2. Rāphé (רָפָה *rest*) is a horizontal stroke placed over a letter, to call particular attention to the *absence* of Dāghēš or Māppîq.

17. MĀQQĒPH.

1. עַל-פָּנָי (1:2); יְהִי-אוֹר (1:3); וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב (1:5); זָרְעוּ-בוֹ (1:11).
2. אֶת-הָאוֹר (1:4); כָּל-נַפְשׁ (1:21); יְמִשְׁלֵבְךָ (3:16); וְשֵׁם-הַנְּהַר (2:13).

1. Māqqēph (מִקְקָה *binde*) is a horizontal stroke placed between two words, to indicate that they are to be pronounced together and accented as if they formed but a single word.

2. If the former of two words, joined by Māqqēph, should contain a long vowel in a closed syllable (§ 26. 2), such a vowel must be shortened, or receive Méthčgh (§ 18. 4).

¹ A Mappiq in א is found in printed texts in Gen. 43:26; Lev. 23:17.

18. MÉTHĒGH.

1. וַיְהִי־אֹר (1:3); הִרְקִיעַ (1:7); תִּרְאֶה (1:9); הִכּוֹכְבִים (1:16);
הָאֲרָבַעִים (18:29).
2. הִתְהַ (1:2); שְׂרָצוּ (1:21); תּוֹלְדוֹת (2:4); בְּהִבְרָאם (2:4); תֹּאכְלוּ (3:1).
3. הָאֲרָמִי (1:25); נִיעַשָׂה (1:26); לַעֲשׂוֹת (2:3); לִקְחָה (2:23); יַעֲשׂוּ (3:7).
4. תִּת־כַּחֲהָ (4:12); בְּתוֹךְ־הַגֶּן (3:2); עֵץ־הַגֶּן (2:13); וַיִּשֶׂם־הַנָּהָר (3:3).
5. יִחְיֶה (20:7); יַחְיֶה (17:18); בְּהִיּוֹתָם (4:8); יִהְיֶה (1:29); יִהְיֶה (2:25).
6. וַיִּצָּא (4:16); וַיִּשְׁבַּע לּוֹ (24:9); פָּדְנָה אֶרֶם (28:2).

Méthëgh (מֵתֵגַח *bride*) is a perpendicular line placed on the left side of a vowel-point, to indicate that the syllable to which it belongs has a secondary accent.¹ The following are its chief uses:

1. On the second syllable before the tone, but generally on the third, if the second is closed (§ 26. 2).
2. With a long vowel followed by a vocal Š'wâ pretonic.
3. With all vowels before compound Š'wâ.
4. With a long vowel in a closed syllable, before Mäqqēph.
5. With the first syllable of all forms of הִיָּה and הִיָּה in which the ה and ה have Simple (i. e., silent) Š'wâ.
6. With an unaccented ׀ in a final syllable; and to insure the distinct enunciation of a vowel which otherwise might be neglected.

19. Qerî AND Kethîbh.

1. מַחִיֵּאל (4:18); הוֹצֵא (8:17); וַיִּישֶׂם (24:33); צִירָה (27:3); כְּגַר (30:11).
2. מַחִיֵּאל הוֹצֵא וַיִּישֶׂם צִירָה כְּגַר
3. מַחִיֵּאל הוֹצֵא וַיִּישֶׂם צִירָה כְּגַר
4. הִיא for הוּא; יְהוּה for יְהוָה; אֱלֹהִים for אֱלֹהֵי

1. K'thîbh (כְּתִיב *written*) is a term applied to a word as it is *written* in the text, as contrasted with the marginal reading suggested by the Massorites.

2. Q'rî (קָרִי *read*) is a term applied to the marginal *reading* substituted by the Massorites for the textual reading (K'thîbh).

¹ Munah (⸎) is sometimes substituted for Methëgh.

3. In such cases the vowel-points given with the K'thîbh (the reading in the text) are intended to be pronounced with the consonants given in the Q'rî (the marginal reading); and if the K'thîbh is pronounced, other vowels, as determined by the nature of the grammatical form, must be used.

4. Some words are *always* read otherwise than as they are written; these receive the pointing of the Q'rî, while the marginal reading is omitted.

IV. The Accents.

20. THE PLACE OF THE ACCENT.¹

1. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); שָׁמַיִם (1:1); הָאָרֶץ (1:1); חִשְׁבָּה (1:2).
2. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); מָקוֹם (1:9); שָׁמַיִם (1:1); מַיִם (1:6); תַּחַת (1:9).
3. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); מִבְּרִיל (1:6); יִקְרָא (2:23); מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8).
רָקִיעַ (1:6); אַחַר (1:5); יִקְרָא (1:5); מֵאֲבָל (2:9); תִּצְמִיחַ (3:18).
4. אָרֶץ (1:10); חִשְׁבָּה (1:2); רֵשָׁא (1:11); שְׂרִיץ (1:20); עָרֶן (2:8).
תְּהוֹ (1:2); עָרַב (1:5); עֵשֶׂב (1:11); נִפְשׁ (1:20); אֲבֹן (2:12).

1. The accent or tone may rest on the ultima, in which case the word is called *Milrâ'*; or on the penult, in which case the word is called *Mil'el*; but never on the antepenult.

2. So far as the syllabication of a word is concerned, a closed syllable with a long vowel, or an open syllable with a short vowel, *must* be accented (§ 28. 1. 2).

3. Uninflected words, and words receiving in inflection no endings, are accented on the ultima.

4. Nouns of the class called Segholates, which are really monosyllabic (§ 106.), are accented on the penult, and form the only exception to the principle just stated.

Note 1.—The place of the accent in *inflected* words, involving appendages, must be studied in connection with the subject of verbal and nominal inflection.

Note 2.—The term "accent" is used of the sign marking the syllable which receives the stress of voice; the term "tone" is used of the *stress* of voice.

¹ The place of the accent is indicated in this grammar by the use of the accent ־. Words which are not thus indicated are to be accented on the ultima.

21. SHIFTING OF THE TONE.

1. קָרָא לִילָה (1:5); עֵשָׂה פָּרִי (1:11); תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם (3:19).
2. אֲנֹכִי (3:10); אַתָּה (3:11); אֲנֹכִי (4:9); אַתָּה (4:11).
3. וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:22); וַיַּיָּצֵר (2:7); וַיִּקַּם (4:8).
4. וַאֲכַלְתָּ (3:18); וְהִבִּיתִי (Ex. 3:20); וְהוֹצֵאתִי (Ex. 6:6).

1. The tone is often shifted from the ultima to the penult of a word which is followed closely by a monosyllable, or by a dissyllable accented upon the penult.

2. The tone is sometimes shifted in the case of words standing at the end of a clause or section, i. e., *in pause* (§ 38.).

3. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect causes shifting of the tone from the ultima to the penult when the latter is an open syllable (§ 73.).

4. Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect often causes shifting of the tone from the penult to the ultima (§ 73.).

22. THE TABLE OF ACCENTS.

I. DISJUNCTIVES.

Class I.—Emperors.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. סְלוּקִים Sillûq אֲ | 3. סְגֻלְתָּא S'ghöltā אֲ |
| 2. אֲתְנַח 'Athnāh אֲ | 4. שְׁלִשְׁלַת Šälšélëth אֲ |

Class II.—Kings.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 5. זִקְנָה קָטוֹן Zāqēph qāṭōn אֲ | 7. רְבִיעַ R'bhî(ä)' אֲ |
| 6. זִקְנָה גְדוֹל Zāqēph gādhól אֲ | |

Class III.—Dukes.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 8. פִּשְׁטָא Pāštā אֲ | 11. תְּבִיר T'bhîr אֲ |
| 9. יְתִיב Y'thîbh אֲ | 12. זִרְקָא Zārqu אֲ |
| 10. טִפְחָא Tîphhā אֲ | |

Class IV.—Counts.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 13. גֵּרֶשׁ Géréš אֲ | 16. פִּזֵּר Pāzēr אֲ |
| 14. גֵּרָשִׁים G'rāšāyîm אֲ | 17. קָרְנֵי פָרָה Qārñé Phārā אֲ |
| 15. לְגֵרְמָה L'ghärmēh ¹ אֲ | 18. תְּלִישָׁא גְדוֹלָה T'lîsā Gh'dhólā אֲ |

¹ Made up of Munah and Pesiq (I).

2. CONJUNCTIVES.

Class V.—Serrants.

19. מֶרְכָּא Mërkā.....	⌘	24. מְהַפְּךְ Mähpăkh.....	⌘
20. מֶרְכָּא כְּפֹלָא Mërkā K'phûlā.....	⌘	25. תְּלִישָׁא קְטַנְהָ T'lišā Q'tännā.....	⌘
21. מוֹנָח Mûnāh.....	⌘	26. יֶרַח בֶּן-יוֹמוֹ Yérāh bēn yômô.....	⌘
22. דַּרְגָּא Därgā.....	⌘	27. מְאִילָא M'äy-y'lä ¹	⌘
23. קְדָמָא Qădhmā.....	⌘		

23. REMARKS ON THE TABLE OF ACCENTS.

1. The "Accents" were designed to have a threefold use:—

a. To serve as musical notes in the cantillation of the Law and the Prophets in the synagogue;

b. To indicate the tone-syllable (i. e., the syllable which is to be accented) of every word;

c. To show the relation sustained by each word to the other words in a clause or sentence.

2. Every accent is used as a sign of interpunction (§ 23. 1. c.), to separate or join the several words of a sentence:

a. Disjunctives (those numbered 1-18 in the Table) mark a separation.

b. Conjunctives (those numbered 19-27 in the Table) mark a connection.

3. The Disjunctives vary in strength or power, and are accordingly divided into four ranks: Emperors, Kings, Dukes, Counts.

4. Those accents numbered 9 and 18 are *pre*-positive, i. e., written only on the first letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

5. Those accents numbered 3, 8, 12, 25 are *post*-positive, i. e., written only on the last letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

6. The *post*-positive accents are repeated whenever their word is accented on the Penult, or has Păthăh-furtive (§ 42. 2. d) under the last letter.

7. Šillûq may be distinguished from Méthëgh (§ 18.), Păštā from Qădhmā, and Y'thîbh from Mähpăkh by their position.

¹ Used for Methëgh with words which have Silluq or 'Athnah.

24. THE CONSECUTION OF THE MORE COMMON ACCENTS.

1. הארץ :	Gen. 1:1.		
המים :	Gen. 1:2.		
2. הארץ :	אלהים	Gen. 1:1.	
המים :	תהום	Gen. 1:2.	
3. קו :	לרקיע	הרקיע	Gen. 1:7.
על-הארץ :	וכבשה :	אלהים	Gen. 1:28.

1. Every verse (Pāšûq) is separated from the verse following by the sign ;, called Šôph Pāšûq (*end of the verse*); while the last word of every verse has on its tone-syllable the accent ¯, called Šillûq, which, in form, is like Méthĕgh (§ 18.).

Note.—Since Šillûq always stands on the last tone-syllable of a verse, while Méthĕgh never stands on a tone-syllable, they are easily distinguished.

2. If the verse contain *two* primary sections, Šillûq marks the end of the *first*, while the end of the second is indicated by ¯, 'Athnāh.

Note 1.—In the study of the accentuation of a verse one must begin with Šillûq, i. e., at the end of the verse.

Note 2.—These accents have only relative power. The pauses marked are logical pauses.

3. If the verse contain *three* primary sections, Šillûq marks the end of the first; 'Athnāh, the end of the second; while the end of the third is indicated by ¨, called Š'ghöltā.

Note.—For an explanation of the repetition of ¨, see § 23. 6.

4. המים :	אלהים	תהום	וכהו	Gen. 1:2.	
למים :	כבדיל	המים	אלהים	Gen. 1:6.	
5. a. הלילה	להבדיל	השמים		Gen. 1:14.	
b. הויבשה	אחר	ויאמר אלהים		Gen. 1:9.	
6. הארץ :	השמים	אלהים	בראשית	Gen. 1:1.	
החשך :	האור	את-האור כ-טוב		Gen. 1:4.	
... אלהים	אתם	Gen. 1:28.	... זאת	הנחשׁׁט	Gen. 3:14.

4. When a *primary* section is large enough to be divided, or to contain a *secondary* section, the end of this secondary section, whether it stand in the primary section ruled by Šillûq or 'Athnāh, is most frequently marked by ¨, called Zāqēph qāṭōn.

5. *a.* In secondary sections containing but a single word, where Zāqēph qātōn would have been expected, Zāqēph gādhôl, $\underline{\text{ז}}$, is generally found instead.

b. A secondary section of less importance than that which is indicated by Zāqēph qātōn is marked by $\overset{\cdot}{\text{ז}}$, called R'bhî(ă)ʿ.

6. The pause required by the rhythm before Šillûq and 'Athnāḥ is marked by a disjunctive ז , called Tiphḥā; that before Š'ghōltā, by ז , called Zārqa.

Note.—For the consecution of the remaining disjunctives see the Table of Consecution of Accents (§ 25.).

7. וְאֵת הָאָרְץ;... (1:1); עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם;... (1:2); וּבֵין הַחִשְׁךְ;... (1:4).
 8. בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים... (1:1); עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם;... (1:2); קָרָא לְיִלְהָ;... (1:5).
 9. כִּי עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת;... (3:14); אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגִּן;... (3:3).

7. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies Šillûq is ז , called Mērkā.

8. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies 'Athnāḥ is ז , called Mūnāḥ.

9. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies Š'ghōltā is likewise Mūnāḥ.

25. A TABLE SHOWING THE CONSECUTION OF THE ACCENTS.

:	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז
					or		or		or	
	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז
					or		or		or	
	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז
					or		or		or	
	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז
					or		or		or	

REMARKS ON THE TABLE.

1. The Consecution of Šillûq and 'Athnāḥ, with the exception of the first conjunctive, is the same.

2. The *third* disjunctive preceding Šillûq and 'Athnāḥ, the *second* preceding Š'ghōltā and Zāqēph qāṭōn, and the *first* preceding R'bhī(ā) is Géréš, after which the consecution is the same for all.

3. This Géréš may be entirely omitted, in which case the servant of the preceding disjunctive will be present and will assume the functions of Géréš.

4. After Qādhmā the consecution may proceed either with T'lišā Q'ṭānnā (and its Mûnāḥ's) or, if there is a slight emphasis, with the disjunctive T'lišā Gh'dhōlā (and its Mûnāḥ's).

5. Words standing between the T'lišā Q'ṭānnā or the T'lišā Gh'dhōlā and the beginning of the section, will receive Mûnāḥ if they are closely related, but Pāzēr if there is a great emphasis. Words standing between Pāzēr and the beginning of the verse will receive Mûnāḥ.

Note.—Instead of Mûnāḥ. L'ghärmēḥ (i. e., Mûnāḥ with P'siq (I —)) is substituted if there is a slight emphasis on the word.

6. Instead of Pāzēr, preceded by Mûnāḥ, there may be substituted Qārnē Phārā, which is always preceded by Yérāḥ bēn yômô. Other words will have Mûnāḥ.

Note 1.—This table exhibits in general the features of the prose system. There are, however, many exceptions. The poetic system is entirely different.

Note 2.—A few accents, occurring but seldom, are omitted from the Table.

Note 3.—This very brief treatment of the accent aims only to introduce the student to a subject, which demands much careful study and investigation for its mastery.

V. Syllables.

26. KINDS OF SYLLABLES.

1. בָּרָא (1:1); תִּהְיוּ (1:2); וַיְבִיחֻהוּ (1:2); פָּנָי (1:2); יְהִי (1:3).
2. מִבְּדִיל (1:6); בֵּין (1:4); טוֹב (1:4); מִזְרִיעַ (1:11); לְמִשַּׁל (1:18).
3. הַשְּׂמִים (1:1); הַמָּיִם (1:6); יִקְוּוּ (1:9); הַמָּאֹר (1:16).
4. וַיְהִי (1:3); הַחֲשֵׁךְ (1:4); בְּרִקְיעַ (1:14); מִלְּאֹ (1:22); גַּעֲשֶׂה (1:26).

1. Syllables which end in a vowel-sound are called *open*.
2. Syllables which end in a consonant are called *closed*.
3. A *closed* syllable whose final consonant is doubled is called *sharpened*.
4. What seems to be an unaccented *open* syllable, with a short vowel, is of frequent occurrence; it may for convenience be called *half-open*.

Note.—The half-open syllable is always followed by a consonant with a medial Š'wâ (§ 10. 2), or with Dāghēš-forte implied (§ 14. 3. N. 1).

27. SYLLABICATION.

1. הֶרֶם-מִשֶׁת (1:21); וַיִּמְחַלְבֵהוּן (4:4); רִקְיעַ (1:20); אֲשֶׁר (1:7).
2. יִשְׂרָאוֹ (1:20); בְּרָא-שֵׁת (1:1); אֱלֹהִים (1:1); וַיְבִין (1:4).
3. וַיִּשֶׁת (9:21); יֵרֵב (1:22) for יִרְבֵּ; עֵרַב (1:5) for עִרְבֵּ.

1. A word contains as many syllables as it has vowels; but Pāthāh-furtive (§ 42. 2. d) and the Š'wās (half-vowels) are not sufficiently vocalic to form syllables.

2. Syllables must *begin* with a consonant, the only exception being the prefixed conjunction ו; they *may* begin with two consonants, the first always having under it a vocal Š'wâ.¹

3. Syllables may end in *two* consonants, but only when these are strong. The harshness resulting from this combination is generally avoided by the insertion of a vowel (§ 37. 2 and N.).

28. QUANTITY OF THE VOWEL IN SYLLABLES.

1. הָאֹר (1:4); מַעַל (1:7); בְּרָא-שֵׁת (1:1); מַיִם (1:6); שְׂמִים (1:1).
2. וַחֲשֵׁךְ (1:2); בְּקֶרֶךְ (1:5); מִבְּדִיל (1:6); אֵת (1:1); מַעַל (1:7).
3. הַשְּׂמִים (1:1); לְאִשָּׁה (2:22); אִמּוֹ (2:24); יָקָם (4:15).
4. וַיְהִי (1:3); הַחֲשֵׁךְ (1:4); בְּרִקְיעַ (1:14); מִלְּאֹ (1:22).

¹ There is a single exception to this remark, viz., שֶׁתַּי (Gen. 4:19) in which the Š'wâ is silent.

1. The vowel of an open syllable must be long, unless it has the tone ; when it has the tone, it *may be* short.
2. The vowel of a closed syllable must be short, unless it has the tone ; when it has the tone, it *may be* long.
3. The vowel of the sharpened syllable is short, unless it has the tone ; it is pure, i. e., ä, ĩ, ũ, and not deflected, i. e., ě or ö.
4. The vowel of the half-open syllable is always short (§ 26. 4).

VI. Euphony of Vowels.¹

29. SHORT VOWELS.

1. *a.* יבְדֹל (1:4); יבְשָׁה (1:9); ימִים (1:10); חִיהַ (1:20); מִזְרִיעַ (1:11).
b. חִיתַ (1:25); זֶהָב (2:12); גֶּן (2:8); מֶ-עַל (1:7); אָף (3:1).
c. שָׁבַתַ (2:3); לָקַחַ (2:22); דָּבַקַ (2:24); לָקַחַ (3:23); יצַמַחַ (2:9).
d. פָּעַם (2:23); דָּעַתַ (2:9); אֵינַ (2:5); [קִטְלַנִי] (3:13); שָׁמַיְמָה (15:5); בֵּיתָהּ (24:32).
e. נָעֻשָׁה (1:26); לָעֵבֶדַ (2:5); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); מֵאֲבָלַ (2:9).
2. *a.* הִנְהַ (1:29); אִשָּׁה (2:23); אָמוֹ (2:24); עָמְדָה (3:6); אִשְׁתּוֹ (2:24).
b. יִקְרָא (1:5); לִמְ-שָׁלַ (1:18); הִמְטִירַ (2:5); [קִטְלַ] (3:5); נִפְקְחוֹ (3:5).
3. *a.* וִיבִלֵי (2:1); עֵינַיִם (3:7); לָקַחַ (3:23); יָקַם (4:24); [חִקְהַ].

1. The pure short ä, from which come all *a*-class vowels, is found
 - a.* In unaccented closed, or sharpened syllables ; but also
 - b.* In the accented closed syllable of nouns in the construct state, and a few monosyllabic nouns and particles.
 - c.* In the accented closed syllable of many verbal forms.
 - d.* In the accented open syllable (1) of guttural and "ע Segholates (§ 106. 2. *a.*, *d.*); (2) before the suffix נִי, and (3) sometimes before the accusative ending הַ.
 - e.* In a half-open syllable with Méthëgh (§ 18. 3) before a compound Š'wâ.

2. The pure short ĩ, from which come all *i*-class vowels, is found
 - a.* In unaccented closed², and especially sharpened, syllables ; but

¹ This treatment is not intended to be exhaustive; it will be found practically complete, however, so far as general principles are concerned.

² Short *i* stands also in an accented *open* syllable, in a few apocopated forms, e. g., יָרַב (1:22), יָבַן (2:22).

b. That \ddot{y} (ȳ) which comes by attenuation or thinning (§ 36. 4) from an original \ddot{y} must be distinguished from an original \ddot{y} , although it is subject to the same rules as the latter.

3. The pure short \ddot{u} , from which come all *u*-class vowels, is found

- a. Almost exclusively in unaccented sharpened syllables.
4. a. אֶת־ (1:4); וַיִּכְרַךְ (1:22); וַיִּשֶׂם (2:8); וַיִּגְרֵשׁ (3:24); וַתִּלְךְ (4:1).
 b. חִישׁ (1:2); עֵשֶׂב (1:11); עֵזָר (2:18); יָרֵב (1:22); וַיִּבֶן (2:22).
 c. נֶחֱמָר (2:9); [וַיַּעֲטֵל]; [נֶעֱטֵל]; [נֶעֱטֵלְתֶם]; [וַהֲעֵטִיל].
5. a. כָּל־ (1:21); אֶכְלָה (1:29); כָּתְנוֹת (3:21); רָחֲבָה (6:15); [וַהֲקֵטֵל].
 b. כָּל־ (1:21); עֲבָרָה (2:15); שְׁמָרָה (2:15); אֶכְלֵ- (3:11); יַעֲזֹב־ (2:24).

4. The short *e*-sound \ddot{e} (ě), deflected from and equally current with the pure *i*-sound, is found:

- a. In unaccented closed syllables, as a shortening of \ddot{e} (\bar{e}).
- b. In unaccented closed syllables, as a helping vowel in all forms of a Segholate character (§ 106.).
- c. In unaccented closed or half-open syllables, depressed from \ddot{e} (ĭ) before gutturals.

Note 1.—The *e* which comes by heightening from \ddot{y} , represented in transliteration by \acute{e} , is really a long vowel (§ 31.).

Note 2.—The *e* of אֶתֶם and אֶתֶן, אֶתֶם and אֶתֶן, and כֶּם and כֶּן is a blunting of an original *u*-sound (§ 50. 3. *f*).

Note 3.—There is also to be noticed the character of the \ddot{e} which appears in certain particles, e. g., כִּי, אֲשֶׁר, etc., which perhaps belong under § 31. 2.

5. The short *o*-sound \ddot{o} (ö), deflected from and more common than \ddot{u} (ü) and sustaining to \ddot{e} and \ddot{o} the same relation that is sustained by \ddot{e} (ě) to \ddot{e} (ĭ) and \ddot{e} (\bar{e}), is found

- a. As a blunting of the original \ddot{u} (ü) in unaccented closed and half-open syllables.
- b. As a shortening of \ddot{o} (ō) in unaccented closed syllables.

30. NATURALLY LONG VOWELS.

1. a. נֹעַ = נֶעַ (4:14) = $\acute{n}\hat{a}$; שִׁיתַּ = שֵׁתַּ (4:25) = $\acute{s}\hat{a}th$; [קָל = קֶל = $\acute{q}\hat{a}l$].
 b. גָּנֵב = $\acute{g}\hat{a}nn\hat{a}bh$; ¹ מֵתָן = $\acute{m}\hat{a}tt\hat{a}n$; ² כָּתֵב = $\acute{k}\hat{e}t\hat{a}bh$; ³ קָרֵב = $\acute{q}\hat{e}r\hat{a}bh$.⁴
 c. אֱלֹהִים (1:1) = $\acute{e}l\hat{o}h\hat{i}m$ for $\acute{e}l\hat{a}h\hat{i}m$; יֵאמֵר (1:3) = $\acute{y}\hat{o}'m\hat{e}r$ for $\acute{y}\hat{a}'m\hat{e}r$;
 גָּדְלָהּ (1:16) = $\acute{g}\hat{a}d\hat{h}\hat{o}l$ for $\acute{g}\hat{a}d\hat{h}\hat{a}l$; אֶכְלֵ (2:16) = $\acute{a}k\hat{h}\hat{o}l$ for $\acute{a}k\hat{h}\hat{a}l$.

¹ Ex. 22:1, 6, 7.

² Gen. 34:12; ² Kgs. 11.18.

³ Esth. 4:8.

⁴ 2 Sam. 17:11.

2. *a.* וְיָהִי = וְיָהִי (1:6); וַיֵּצֵר = וַיֵּצֵר (2:7); וַיֵּשֶׁן = וַיֵּשֶׁן (2:21).
 מְקוֹם = מְקוֹם = מְקוֹם (9:9); תְּשִׁים = תְּשִׁים (6:16).
b. יָמִין = yāmīn;¹ חָסִיד = ḥāṣīdh;² מְשִׁיחַ = māšī(ā)ḥ.³
c. קִטּוֹר for קִטּוֹר;⁴ קִמּוֹשׁ for קִמּוֹשׁ;⁵ שִׁחור for שִׁחור.⁶
d. עֲשִׂית (3:13) for עֲשִׂית (עֲשִׂית); צוֹתִי (3:17) for צוֹתִי (צוֹתִי).
e. הַמָּטֵר (2:5); יִלְבָּשׁ (3:21); הַגֵּיד (3:11); הַשֵּׂא (3:13); הַבְּדִיל (1:18).
3. *a.* תָּשׁוּב = תָּשׁוּב = תָּשׁוּב (3:19); יְקוּם = יְקוּם = יְקוּם.⁷
b. קָוָם = קוּם;⁸ תָּהוּ = תָּהוּ (1:2); בָּהוּ = בָּהוּ (1:2).
c. הוֹסֵר = הוֹסֵר;⁹ [הוֹסֵב = הוֹסֵב]; הוֹקֵם = הוֹקֵם.¹⁰
d. אָרוּר (3:14); עָרוּם (3:1); חֲבוּרָה (4:23); כָּרוּב (3:24); רְכוּשׁ (12:5).

Naturally long vowels have arisen either (1) from contraction of two vowels, or a vowel and semivowel (i. e., *y* or *w*), or (2) as the characteristic of a nominal form, or (3) in compensation. The lengthening which took place as characteristic of a nominal form or in compensation belongs exclusively to the primitive Semitic; i. e., such lengthenings, found in the Hebrew, were made before the Assyrian, Arabic, Hebrew and other Semitic languages became separate tongues.

1. Naturally long â (ā, seldom אָ), comparatively rare, is found:—

a. In וָע and וָע forms in which, ו or ו having been dropped, two *a*-sounds have come together and have been contracted (§ 94. 1. *c*).

b. In certain nominal forms, in which it is characteristic (§§ 108, 109.).

c. Naturally long â, in the great majority of instances, was obscured to ô (§ 30. 6).

2. Naturally long î (ī, sometimes ī), is found:—

a. As the contraction of *iy* (§ 90. 2. *b*) and sometimes of *yi* (§ 94. 1. *b*).

b. In certain nominal forms in which it is characteristic (§ 108.).

c. In certain nominal forms in which it is compensative (§ 109.).

d. As a thinning of ê, in הָה forms, before consonant-additions (§ 100. 3. *b*).

e. In Hiph'il forms, in which ē would naturally have been expected; this î is entirely anomalous (§ 60. 1. *b*. (1)).

3. Naturally long û (ū, sometimes ū) is found:—

¹ Gen. 13:9. ² Ps. 30:5. ³ 1 Sam. 2:10. ⁴ Gen. 19:28. ⁵ Hos. 9:6, cf. Isa. 34:13.
⁶ Josh. 13:3; Isa. 23:3; Jer. 2:18. ⁷ Ex. 21:19. ⁸ Gen. 13:17. ⁹ Ezra 3:11. ¹⁰ Ex. 40:17.

a. As the contraction of *wu*, in ו"ע forms (§ 94. 1. a).

b. As the contraction of *uw*, in ו"ע forms, and whenever the combination *wu* would be final.

c. As the contraction of *uw* in פ"י Hōph'āl forms (§ 90. 3. c); and in ו"ע and ע"ע Hōph'āl forms, which seem to follow the analogy of פ"י forms.

d. In certain nominal forms, including the Qāl passive participle, in which it is original and characteristic (§ 108.).

4. a. בֵּין (1:4) = *bên* from בִּין; בֵּית¹ = *bêth* from בֵּית; עֵינַיִם (3:6).

b. הַיְנִיקָה (21:7) from הַיְנִיקָה; תִּטִּיב (4:7) = *têtîbh* from תִּטִּיב.

c. עֶשֶׂה (6:14) = **sê* from עָשִׂי; מִקְוֶה (1:10) = *mîqwê* from מִקְוֶי.

d. הַבְּיָתִי² from הַבְּיָתִי; צִוִּיתִי³ from צִוִּיתִי; הַרְאִיתִי⁴; [cf. צִוִּיתִי (3:11)].

e. פָּנִי (1:2) = *p'nê* from פָּנִי; שְׁנֵי (1:16); עֵינַי (3:7); דָּמִי (4:10).

f. מִיִּשְׂרָאֵל⁵ from מִיִּטָּב; אֵיתָן⁶ from אֵיתָן; מִיִּשְׂרָאֵל⁷ from מִיִּשְׂרָאֵל.

5. a. תַּעֲשִׂינָה⁸; תִּבְנֶינָה⁹; תִּסְבְּנֶינָה¹⁰; תִּצְלֶינָה¹¹; תִּפּוּצְיֶינָה¹².

b. חִיָּה (3:14); אֶפְיָה (3:19); פָּנֶיךָ (4:6); [סוֹסִיָּה].

4. Naturally long ê (written '̣, yet sometimes ̣ and ה̣) comes from the contraction of *ay* or *ai*, and is found:—

a. In the inflection of ו"ע Segholates (§ 106. 2. d).

b. In the Hīph'il forms of verbs originally פ"י (§ 92. 2).

c. In the Imperative (2 m. sg.) of verbs ל'ה (§ 100. 1. f); and in the construct state of nouns ending in ה̣ (é) (§ 124. 2).

d. In ל'ה perfects before consonant additions (§ 100. 3. a).

e. In the plural construct ending of masc. nouns, '̣ (§ 124. 4).

f. In the penult of a few nominal formations (§ 114.).

Note.—The ê of *d* very frequently passes over into *i*, especially in *active* perfects.

5. Besides ê, there is another naturally long *e*-sound, which likewise arises out of *ay*. It is written '̣ and may, for the sake of distinction, be transliterated by an italicized *e*. It is found:—

a. In ל'ה Imperfects and Imv's before the fem. plur. termination נָה (§ 100. 3. c); and, after the analogy of these forms, also as a separating vowel in similar ו"ע and ע"ע forms.

b. In the forms of plural nouns before the pronominal suffices ך and ך̣ (§ 124. 3. c).

¹ Gen. 12:15. ² Ex. 3:10. ³ Dt. 3:21. ⁴ Dt. 4:35. ⁵ 1 Sam. 15:9. ⁶ Gen. 49:24.
⁷ Isa. 28:7. ⁸ Dt. 1:44. ⁹ Ruth 1:9. ¹⁰ Gen. 27:7. ¹¹ 1 Sam. 3:11. ¹² Zech. 13:7.

6. *a.* אָחַל (2:16) = 'ākhôl for 'ākhâl; יָצָא (2:10) = yâḥṣē, for yâḥṣē;
 רָמַס (1:26) = rômēs for râmēs; סוֹבֵב (2:13) = ṣôbhēbh for ṣâbhēbh.
b. יָמַר (1:3) = yô'mēr for yâ'mēr; יִקְוֹל (יָקוּל) = yîqqôl for yîqqâl = -qǎwâl).
c. אֱלֹהִים (1:1) = 'ĕlôhîm; דּוֹר (6:9); עוֹלָם (3:22); שָׁלוֹם (26:31).
d. יְעוֹפֵף (1:20) = y'ôphēph; יִתְבַּשֵּׁשׁוּ (2:25) = yîthbôššāšû.
e. קָלוֹת² סִכְתֵּי¹; הַשִּׁיבִיתֶיךָ (6:18); הַשִּׁיבִיתֶיךָ (28:15).
7. *a.* יוֹם (1:5) = yôm for יוֹם; תּוֹךְ (1:6) = thôkh from תּוֹךְ.
b. תִּסְפֹּר (4:2) = tôšp̄ph = tâwšp̄ph; הוֹלִי'רוּ (5:4); [נוֹלָד = נוֹלָד].
c. תּוֹלְדוֹת (2:4) for תּוֹלְדוֹת; מוֹעֵד (1:14) for מוֹעֵד.
d. לְמִינֵהוּ (1:11) for לְמִינֵהוּ; בּוֹ (1:11); יִרְעוּ (1:11); אֶהְלֶה (12:8).

6. Naturally long ô, for the most part written defectively, is in many cases only the obscuring of a naturally long â (§ 30. 1). This is the case:—

a. In the forms of the Infinitive Absolute (§ 70. 1. *b*), and in the Qāl Active Participle (§ 71. 1. *a*).

b. In the Qāl Imperfect of verbs אֲפִי (§ 88. 1), and in the Nīph'āl of verbs יִעֲ (§ 94. 1. *c*. (2)).

c. In a large number of nominal formations (§§ 108, 109.).

d. In so-called Pôlêl (or Pô'êl), and Hīthpôlêl (or Hīthpô'êl) forms.

e. In the separating vowel used before consonant terminations in the Perfects of verbs עֵעֵ and יֵעֵ (§§ 86. 4, 94. 4).

7. There is, however, a second naturally long ô, which is the result of the contraction of *au* or *aw*. This is found:—

a. In a large number of יֵעֵ Segholates (§ 106. 2. *d*).

b. In the Hīph'il of verbs originally יֵפִי (§ 90. 3. *b*); also in Nīph.

c. In many יֵפִי nominal formations (§§ 115, 116.).

d. In the contraction of āhû = ô (seldom written הֵ).

Note 1.—Naturally long vowels are usually written fully (§ 6.4. N. 2), and are thus distinguished from tone-long vowels. There are many cases, however, in which the distinction can be determined only from a knowledge of the grammatical form in which the vowel stands.

Note 2.—Naturally long vowels are unchangeable. The exceptions to this rule are so few as scarcely to deserve notice.

¹ 1 Sam. 22:22. ² Nahum 1:14.

31. TONE-LONG VOWELS.

1. *a.* אָרַם (1:26); אָחַר (1:5); זָהָב (2:11); אֶבְרָתָה (3:11); יִצְמַח (2:5).
- b.* תִּנְהַךְ whence תוֹךְ (1:6); יִבְשָׁה (1:9); בְּהֵמָה (1:26); חֵיהָ (1:28) [cf. חַיִּית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:10); יִקְרָא (1:5); הִשְׁתַּקָּה (2:6); הִיָּה (2:10).
- c.* בָּרָא (1:1) for בְּרָא; הִאֹר (1:4) for הָאֹר; רִקִּיעַ (1:6) for רִקִּיעַ. שְׁמַיִם (1:1) for שְׁמַיִם; מְקוֹם (1:9) for מְקוֹם; שְׁנַיִם (1:14) for שְׁנַיִם; קָטָן (1:16) for קָטָן; מְאֹר (1:16) for מְאֹר; גִּדְלָה (1:16) for גִּדְלָה; קָטָן; תִּפְקַחְנָה (3:7); יִקְרָא (2:23); וְבָהּ (1:2); לְמַיִם (1:6); תִּשׁוּבָה (3:19).
- d.* אֶבְרָתָה (3:11); עֵשֶׂית (3:14); נִתְתָּה (3:12); צוֹיִתִּיךְ (3:11); בְּנֵיהָ¹ שְׁמַיִמָה (13:14); יָמָה (13:14); תִּפְקַחְנָה (3:7); לֵילָה (1:5); צִפְנָה (13:14); שְׁמַיִמָה (15:5).
2. *a.* תִּשׁוּף-גִּיהוּ (3:15) for תִּשׁוּפְנוּ; תֵּאבְלֶנָה (3:17) for תֵּאבְלֶנָה.
- b.* מִמִּשְׁלַת (1:2); מְרַחֶפֶת (1:11); זֶרַע (1:11); דִּשָּׂא (1:5); עָרַב (1:16); עֵשָׂה (1:11); גַּעֲשֵׂה (1:26); יְהִיָּה (1:29); שָׂרָה (2:5); פָּה (cf. 4:11); בְּעִבּוּרָה²; קְרָאָן³; תִּשְׂאָנָה³; מִצְאָן²; תִּקְרָאָנָה (3:17); אִשְׁתֶּךָ (3:17); מִירָךְ (4:11); זֶה (5:1) = zé; כֹּה (4:10).
- c.* אֶחָיו (9:22); אָחֵר (1:5); הָעָרִים (19:25, 29); בְּעֵנָן (9:13, 14, 16).

A short vowel (=, -, ֿ), when it would stand in close proximity to the tone, becomes long, ä becoming ā or é, ĩ becoming ē, ũ becoming ō. These vowels are called, from their origin, *tone-long*; and the change is called *heightening* (§ 36. 2). The *a*-class has two tone-long vowels; the *i*-class and *u*-class have each one.

1. Tone-long ā, instead of an original ä, is found:—

a. In a closed *tone*-syllable,

(1) in the absolute state of nouns;

(2) in pause (§ 38. 1, 2).

b. In an open *tone*-syllable,

(1) in a few י'ע Segholates (§ 106. 2. *d*);

(2) in the more recent feminine ending הָֿ (from äth) (§ 122. 2. *b*);

(3) in לֵאֵ and לֵהֵ verbal forms (§§ 98. 1, 100. 1. *a*).

¹ Ruth 1:3. ² Ruth 1:20. ³ Ruth 1:9.

- c. In an open *pretone*-syllable; *always*, except as indicated in § 32. 2.
 d. In an open *posttone*-syllable,

- (1) in the case of the pronominal ending תָּ, and frequently the suffixes הָ and ךָּ.
 (2) in the feminine plural termination נָה, and the old accusative ending, הַ־ (directive) (§ 121. 3. b).

2. Tone-long é, instead of an original ä, is found:—

- a. In a closed *tone*-syllable: in the demonstrative syllable הַ־¹

- b. In an open *tone*-syllable,

- (1) in *a*-class Segholates (§ 106. 1) and Segholate formations;
 (2) in many ה־ל־ verbal and nominal forms (§ 100. 1. b);
 (3) in א־ל־ Impf's and Impv's before the ending נָה (§ 98. 3. c).
 (4) in pausal forms arising out of ׀ (which was originally =).
 (5) in the pronouns זָה (§ 52. 1. a) and מָה (מָה) (§ 54. 2. d).

- c. In an open *pretone*- (or *antepretone*-) syllable, before a guttural, with ׀, in which Dāghēs-forse is implied,

- (1) in the case of the Article and Hē Interrogative (§§ 45. 4, 46. 3);
 (2) in nominal forms.

Note.—A careful distinction must be made between the heightened é coming from ä, and the deflected é, coming from ĩ; the former is long, the latter, short.

3. a. וְזָקַן (1:26); וְלָבַשׁ (1:26); וְנִבְּשׁ (1:26); וְרָמַשׁ (1:26); וְהִלָּךְ (2:14); וְסָבַב (2:11); וְיָתַן (1:17); וְתָת (4:12); וְתָן (4:42);² וְיָצָא (4:16); וְוָיָשׁב (4:16); וְשָׁב (20:15); וְיָקֻדֶשׁ (2:3); וְיִבְרָל (1:4); וְיִשְׁבֹּן (3:24); וְיִתְחַבֵּא (3:8); וְיִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8); וְזָקַן (19:4); וְעָקַב (3:15); וְכָנֵן (15:1); וְעָרַל (17:14); וְשָׁלַם (15:16); וְעֵץ (2:16); וְיָשָׁם (2:11); וְאֵת (1:1); וְכֵן (1:7); וְכֵן (4:25); וְקֵן (4:3).
- b. וְעָשָׂב (1:11); וְעֹר (2:18); וְסָפַר (5:1); וְיָצַר (6:5); וְעָרַן (2:8).
- c. וְמָעַל (1:7); וְמָעֵרָן (2:10); וְתָרָאָה (1:9); וְאִחָבָא (3:10); וְגִרְשֵׁת (4:14); וְבָהֵמָה (1:24); וְנִקְבָּה (1:27); וְתָרַדְמָה (2:21); וְלָכֵךְ (Dt. 28:28); וְשָׁנִי (1:8); וְיָצָא (4:16); וְוָיָשׁב (4:16) *for* וְיָשָׁב (4:17) *for* וְיָרַע.
4. a. וְמִשָּׁל (1:18); וְשָׁמַר (3:24); וְקָרָא (4:26); וְיִשְׁבֵּת (2:2); וְיִסְגֹר (2:21); וְקָטְנֵתִי (32:11); וְיִבְלֵתִי (30:8); וְאָרַם (25:30); וְעָמַק;³ וְכָל (1:30).

¹ Cf. the ׀ in וְזָקַן. ² 2 Kgs. ³ Lev. 13:3.

- b. תָּהוּ (1:2); בָּהוּ (1:2); חָשָׁךְ (1:2); בְּקָר (1:5); שָׁהם (2:12).
 c. גְּרִישׁ¹ = gō-r'šû; מְבַרְךְ² = m'bhō-rākḥ; יְבַרְךְ.³

3. Tone-long $\bar{\text{—}}$, instead of short — or — , is found:—

a. In a closed *tone*-syllable; always, except in a few monosyllabic particles. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,

- (1) in the Qāl Perfect of many stative verbs (§ 64. 2), and in the Qāl Active Participle (§ 71. 1. a);
- (2) in the Qāl Imperfect and Imperative of נָתַן, (§ 84. 2. R. 3), and of verbs originally פָּ' (§ 90. 2. a);
- (3) in Nīph'āl, Pī'el, Hīph'il and Hīthpā'el forms in which the ī, whence ē comes, was originally ä (§§ 59. 1. b, 60. 1. b);
- (4) in many monosyllabic and dissyllabic nominal formations.

b. In an open *tone*-syllable; for the most part in *i*-class Segholates (§ 106. 1. b).

c. In an open *pretone* (or *ante-pretone*) syllable, always instead of ī, as

- (1) when a Dāghēš-forfe is rejected from a guttural (§ 42. 1. a);
- (2) in nominal formations;
- (3) in the preformative of the Qāl Impf. of פָּ' verbs (§ 90. 2. a).

4. Tone-long $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ō), instead of — , is found:—

a. In a closed *tone*-syllable. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,

- (1) in the Qāl Infinitive Construct, Imperative, and Imperfect (§ 66. R. 2);
- (2) in the Qāl Perfect of a few stative verbs (§ 64. 3);
- (3) in a few nominal forms (§ 107. 1. c).

b. In an open *tone*-syllable, in *u*-class Segholates;

c. In an open *pretone*-syllable, always instead of — .

Note 1.—Tone-long vowels are correctly written defectively, in the later language the incorrect *full* writing is frequent.

Note 2.—The tone-long vowel, arising from the rejection of Dāghēš-forfe from a following guttural, is unchangeable.

32. TONE-SHORT VOWELS.

1. a. גְּדֹלִים (1:16) from גְּדֹל; מְאֹרָת (1:16) from מְאֹר; עֹנִי from עֹוֹן.

b. עֲשִׂיתֶם⁴ for עֲשִׂיתֶם; עֲזַבְתֶּם⁵ for עֲזַבְתֶּם.

c. הֲרַגְוּ (4:25) for הֲרַגְוּ; גְּאֻלְתֶּיךָ⁶ for גְּאֻלְתֶּיךָ.

¹ Ex. 12:39. ² Num. 22:6. ³ 2 Sam. 7:29. ⁴ Ruth 1:8. ⁵ Ruth 2:16. ⁶ Ruth 3:13.

2. a. הִיתָה (1:2) for הִתָּה; יִשְׂרָצוּ (1:20) for יִשְׂרָצוּ; תִּלְדִּי (3:16) for תִּלְדִּי; נִתְנָה (3:12) for נִתְנָה.
 b. רָקִיעַ (1:20) from רָקִיעַ; פָּנִי (1:2); שָׁנִי (1:16) (4:10).
 c. צִעָקִים (4:10) from צִעָק; יָדַעַי (3:5) from יָדַעַי.
 d. אֶבְלָה (2:17); אֶבְלָם (3:5); קָלָה (3:10); גָּחַנָּה (3:14); וְרַעַךְ (3:15).

Remark.—בִּ originally בִּ; לִּ orig. לִּ; כִּ orig. כִּ; וְ orig. וְ.

3. a. אֲרוּרָה (3:17); אֱלֹהִים (1:1); אֲשֶׁר (1:7); אֲרָמָה (2:6); יִנְעָמִי¹
 b. בִּסְעָרָה²; תִּאֲלָזְהוּ³; שְׁבִלִי²; לִקְחָה (2:23) for לִקְחָה;
 c. סִוְרָרִים⁶; סֹכְכִים⁵; רַבְבוֹת; קָלְלָתָהּ (27:13);
 d. וְיִשְׁקָה (27:26); וְיִשְׁקָה (1:18); וְיִשְׁקָה (2:12); וְיִשְׁקָה⁸.

A short vowel, or a tone-long vowel, becomes a half-vowel when it would stand in an open syllable at a distance from the tone. This half-vowel is either simple or compound Š'wâ. It is called, from its origin, *tone-short*; and the change is called *velatilization* (§ 36. 3). The tone-short vowels are found:—

1. In what would be the *antepretone*-syllable,
 - a. In the inflection of nouns (§ 36. 3. b).
 - b. Before the grave termination in the inflection of verbs (§ 63. R. 4).
 - c. In many verbal forms to which a pronominal suffix is attached.
2. In what would be the *pretone*-syllable,
 - a. In the inflection of verbs, before הַ, וְ and וְ (§ 36. 3. a).
 - b. In the formation of the construct state of nouns (sg. and pl.).
 - c. In the nominal inflection of participial forms.
 - d. Before the suffixes הַ, כִּם and כִּן, when attached to nouns and to certain verbal forms.

Remark.—In many particles which originally had ַ, there is found ַ, but this before the tone often becomes ַ (§§ 47. 5, 49. 4).

3. The simple Š'wâ (§ 9. 1) may represent the *tone-short* vowel-sound of any class. But the compound Š'wâ (§ 9. 2) has three distinct forms, one for each class, and is found:—

- a. Chiefly under gutturals (§ 42. 3). But sometimes also,
- b. Under a letter which is, or should be, doubled.

¹ Ruth 1:2. ² Zech. 4:12. ³ Judg. 16:16. ⁴ 2 Kgs. 2:1. ⁵ Deut. 33:2. ⁶ Ex. 37:9.
⁷ Ps. 68:7. ⁸ Ps. 55:22.

c. Under a letter which is followed by the same letter.

d. Under a letter preceded by the prefix ʔ.

Note 1.—The terms Š'wâ, half-vowel, tone-short vowel are synonymous.

Note 2.—The tone-short vowel under a guttural *must* be compound Š'wâ; since a simple Š'wâ standing under a guttural is *always* a syllable-divider.

33. THE A-CLASS VOWELS.

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29.-32.) it is seen that the A-class or guttural class of vowels includes:—

1. The pure short. . . . ˘ (ä), from which are derived all other vowels and half-vowels of this class.

2. The attenuated. . . . ˘ (i), arising in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables.

3. The naturally long ˘ (â), which has come from the contraction of $a+a$, or, in primitive Semitic, from compensative lengthening, or from a lengthening characteristic of nominal forms.

4. The naturally long ˘ (ô), which has come by obscuration from a naturally long â.

5. The tone-long. . . . ˘ (ā), which has arisen from an original ǎ through the influence of the tone.

6. The tone-long. . . . ˘ (é), which, likewise, comes from ˘ through the influence of the tone.

7. The tone-short. . . . ˘ (e), which is a volatilization of ˘ or ˘, through the influence of the tone.

8. The tone-short. . . . ˘ (a), which occurs instead of ˘ according to the usage mentioned in § 32. 3. a.-d.

34. THE I-CLASS VOWELS.

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29.-32.) it is seen that the I-class or palatal class of vowels includes:—

1. The pure short. . . . ˘ (i), now found chiefly in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables, and from which are derived all other vowels and half-vowels of this class.

2. The deflected. . . . ˘ (ě), occurring chiefly as a shortening of ˘ (ē), and found in unaccented closed syllables.

3. The naturally long ˘ (î), from *iy* or *yi*; see â, § 33. 3.

4. The naturally long ˘ (ê), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *ai* or *ay*.

5. The naturally long $\overset{\cdot}{\text{ע}}$ (*e*), see § 30. 5.
6. The tone-long..... $\bar{\text{ע}}$ (\bar{e}), which has come from an original $\bar{\text{ע}}$, or $\bar{\text{ע}}$, through the influence of the tone.
7. The tone-short..... ע (e), cf. § 33. 7.
8. The tone-short..... $\bar{\text{ע}}$ (e), occurring instead of $\bar{\text{ע}}$ chiefly under gutturals.

35. THE U-CLASS VOWELS.

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29.-32.), it is seen that the U-class or Labial class of vowels includes:—

1. The pure short..... ו (\ddot{u}), now found chiefly in sharpened syllables, from which are derived all other vowels and half-vowels of this class.
2. The deflected..... $\bar{\text{ו}}$ (δ), found chiefly in unaccented closed syllables, and most frequently as the shortening of \bar{o} .
3. The naturally long $\overset{\cdot}{\text{ו}}$ (\hat{u}), from *wu* and *uw*; and see \hat{a} , § 33. 3.
4. The naturally long $\overset{\cdot}{\text{ו}}$ (δ), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *au* or *aw*. [On the \hat{o} obscured from \hat{a} , see § 33. 4].
5. The tone-long..... $\bar{\text{ו}}$ (\bar{o}), which has arisen from an original $\bar{\text{ו}}$, or from $\bar{\text{ו}}$ (δ), through the influence of the tone.
6. The tone-short..... ו (e), see § 33. 7.
7. The tone-short..... $\bar{\text{ו}}$ (e), occurring instead of $\bar{\text{ו}}$ chiefly under gutturals.

Note.—Those cases of $\bar{\text{ו}}$ which have come from *u* (see § 29. 4. N. 2.) are worthy of note.

36. CHANGES OF VOWELS.

1. a. אֶת־הָאֹר (1:4); כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ (1:21); יְעֹזֵב־אִישׁ (2:24); וַיֵּשֶׁב (4:16).
 b. מִלֵּאכֶתוֹ (2:2) from מִלֵּא־כָה; אִשְׁתּוֹ (2:24) from אִשְׁתִּי.
 c. זֶרַע (1:11) but זֶרְעוֹ (1:11); סֶפֶר (5:1) [but סֶפְרוֹ]; צֶלֶם but צֶלְמוֹ (1:27).
2. a. הָאִיר (1:15) for הָאֹיר; הֶרְגוּ (4:25) for הֶרְגוּ; אֵלִי (4:10).
 b. הָאָרֶץ (1:1); הָאֹר (1:4); הֶרְקִיעַ (1:7); וַתִּרְאֶה (1:9); יִבְרַךְ (1:22).
 c. בָּרָא (1:1); יִקְרָא (1:5); קִרְאתָ (17:19); בִּרְאתִי (6:7).
 d. לִמְיָם (1:6); שְׁמַיִם (1:17); יִצְמַח (2:5); אֶתָּה (3:11).

3. a. שָׂרַץ *but* שָׂרַץ (1:21); תֵּאכְלוּ (2:16) *but* תֵּאכְלוּ (3:1); יִשְׂרָצוּ (1:20); תִּלְרָ *but* תִּלְרָ (3:16); יִהְרֶג *but* יִהְרֶגוּ (4:8); יִהְרֶגְנִי (4:14).
 b. פָּנִים *but* פָּנִי (1:2); רָקִיעַ *but* רָקִיעַ (1:20); [לִבָּב *but* לִבָּב]; גָּדַל *but* גָּדְלִים (1:16); מָאֹר *but* מָאֹרֶת (1:16); בֶּשֶׂר *but* בֶּשָׂרִי (2:23).

In the formation of stems and the inflection of words, the following vowel-changes occur:—

1. *Shortening* takes place,

a. When an accented closed syllable, containing a tone-long vowel, loses its tone.

b. When an unaccented open syllable, containing a tone-long vowel, becomes closed.

c. When the accented open syllable of a Segholate becomes unaccented closed.

Note.—Here \bar{a} and \acute{e} become \check{a} ; \bar{e} and \bar{o} become \check{e} and \check{o} in closed, but \check{i} and \check{u} in sharpened syllables (§ 28. 2. 3).

2. *Heightening*¹ takes place,

a. When an unaccented closed syllable becomes open.²

b. When a following Dāghēš-forde has been rejected from a guttural (§ 42. 1. a).

c. When a following weak consonant loses its consonantal character and becomes quiescent.

d. When a short vowel comes to stand in pause (§ 38. 1. 2).

Note.—Here \check{a} becomes \bar{a} or \acute{e} ; \check{i} and \check{e} , \bar{e} ; \check{u} and \check{o} , \bar{o} .

3. *Volatilization*³ takes place:—

a. Of an ultimate \bar{a} (\check{a}), \bar{e} (\check{e}), \bar{o} (\check{o}), when, in the inflection of verbs, these vowels no longer stand with the tone; as when personal terminations consisting of a vowel, or pronominal suffixes connected by a vowel, are added.

b. Of a penultimate \bar{a} (\check{a}) and \bar{e} (\check{e}), when, in inflection of nouns, these vowels no longer stand immediately before the tone, as in the for-

¹ Heightening is a mechanical strengthening of a vowel-sound by the introduction of a foreign element, viz., an *a*-sound; it is seen in the German *Mann*, *Maenner*, English *man*, *men*. One may also compare the Latin *facio*, *feei*; the Greek and Latin *παρά* and *per*, *βραχίς* and *brevis*; and the Greek *ἔτραπον*, but *τρέπω*.

² Cf. the Latin ablative ending *a* for *at*.

³ Cf. *heaven*, pronounced *hev'n*, but Anglo-Saxon *heofon*; *even*, pronounced *ev'n*, but Anglo-Saxon *efen*, Old Saxon *ebhan*. Also the initial *a* in *America*, when the word is pronounced hurriedly.

mation of the construct state. when terminations of gender and number are appended, and when pronominal suffixes are added.

Note 1.—Herein consists the great difference between verbal and nominal inflection, that in verbal, the ultimate vowel, in nominal, the penultimate vowel is changed.

Note 2.—In some *verbal* forms, the vowel of whose ultima is unchangeable, the penultimate vowel is volatilized.

Note 3.—In some *nominal* forms, the vowel of whose penultima is unchangeable, the ultimate vowel is volatilized.

Note 4.—Only short or tone-long vowels standing in an open syllable may be volatilized.

4. *a.* *יִשְׁבַּת* (2:2) originally 'יִשׁ; *נִקְטַל*, originally 'נִק; *הִבְדִּיל* *but* *הִבְדִּיל* (1:18).

b. *קִטַּל*, *but* *יִקְטַל*; *קָדַשׁ* *but* *יִקְדַּשׁ* (2:3); *בַּת*¹ *but* *בְּתִי*²

c. *לִדְרַתְּךָ*³; *דְּמִכֶּם* (9:5) *for* *דְּמִכֶּם*; *דְּבַרִי* (24:30) *for* *דְּבַרִי*.

5. *a.* *חִפְצָו*⁴; *אֲכָלָה* (1:29) *for* *אֲכָלָה*; [*הִקְטַל* *for* *הִקְטַל*].

b. [*הִעֲטִיל* *for* *הִעֲטִיל*; *נִעֲטַל* *for* *נִעֲטַל*; *יִעֲטַל* *for* *יִעֲטַל*].

6. *a.* *אֵת* (*with*), *אֵת־* (4:1); *אֶתְךָ* (6:18); *יָקַם* = *יָקַם* = *יָקַם* (4:15).

7. *a.* *לְמִינָהּ* (1:24) *for* *לְמִינָהּ*; *נָדַח* (4:12) = *nādh* for *nā-ādh* for *nāwādh*.

b. *וְיָהִי* (1:6) *for* *וְיָהִי* = *wīy-hīy*; *תְּהוּ* (1:2) *for* *תְּהוּ* = *thōhūw*.

c. *בֵּין* (1:4) *for* *בֵּין* = *bāy(y)n*; *יּוֹם* (1:5) *for* *יּוֹם* = *yāwm*; *לְמִינוּ* (1:11) *for* *לְמִינָהוּ*; *בּוּ* (1:11) *for* *בְּהוּ*, etc., etc.

8. *a.* *קִטַּל* *for* *qā-tāl* *for* *qā-tā-lā* = *קִטַּל*; cf. *קִטְלָנִי* *for* *qē-tā-lā-nī*; *יִקְטַל* *for* *yāq-tūl* *for* *yāq-tū-lū*; cf. *יִקְטְלָנִי* *for* *yāq-t'lē-nī*; *-ē-nī* here, = *-ī-nī* = *-ū-nī*. *סוֹם* *for* *šûšū* (*nom.*), or *šûšā* (*acc.*), or *šûšī* (*gen.*).

b. *יָהִי* (1:3) *for* *יָהִי*; *יַעֲשֶׂה* (1:7) *for* *יַעֲשֶׂה*; *יָרָא* (1:4) *for* *יָרָא*.

4. Attenuation⁵ of = (ä) to = (ī) has taken place,

a. In closed syllables containing preformatives: as in the Qāl Imperfect, the Nīph'āl and Hīph'īl Perfects.

b. In sharpened syllables: as in the Pī'el Perfect, and various nominal formations.

¹ Ex. 2:1. ² Ruth 2:8. ³ Ps. 2:7. ⁴ Ps. 1:2.

⁵ Cf. *saug, sting; tango, attingo; δάκτυλος* and *digitus; facilis, difficilis*.

c. In closed and half-open syllables which have lost the tone, especially in the construct plural of nouns and before grave suffixes.

5. *Deflection*¹ of $\bar{\text{y}}$ to $\check{\text{e}}$, and of $\bar{\text{u}}$ to $\check{\text{o}}$ often takes place,

a. When they would stand in an unaccented closed syllable.

b. When they would stand before a guttural in a closed or half-open syllable.

6. *Sharpening* of $\bar{\text{e}}$ and of $\bar{\text{o}}$ to their original $\bar{\text{y}}$ and $\bar{\text{u}}$ takes place,

a. Especially when they would stand in a sharpened syllable.

7. *Lengthening* (or contraction) takes place,

a. When two similar vowels, generally by the dropping of a consonant, come together.

b. When a vowel and a semi-vowel come together; then $i+y = \hat{i}$, $u+w = \hat{u}$.

c. When $\check{\text{a}}$ or $\bar{\text{a}}$ is followed by $\check{\text{y}}$ or $\check{\text{y}}$, or by $\check{\text{u}}$ or $\check{\text{w}}$; then $a+i$ or $y = \hat{e}$, $a+u$ or $w = \hat{o}$.

8. *Loss of a vowel* takes place, in the case of

a. The original final short vowel in *all* nominal and verbal forms.

b. Certain final vowels in apocopated forms (§ 100. 5).

Note.—In the original Semitic all forms, except the *Imv.* and the *Perf. 3 f. sg.*, ended in a vowel; but in Hebrew all these final vowels, when short, have fallen away, except when protected by a suffix, in which case they still exist under the incorrect name of *connecting vowel*.

36b. TABLES OF VOWEL-CHANGES.

The following tables will present to the eye the various possible vowel-changes:—

TABLE I.

I	I	$\hat{i} \dots i+i$ or $i+y$ or $y+i \dots \dots \dots =$	\hat{i}
		$ay \dots a+y \dots \dots \dots =$	ay
		$\hat{e} (i) \dots a+i$ or $a+y \dots \dots \dots =$	$\hat{e} (i)$
		$e \dots a+y \dots \dots \dots =$	e
A	A	$\hat{o} \dots a+a \dots \dots \dots =$	\hat{o}
		$\hat{a} \dots a+a \dots \dots \dots =$	\hat{a}
		$aw \dots a+w \dots \dots \dots =$	aw
		$\hat{o} \dots a+u$ or $a+w \dots \dots \dots =$	\hat{o}
U	U	$\hat{u} \dots u+u$ or $u+w$ or $w+u \dots \dots \dots =$	\hat{u}

¹ Cf. *mihi* and *meus*; *bulbus* and $\beta\omicron\lambda\beta\omicron\varsigma$; *nummus* and $\nu\omicron\mu\omicron\varsigma$.

TABLE II.

I	i	ë	original <i>i</i> deflected to.....ë
		ĩ	original <i>i</i> retained as.....ĩ
		ē	original <i>i</i> heightened to.....ē
		e	original <i>i</i> volatitized to..... ^o e
		} e	original <i>i</i> volatitized to..... ^o e
		} a	attenuated <i>i</i> volatitized to..... ^o a
—			
			original <i>a</i> attenuated to ĩ which
			then is treated like an original.... ĩ
A	ā	ǎ	original <i>a</i> retained as.....ǎ
	ā	ā	original <i>a</i> heightened to.....ā
	á	é	original <i>a</i> heightened to.....é
	} a	e	original <i>a</i> volatitized to..... ^o e
		} a	original <i>a</i> volatitized to..... ^o a
—			
U	ū	ö	original <i>u</i> deflected to.....ö
	ū	ũ	original <i>u</i> retained as.....ũ
	ū	ō	original <i>u</i> heightened to.....ō
	} u	e	original <i>u</i> volatitized to..... ^o e
		} u	original <i>u</i> volatitized to..... ^o u

37. NEW VOWELS.

1. בְּרִקֵּיעַ (1:14); לְמֵאֲרֵת (1:15); בְּרִדָּת (1:26); בְּדִמוֹתֵנוּ (1:26).
 לְאִמֹר (1:22) for לְאִמֹר; לְעֵבֶד (2:5); לְעֵשׂוֹת (2:3); בְּחָרִי.¹
2. a. עֵרֶב (1:5); דְּשֵׂא (1:11); זֶרַע (1:11); בְּקָר (1:5); פְּעַם (2:23).
 b. מְרַחֶפֶת (1:2) for מְרַחֶפֶת; מְמִשְׁלֵת (1:16) for מְמִשְׁלֵת.
 c. וְעֵשׂ (1:7) for וְעֵשׂ; יֶרֶב (1:22) for יֶרֶב; יֶבֶן (2:22) for יֶבֶן.
3. יְהִרְגֵהוּ (4:8) for יְהִרְגֵהוּ; [נְעֻטְלָה for נְעֻטְלָה].

Under certain circumstances a new vowel may be said to arise. This takes place,

1. *At the beginning of a word* when, in inflection or composition, two Š'wâs would come together. The new vowel is generally ׀ (i), but if either Š'wâ is a compound one, the new vowel must correspond to it.

Note 1.—As a matter of fact, the insertion of a new vowel is only apparent, since in these cases we have merely the retention of an original vowel, perhaps attenuated or deflected.

¹ Ex. 11:8.

Note 2.—The syllable, thus formed, is usually a half-open syllable (§ 26. 4).

2. *At the end of a word*,¹ when two Š'wâs would come together. The new vowel in this case is generally $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ö), but before or under a guttural it is — . The most common instances of this are,

- a. The large class of nouns called Segholates (§ 106.).
- b. A class of feminine formations resembling Segholates.
- c. Certain apocopated verbal forms (§ 100. 5).

Note.—The concurrence of two vowelless consonants at the end of a word is admissible, but only when the second is a strong consonant (ק, ט) or an aspirate.²

3. *In the middle of a word*, when a compound Š'wâ comes to stand before a simple Š'wâ. The former is, in every case, changed to its corresponding short vowel.

38. PAUSE.

1. יְהִי־שִׁשׁוֹ (2:25); נִפְתָּחוּ (7:11); בַּעֲבוּרֶךָ (3:17); אִשְׁתֶּךָ (3:17).
2. הַמַּיִם (1:2); לַיְלָה (1:5); שְׁנַיִם (1:8); אֲבֹלֶת (3:11); יִצְמַח (2:5); יָרַע (1:29) for יָרַע (= זָרַע); הַבֵּל (4:2) for הַבֵּל (= הַבֵּל).
3. אַתָּה (3:11) for אַתָּה; אֲנֹכִי (3:10) for אֲנֹכִי.
4. תְּנוּת (2:17); but וַיָּבֵת (11:28); and וַיָּבֵת (5:5, 8, 11, 14, 17, etc.).

The pause at the end of a verse or clause, indicated by the more powerful accents (§ 23. 3), causes certain changes:—

1. A half-vowel is restored to its original vowel, and this, if short, is heightened and accented.

Note.—The half-vowel standing before the suffix הַ, which is from — , becomes é (§ 31. 2).

2. A short vowel is heightened to its corresponding tone-long. The — which in Segholates has already been heightened to é, in pause becomes $\bar{\text{—}}$.

3. The tone is frequently shifted from the ultima to the penult.

4. The tone which, in apocopated forms, has been drawn to the penult is restored to the ultima.

¹ Cf. *Peter* = *Petr* from *Petrus*; *bible* (German, *Bibel*) = *bibl* from *biblia*.

² Cf. *fact, tael*.

VII. Euphony of Consonants.

39. ASSIMILATION.

1. מִתַּחַח (1:7) for מִז־תַּחַח; מִכָּל- (2:2) for מִז־כָּל-; מִקְדָּם (2:8).
 יִנְטֵעַ (2:8) for יִנְטֵעַ; יִנְפַח (2:7) for יִנְפַח; יִנְתֵּן (1:17) for יִנְתֵּן.
 2. אַחַת (2:21) for אַחַדְתִּי; הִטְהֵרוּ (35:2); מִתְדַבֵּר (1:17) for מִתְדַבֵּר.
 3. יִקַּח (2:15) for יִלְקַח; יִקַּח (18:4); יִצַּק (28:18) for יִצַּק.
 Remark.—יִשְׁבְּנֵתִי;³ מִז־הָאָרֶץ (2:6); נֶחְמֵתִי (6:7); לִנְפֹל.⁴

Assimilation of the final consonant of a closed syllable to the initial consonant of the following syllable takes place:—

1. In the case of the weak נ, of the preposition מִן (§ 48. 1), and of the first radical of verbs פֿ"נ (§ 84. 2).
2. In the case of ת of הֵת (§ 59. 5. b) and rarely of ד.
3. In the case of ל in לִקַּח to take (§ 84. 2. R. 2) and ' in a few פֿ"ל verbs (§ 90. 4).

Remark.—The letter נ is *not* assimilated when it stands (1) in an accented syllable, or (2) before a guttural (except ח), or (3) after the preposition ל.

Note.—Assimilation is indicated by a Dāghēs-forfe in the following consonant, which, however, is rejected from final consonants (§ 14. 1).

40. REJECTION.

1. a. תַּת (נ) (4:12); לִקַּחַת (ל) (4:11); נִגְשׁ- (נ) (19:9); נִשְׂאָת (נ) (4:7).
 b. לִכְתַּת (י) (11:31); רַעַת (י) (2:9); רַעַת (י) (20:7); לִדְרַת (י) (4:2).
 c. נַחְנוּ (42:11) for אֲנַחְנוּ; אֲכַל⁵ probably for מִאֲכַל.
2. לְאֹר (1:5) for לְהֹאֹר; יְבֹדַל (1:7) for יְהִבְדִּיל; יְבֹלוּ (2:1).
3. תְּמוֹתָיו (42:20) but תְּמוֹתָיו (3:3); פְּנִים (1:2); הָיָה (2:10) for הָיָה.

The consonants most liable to rejection are the breathings א and ה, the liquids ל and נ, and the vowel-letters ו and י. These are often rejected:—

1. From the beginning of a word when there is no vowel beneath to sustain them:

a. In the case of נ of verbs פֿ"נ (§ 84. 1) and of ל in לִקַּח in the Qāl Imv. and Infinitive Construct.

¹ Num. 7:89. ² In Baer and Delitzsch's Genesis, יצק. ³ Ex. 25:8. ⁴ Num. 14:3.
⁵ Ex. 3:2.

- b. In the case of ך or ך' of verbs פ'״ך in the same forms.
 c. In a few isolated cases.
 2. From the middle of a word when preceded only by a Š'wâ.
 3. From the end of a word, by ordinary attrition, as in the case of ם and ך of the plural endings ם'ֿ and ך'ֿ; and of a final ך in verbs ל"ה (‡ 100.).

Note 1.—On the rejection of ם and ה, see also ‡ 43.

Note 2.—On the rejection of ך and ך', see also ‡ 44.

41. ADDITION, TRANSPOSITION, COMMUTATION.

1. a. אֶזְרָע¹ and אֶזְרָעָה²; אֶזְרָעָה³; אֶשְׁבֵּל⁴; אֶתְנַן⁵
 b. הַבְּרָאִים (2:4); הַתְּהִלָּה (6:9).
 2. הַשְּׁתֵּמֶר⁶ for הַתְּשִׁמֶר; נִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה⁷ for נִתְשַׁחֲוֶה.
 3. a. הַצִּטְדִּיק⁸ for הַתְּצַדִּיק; הַצִּטְיִר⁹ for הַתְּצִיר.
 b. יֶצֶר (2:8) for יֶצֶר; קָוִים¹⁰ for קָוִים; עֵשׂוּי¹¹ for עֵשׂוּי.

1. The *addition* of a letter sometimes takes place at the beginning of a word to avoid harshness in pronunciation, as in the case of

a. א, called prosthetic, when used in the formation of nouns.

b. ה, called prosthetic, when used as a prefix in the formation of Nîph'âl and Hîthp'â'el stems.

2. The *transposition* of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar only in the case of ת of the Hîthp'â'el of verbs when it would stand before a sibilant.

3. The *commutation* of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar in the case of

a. ת and ט in the Hîthp'â'el stem.

b. ך and ך' in פ"״ך, ע"״ך and ל"ה forms (see ‡ 44. 1. a—c).

42. THE PECULIARITIES OF GUTTURALS.

1. a. הַרְקִיעַ (1:7); הַאֲרָמָה (1:25); הָעוֹף (1:22); וְהִרְאָה (1:9).
 b. מִרְחַפֵּת (1:2); הַהוּא (2:12); הַחַיָּה (1:21); הַחַיִּשׁ (1:4); [פִּעֵל].
 2. a. וִירָא (1:4); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); לַעֲבֹד (2:5); נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); יַעֲזֹב (2:24).
 b. יַפַּח (2:7); יִטַּע (2:8); יִצְמַח (2:9); יִרַע (4:25); [קִטַּח].

¹ Ex. 6:6.

² Jer. 32:21.

³ Lev. 2:2.

⁴ Gen. 14:13.

⁵ Deut. 23:19.

⁶ Mic. 6:16.

⁷ Gen. 22:5.

⁸ Gen. 44:16.

⁹ Josh. 9:12.

¹⁰ Ruth 4:7.

¹¹ Ex. 3:16.

- c. נִחַדַּר (2:9); חִזַּק (41:56); תְּחַדְּלָהּ¹ (47:21).
 d. רוּחַ (1:2); רָקִיעַ (1:6); כִּי־רָעַ (1:11); זָרַעַ (1:29); רָקִיעַ (1:15).
 3. a. אֱלֹהִים² from šā'ālā; אֱלֹהִים (1:1) from 'lāh; חֲלִי³ from ḥōli.
 b. עָבַד (2:5); יַעֲשֹׂת (2:4); אָמַר (1:22); הָיִיתָ (2:18); cf. הָיָה (12:2).
 הַעֲטָל [פַּעֲלָךְ]⁴ (2:18); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26).
 Remarks.—יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2) but יַעֲזֹב (2:24); נִחַדַּר (2:9); יִהְרָגוּ for
 הִרְגוּ (4:8); הַעֲמִיד⁵ and הַעֲמִדָה⁶ but יִהְרָגוּ⁷.

The gutturals, in the order of their strength beginning with the weakest, are א, ר, ע, ה, ח. They have the following peculiarities:—

1. They refuse to be doubled (i. e., to receive Dāghčš-for^{te}). But here a distinction must be made between

a. א and ר, which entirely reject the doubling, and require the heightening of the preceding vowel (§ 36. 2. b); and

b. ע, ה, and ח, of which ע sometimes, ה and ח nearly always, receive a so-called Dāghčš-for^{te} implied, and allow a preceding vowel to remain short in a half-open syllable (§ 26. 4).

Note 1.—On the heightening to é of ä when standing before a guttural, with ־ (ā) or ־ (°), in which Dāghčš-for^{te} is implied, see § 31. 2. c

2. They take, particularly before them, the guttural or *a*-vowels; hence

a. The vowel ־ (ä) is chosen instead of ־ (ī) or ־ (ě), especially when ä was the original vowel.

b. The vowel ־ (ä) is chosen instead of ־ (ē) or ־ (ō), especially when ä was a collateral form.

c. The vowel ־ (ě), arising by depression from an attenuated ־ (ī), is often chosen instead of ־ (ä), for the sake of dissimilarity.

d. The vowel ־ steals in between a heterogeneous long vowel and a final guttural as an aid in pronunciation. This ־ is called Pāthāh-furtive; it is a mere transition-sound and does not make a syllable. It disappears when the guttural ceases to be final.

Note 1.—The letter ר (1) does not receive Dāghčš-for^{te}, and (2) often shows a preference for ־, and is consequently classed with the gutturals.

Note 2.—A final א is not a consonant, nor is final ה, unless it contain Māppiq (§ 16. 1).

3. They have a decided preference for compound Š'wā. Hence there is found under gutturals

¹ Dt. 23:23. ² Ex. 3:22. ³ Dt. 28:61. ⁴ Ruth 2:12. ⁵ Num. 5:18, 30. ⁶ Ps. 31:9.
⁷ Num. 3:6; 8:13.

a. A compound Š'wâ, rather than a simple Š'wâ, in the place of an original vowel; and in this case the compound Š'wâ of the class to which the original vowel belonged, is used.

b. An *inserted* compound Š'wâ for facilitating the pronunciation; and here (1) an initial guttural takes ֿ, except in the case of א, and of ה and ח in the verbs הִיָּה and חָיָה, which prefer ֿ.

(2) a medial guttural takes that Š'wâ which corresponds to the preceding vowel.

Remark 1.—Thus where in *strong* forms there is found a closed syllable, in *guttural* forms, there is often found a half-open syllable.

Remark 2.—Under the strong gutturals, especially ח, the use of the compound Š'wâ for the facilitation of pronunciation is not so usual.

Remark 3.—When a compound Š'wâ comes to stand before a simple Š'wâ, the former is always changed to a vowel (§ 37. 3).

Remark 4.—The combination ֿֿ often becomes ֿֿ, when removed to a distance from the tone.

43. THE WEAKNESS OF א AND ה.

1. a. בָּרָא (1:1); קָרָא (1:5); יִקְרָא (1:5); מָצָא (2:20); תּוֹצֵא (1:24).

b. רֵאשִׁית (1:1) for רֵאשִׁית; רֵאשִׁים (2:10) for רֵאשִׁים; לְקַרְאֵת (15:10) for לְקַרְאֵת; לְאָמַר (1:22) for לְאָמַר; בְּאֵלֵהִים (3:5) for בְּאֵלֵהִים; יֵאמֶר (1:3) for יֵאמֶר.

Remarks.—וִירָא (1:4); חָטָא;¹ אֵכַל (3:12) for אֵכַל; רֵשִׁית for רֵאשִׁית.

2. a. לְאֹר (1:5) for לְהֹאֹר; לְחֹשֶׁךְ (1:5) for לְהַחֲשֶׁךְ; בְּיוֹם (1:18).

b. יִבְדֵּל (1:7) for יְהַבְדֵּל; תִּרְאֶה (1:9) for תִּהְרָא.

c. לְמִינוֹ (1:11) for לְמִנְהוֹ; בּוֹ (1:11) for בְּהוֹ; אֶתְהוֹ (2:3) for אֶתְהוֹ.

The letters א and ה, being exceedingly weak, not only occasion change, but likewise suffer change:

1. א loses its consonantal power and is said to *quiesce* or to *be silent*:

a. Always, when it stands at the end of a word; here belong all forms of a א'ל character.

b. Often, when it stands in the middle of a word; as,

(1) when a preceding vowelless consonant steals its vowel;

(2) when a preceding short vowel absorbs its compound Š'wâ.

¹ Deut. 15:9. ² Deut. 11:12.

Remark 1.—A final **ס**, preceded by a simple Š^cwâ is termed *otiant*.

Remark 2.—A quiescent **ס** is frequently elided from the middle of a word.

2. ה almost never loses its power at the end of a word. It is always distinguished from the vowel-letter ה by the presence of a Mäppiḳ (§ 16. 1). But on account of its weakness it is often entirely lost:

a. In the case of the article after an inseparable preposition (§ 47. 4).

b. In Nīph'al, Hīph'il, Hōph'al and Hīthpā'el verbal forms after a preformative of gender or person.

c. From between two vowels, which then contract.

Note.—The ה of ה'ל' verbs and nouns (§ 100.) is *always* a vowel-letter and has no connection with the ה here considered.

44. THE WEAKNESS OF ו AND י.

1. a. יָלַד (4:23) for וְלָד (cf. וְלָד 11:30); יָשַׁב [in יִשְׁבַּע (4:16)] for וְיָשַׁב.
 b. יָקָם; יִתְיַקְרוּ² but cf. הִתְוַדַּע (45:1).
 c. יִעָשֶׂי; עָשִׂיתָ for עָשִׂיתָ for עָשִׂיתָ; יִרְבֵּן; עָשִׂיתָ for עָשִׂיתָ.⁴
 d. יִשָּׁן (2:21) for וְיִשָּׁן; יִצֵּר (2:7) for וְיִצֵּר.
 e. הִבִּיא (4:4) for הִבִּיא for הִבִּיא; הִאִיר (1:17) for הִאִיר.
2. a. יָדַעַת (3:22) for וְדַע; יָצָא (8:16) for וְצָא; יִצֵּא (4:16) for וְיִצֵּא.
 b. נָכַחַן (41:32) = nākhôn = nākhân = nākhân for nākh-wān = נָכַחַן.
 מִקָּוֹם (1:9) = māqôm = māqâm = māqām for māqwām = מִקָּוֹם.
 c. יָשַׁת (4:25) = šāth for šā-yāth; נָדַח (4:14) = nādh for nāwādh.
 יִכְלֹו (2:1) = y'khullû for y'khull'wû; יִקְוּ (1:9) for יִקְוּוּ.
 d. הָיָה (2:10) = hāyā for hāyāwā; יַעֲלֶה (2:6) = yā'él' for yā'lāwū.
 הִשְׁקָה (2:6) = hīšqā for hāšqāwā; יְהִיֶּה (1:29) = yīhyé for yāhyāwū.

The semi-vowels, or vowel-consonants, ו and י, occasion a very large number of changes:—

1. *Commutation of ו into י takes place,*

a. Almost always at the beginning of a word, the exceptions being very few.

b. Frequently in the Pī'el of ו'ע verbs, and generally in פ'ו verbs after הַת of the Hīthpā'el.

¹ Ruth 4:7. ² Num. 1:18 ³ Ex. 3:16. ⁴ Deut. 8:13.

c. Whenever it is retained as the third radical in verbs ה'ל, both when final and when medial (§ 100. 3).

d. When it would follow *i* in a closed syllable, as in the Qāl Imperfect of verbs פ' which have a פ' treatment (§ 90. 2. b).

e. When it would be followed by *i* in a closed syllable as in Hīph'īl forms of verbs ע' (94. 1. b).

Note.—Commutation of ' into ך is of rare occurrence.

2. *Elision takes place,*

a. Of an initial ך when supported only by Š'wâ, as in certain פ' Inf's Construct and Imv's (§ 90. 2. a); and also when in the Qāl Impf. the ך, following י, does not go over to ' , according to § 44. 1. d.

b. Of a medial ך and ' , whenever, following a consonant, they precede the vowel *a* (§ 94. 1. c. (2)); in this case the ä becomes in compensation â, and this, ô; as in the ע' and ע' Nīph'āl and nominal forms.

c. Of a medial ך and ' , whenever they stand between two vowels, or between a half-vowel and a vowel.

d. Of a final ך and ' in verbs called ה'ל, the original vowel following them having been previously lost; in this case the vowel preceding, nearly always ä, is heightened to ā in Perfects, to é in Imperfects and Participles (see for details, § 100. 1-3).

3. a. תוֹךְ (1:6) for תוֹךְ; בֵּין (1:4) for בֵּין; בֵּית (12:15) for בֵּית.
 נוֹדַע (41:21); תוֹצֵא (1:11) for תוֹצֵא; תִּיטִיב (4:7) for תִּיטִיב.
 תַּעֲשֶׂנָה;¹ חִיָּךְ (3:14) for hăy-yăy-kā; אַפְיָךְ (3:19).
 b. עִשָּׂה (6:14) = 'sê for עִשִּׂי; פָּנִי (1:2) = p'nê for פָּנִי.
 c. הוֹסֵר² for הוֹסֵר; יִשָּׁן (2:21) for יִשָּׁן = יוֹשֵׁן; יִצֵּר (2:7) for יִצֵּר;
 קוֹם (13:17) for קוֹם.
 d. תִּשׁוּב (3:19) for tās-wūbh; יִקוּם³ = יָקוּם = יִקוּם.
 תִּשִּׂים (6:16) for tās-yīm; מְקִים (9:9) = מְקִים = מְקוּם.
 4. a. וּבֵין (1:4); וּמְלֵאוֹ (1:22); וּלְמִקְנָה (1:10); וּנְקָבָה (1:27).
 b. תִּהְיֶה (1:2) for תִּהְיֶה;⁴ יִשְׁתַּחֲוּ (18:2) for יִשְׁתַּחֲוּ (יִשְׁתַּחֲוּהוּ).
 c. וַיִּשְׁמַעְתּוּ⁵ for תִּהְיֶה; אַפְיֹ (2:7) for אַפְיֹהוּ; פָּנָיו (4:5).
 5. a. יִלָּד (4:26); יָדַע (4:1); יָלַד (4:18); יָצַר (2:8); יָקוּוּ (1:9).
 b. עִשׂוּי⁶; גּוֹי⁷; see also the cases under 4. c, above.
 c. יוֹלָד (4:18); חָוָה (3:20); שְׁלוֹתִי.⁸

¹ Deut. 1:44. ² Ezra 3:11. ³ Ex. 21:19.

⁴ It may be said that in this case a helping ך is inserted (§ 30. 3. b).

⁵ Deut. 1:17. ⁶ Ex. 3:16. ⁷ Deut. 4:7. ⁸ Job 3:26.

3. *Contraction takes place,*

a. Of ך or ך' with a preceding *a*, when a consonant follows, as

(1) in ך'׃ and ך'׃ Segholates (§ 106. 2. d);

(2) in the ך'׃ Nîph'äl and Hîph'il (§ 90. 3. b), and the ך'׃ Hîph'il (§ 92. 2);

(3) before הַך in ה'׃ Imperfects and Imv's, and before ך and ך in plural of nouns (§ 30. 5); here *ay* gives ך' (e).

b. Of ך or ך' with a preceding *a*, when a consonant does *not* follow, as

(1) in the Imperative of verbs ה'׃ (§ 100. 1. f);

(2) in the Construct plural ending ך' (= *ay*) (§ 124. 4).

c. Of ך or ך' with a preceding *u* or *i* respectively, when a consonant follows, as

(1) in the ך'׃ Hôph'äl (§ 90. 3. c), and by analogy the ך'׃ and ך'׃ Hôph'äls;

(2) in the Qäl Imperfect of verbs ך'׃ (§ 92. 1), and of those verbs ך'׃ whose ך becomes ך' (§ 90. 2. b);

(3) in the Qäl Inf. const. and Imv. of verbs ך'׃ (§ 94. 1. a. (1)) and ך'׃ (§ 96. 1).

d. Of ך or ך' with a following *u* or *i* respectively, when a consonant follows, as

(1) in the Qäl Imperfect of verbs ך'׃ (§ 94. 1. a. (1));

(2) in the Qäl Imperfect of verbs ך'׃ (§ 96. 1) and in the Hîph'il of verbs ך'׃ (§ 94. 1. b).

4. *Vocalization of ך to ך takes place,*

a. At the beginning of a word in the case of the conjunction ך (§ 49. 2).

b. At the end of a word, whenever ך would be preceded by a consonant, as

(1) in the case of ה'׃ (or ך'׃) Segholates (§ 106. 2. c);

(2) in certain apocopated verbal forms. But

c. The reverse takes place, viz., change of ך to ך, especially in the case of the suffix ך, when it is attached

(1) to verbal forms ending in a vowel, and

(2) to the plural ending used before suffixes, viz., ך', of which, however, the ך is lost (being only orthographically retained), and the ä heightened to ā (§ 127.).

5. *The consonantal force of ך or ך' is retained,*

a. When as radicals they stand at the beginning of syllables.

b. When a heterogeneous vowel, except *a*, precedes.

c. When they would receive Dāghēš-forfe (§ 90. 3. a), and in a few exceptional cases.

PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY.

VIII. Inseparable Particles.

45. THE ARTICLE.

1. הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); הַמַּיִם (1:2); הַיְבֻשָּׁה (1:9); הַיּוֹם (1:14); הַלַּיְלָה (1:14).
2. הַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:4); הַחַיָּה (1:21); הַחַיִּים (2:9); הַהוּא (2:12); הַהֶלֶךְ (2:14).
3. הַתָּרֵץ (1:1); הַתָּאֹר (1:4); הַתְּרַקֵּעַ (1:7); הַתְּעוֹף (1:22); הַתָּעֵץ (1:29).
4. הַחֹג;¹ הַחִזֵּק;² הַהָרִים;³ הַהֶמְנוֹן;⁴ הַתָּעוֹן;⁵ הַתָּעֵן;⁶

Remark 1.—הַמְּלִדָּת for הַמְּלִדָּת;⁷ הַיְאֹרָה for הַיְאֹרָה.⁸

Remark 2.—הַתָּרֵץ (1:1) for הַתָּרֵץ; הַתָּהָר for הַתָּהָר;⁹ הַתָּעֵם for הַתָּעֵם.¹⁰

Remark 3.—לְהַתָּאֹר (1:5) for לְהַתָּאֹר; לְהַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:5) for לְהַחֹשֶׁךְ.

The Article was originally הַל, but the ל is always assimilated (§ 39.); hence,

1. The usual form of the Article is הַ with a Dāghēš-forte in the following letter. הַ
2. Before the strong gutturals הַ and חַ which may be doubled by implication (§ 42. 1. b), it is. הַ
3. Before the weak gutturals אַ and רַ, and generally before עַ, which cannot be doubled (§ 42. 1. a), = is heightened to =̄ הַ
4. Before חַ, and before an unaccented הַ, עַ, the = is heightened to =̄ (é) (§ 31. 2. c), for the sake of dissimilarity. הַ

Remark 1.—The Dāghēš-forte of the Article may of course be omitted from vowelless consonants (§ 14. 2).

Remark 2.—The words for *earth, mountain, people* irregularly change their vowel after the Article.

Remark 3.—The הַ of the Article is elided after the prepositions בַּ, בְּ, לַ (§ 43. 2. a), and the vowel is given to the preposition.

¹ 1 Kgs. 8:65. ² Num. 13:18. ³ Gen. 7:19. ⁴ 1 Sam. 4:14. ⁵ 1 Sam. 25:24.
⁶ Ex. 13:22. ⁷ Ex. 1:19. ⁸ Ex. 1:22. ⁹ Ex. 3:12. ¹⁰ Gen. 14:16.

46. HĒ INTERROGATIVE.

1. (?) אֲקַלֶּתָּ... הַמִּן־הָעֵין (3:11); (?) הַשְּׁמֵר אָחִי אֲנֹכִי (4:9).
2. (?) הַאֲלֶךְ וְקִרְאתִי לְךָ אִשָּׁה (?) הַמֵּעֵט קַחְתָּהּ אֶת־אִשִּׁי¹
3. הַלְבֵן מָאָה שָׁנָה יִגְדֵר (?)³; הַקִּיָּה²; הָאָמֵר.

In direct, and likewise indirect, interrogation, a particle is used called Hē Interrogative:—

1. It is usually written with Hāṭēph Pāthāh. ה
 2. Before vowelless consonants, and gutturals, it is written. ה
 3. Before gutturals with ׀, it is written (§ 31. 2. c). ה
- while rarely, especially with letters which have simple Š'wâ, it is written with Dāghēs-forte separative (§ 15. 4). ה־

Note.—The syllable formed, when the pointing is ׀, is the half-open syllable, and the following Š'wâ is always vocal (§ 26. 4).

47. THE INSEPARABLE PREPOSITIONS.

1. לְאֵתָהּ; לְהַבְדִּיל (1:14); לְמִינוּ (1:11); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6); בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); (1:14).
2. בְּדַמוֹתֵינוּ; לְמִשְׁלַל (1:18); לְמֵאוֹרֹת; בְּרִקְעָה (1:14); (1:26).
3. בְּחָרִי⁴; לְאָמֹר for לְאָמַר (1:22); לְעַבְדּוֹ (2:3); לְעֵשׂוֹת (2:5);
4. בְּיוֹם (1:18); לְיַבְשָׁה (1:10); לְרִקְעָה (1:7); לְחֹשֶׁךְ (1:5); לְאוֹר (1:5);
5. לְרַעַת (3:22); לְקַחַת (4:11); לְמַיִם (1:6); לְכֶם (1:29);

Remark 1.—לְאֵדְנִי (18:30, 32); בְּאֵלֹהִים (3:5); לְאֵלֹהִים (17:7, 8).

Remark 2.—לְיַהֲוָה (4:3) for לְאֵדְנִי; *proper writing* לְיַהֲוָה.

Three prepositions, לְ, בְּ, בִּ, are always *prefixed* to the words which they govern. Their vowel was, originally, ׀; but now, they are found written:—

1. Ordinarily, with simple Š'wâ. ׀
2. Before consonants having simple Š'wâ, with ׀ (§ 37. 1). ׀
3. Before gutturals having compound Š'wâ, with the corresponding short vowel (§ 37. 1). ׀, ׀, ׀ (ö)
4. Before the Article, with the vowel of the Article, ׀ or ׀ (ā)
5. Before a tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long. ׀ (ā)

¹ Ex. 2:7. ² Job 34:31. ³ Joel 1:2. ⁴ Ex. 11:8.

Remark 1.—The **א** of אֲדֹנָי LORD and אֱלֹהִים GOD loses its consonantal force after the prepositions (§ 43. 1. *b*).

Remark 2.—The word יהוה, which is written יהוה *Jehovah*, i. e., with the vowels of אֲדֹנָי, rather than יהוה as it should be written, appears with the preposition as לַיהוה (cf. לְאֲדֹנָי).

Note 1.—The original ׀ of the prepositions is usually volatized (§ 36. 3. *a*) to ׀̄, or heightened (§ 36. 2. *a*) to ׀̄̄ (ā); it is retained before gutturals with ׀̄, but assimilated to ׀̄̄ before ׀̄̄̄, and to ׀̄̄ (ō) before ׀̄̄̄.

Note 2.—For prepositions with pronominal suffixes, see § 51. 3, 4.

48. THE PREPOSITION מִן.

1. מִן-הָאָרֶץ (2:6); מִן-תַּחַת for מִתַּחַת (1:7); מִן-קָדָם (2:8) for מִן-קִדְמָה.
2. מִחוּץ (6:14); מִן-עַל (1:7) for מֵעַל; מִן-אִישׁ (2:23) for מֵאִישׁ.

The preposition מִן *from*, really the construct state of the noun מִן¹ *part*, is written separately, chiefly before the Article; elsewhere it is *prefixed* and appears:—

1. Usually with its ׀ assimilated (§ 39. 1)..... מִן
 2. Before ח, rarely with Dāghēš-forse implied (§ 42. 1. *b*)..... מִן
- but before other gutturals, with ׀̄ heightened (§ 36. 2. *b*)..... מִן

Note.—On the reduplication of מִן before pronominal suffixes, see § 51. 5.

49. WĀW CONJUNCTIVE.

1. וְאֵת (1:1); וְהָאָרֶץ (1:2); וְלַחֲשׁוּךְ (1:5); וְשָׁנִים (1:14); וְשָׁמַיִם (2:4).
2. וּבֵין (1:4); וּמֵלֶאֱוִי (1:22); וּבְעוֹף (1:26); וּלְמִקְוֵה (1:10); וּנְקֵבָה (1:27).
3. וְעֵשָׂה (24:12); וְהִיא (12:2) for וְהָיָה; וְאֲנִי (6:17).
4. וְכֹהוּ (1:2); וְרָמַשׁ (1:24); וְרַע (2:9); וְנָר (4:12).

The conjunction *and*, originally ׀, is now found written:—

1. Ordinarily with simple š'wâ (§ 32. 2. R.)..... ׀
2. Before ב, מ, פ (§ 44. 4. *a*), and vowelless consonants..... ׀
3. Before gutturals having compound š'wâ, with the corresponding short vowel (§ 37. 1)..... ׀̄, ׀̄̄, ׀̄̄̄ (ō)
4. Before a tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long (§ 31. 1. *c*)... ׀̄̄̄ (ā)

Note 1.—׀̄̄̄̄ with יהי gives יהיה (1:6).

Note 2.—On ׀̄̄̄̄, the strengthened form of ׀̄̄̄̄, which is called Wāw Consecutive and is used with the Imperfect, see § 73.

¹ Cf. ׀̄̄̄̄ from ׀̄̄̄̄. ² Deut. 4:6, 16, 23, 25.

IX. Pronouns.

50. THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

1. The following are the forms of the Personal Pronoun:—

<i>He</i>	הוּא	<i>They (m.)</i>	הֵמָּה, הֵם
<i>She</i>	הִיא	<i>They (f.)</i>	הֵנָּה, הֵן
<i>Thou (m.)</i>	אַתָּה	<i>Ye (m.)</i>	אַתֶּם
<i>Thou (f.)</i>	אַתְּ	<i>Ye (f.)</i>	אַתְּנָה, אַתֵּן
<i>I</i>	אֲנִי, אֲנִי־ךָ	<i>We</i>	נַחֲנוּ, אֲנַחְנוּ

2. The following are pausal forms:—

אֲנִי־ךָ, אֲנִי; אַתָּה and אַתָּה־ךָ; אֲנַחְנוּ.

3. The following remarks on the forms of the Pronouns are to be noted:—

- a. *היא she* is written **הוא** in the Pentateuch, except eleven times.
- b. *אתה thou (m.)* is written five times defectively **את**.
- c. *את thou (f.)* was originally **אתי** or **אתין**; seven times K^thîbh has **אתי**, which would be pronounced ätî.
- d. *אני I (c.)* is more common than the longer form **אני־ךָ**.
- e. *הנה they (f.)* is more common than **הן**, the latter occurring only with prefixes.
- f. *ye (m.)* is for an original **אתום** (see § 29. 4. N. 2).
- g. *ye (f.)*, for **אתון**, occurs but once,¹ **אתנה**, but four times.²
- h. *we* is the usual form, **נחנו** occurring but six times,³ and a form **אנני** but once.⁴

Note 1.—The ה־ which appears in several of the forms was probably originally demonstrative, but has lost its force.

Note 2.—The following comparative table of the Personal Pronouns in the more important Semitic languages will be of interest:

¹ Ezek. 34:31. ² Gen. 31:6; Ezek. 13:11, 20; 34:17.

³ Gen. 42:11; Ex. 16:7, 8; Num. 32:32; 2 Sam. 17:12; Lam. 3:42.

⁴ Jer. 42:6 (K^thîbh).

Arabic.	Assyrian.	Aramaic.	Hebrew.
huwǎ	šû	הוא	הוא
hiyǎ	šî	היא	היא
anta	atta	} את or אַתְּ	אַתָּה
anti	atti		אַתְּ
anā	anaku	אֲנִי	אֲנִי
hum	šûnu	הֵמוֹן, אֲנֹנִי	הֵמָּה, הֵם
hunna	šîna	אֲנִי	הֵנָּה, הֵן
antum	attuna	אַתּוֹן	אַתֶּם
antunna	attina	אַתְּיִן	אַתְּנָה, אַתֶּן
naḥnu	anini	• אֲנַחְנָא	נַחֲנוּ, אֲנַחְנֹהוּ

51. PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

TABULAR VIEW.

1. Separate Forms.	2. With אַתְּ.	3. With בּ and לְ.	4. With כֹּ.	5. With כֵּן.
Singular.				
3 m. הוּ	אַתּוּ	בוּ	בְּמוֹהוּ	מִמֶּנּוּ
3 f. הִי	אַתְּהָ	בָּהּ	בְּמוֹהָ	מִמֶּנָּה
2 m. הֵי	אַתְּהֵי	בָּהֶּ, בְּהֵי	בְּמוֹהֵי	מִמֶּהֶּ, מִמֶּהֵי
2 f. הִי	אַתְּהִי	בָּהּ	_____	מִמֶּהֵי
1 e. אֲנִי or נִי	אַתִּי	בִּי	בְּמוֹנִי	מִמֶּנִּי
Plural.				
3 m. הֵם or הֵי	אַתֶּם	בָּהֶם, בְּהֵם	בְּמוֹהֶם, בְּמוֹהֵם	מִמֶּהֶם
3 f. הֵן or הִן	אַתְּנֶן	בָּהֶן	_____	מִמֶּהֶן
2 m. כֶּם	אַתְּכֶם	בְּכֶם	בְּמוֹכֶם, בְּכֶם	מִכֶּם
2 f. כֵּן	_____	בְּכֵן	_____	מִכֵּן
1 e. נוּ	אַתְּנוּ	בְּנוּ	בְּמוֹנוּ	מִמֶּנוּ

When a pronoun is to be governed by a verb, a noun or a preposition, a shortened form must be used:—

1. The "separate forms," given above, are the fragments of the pronouns which are thus used. They are attached directly to nominal and verbal forms ending in a vowel, but a so-called connecting-vowel is employed with forms ending in a consonant. This connecting-vowel is strictly a part of the stem or verbal form to which the suffix is attached.

a. In the second person, sing. and plur., the palatal or *h*-sound, is substituted for the lingual or *t*-sound.

b. The suffixes **בָּם**, **בָּן**, **הֶם**, and **הֵן** always receive the accent and are termed *grave*; all others are *light*.

c. **יְ** is used with nouns; **יִ** with verbs.

d. **הֶם** and **הֵן** are used with plural nouns; **ם** and **ן** are used with verbs and singular nouns.

Note.—On the union of verbs with suffixes, see § 74.; on the union of nouns with suffixes, see §§ 124, 125.

2. When for any reason it is impossible, or undesirable, to attach the suffix directly to a governing verb, it may be written in connection with **אֵת**, the sign of the definite accusative, which, however, except before **כֵּם**, assumes the form **אֵת** or **אוֹת** ('ôth).

Note.—The original 'ôth (= 'ûth) was confused with 'õth which, shortened to 'ûth, gave rise to 'ëth, as **אֵתוֹם** became **אֵהֶם**, etc. (§ 29. 4. N. 2).

3. The prepositions **ב** and **ל** restore and heighten their original \bar{a} before the suffixes (except **יְ** and **יִ**); this vowel (\bar{a})

a. Contracts with **הוּ** and forms ($\bar{a}h\hat{u}$ =) **וְ** (\hat{o}); with **הָ** and forms ($\bar{a}h\bar{a}$ =) **הָ** ($\hat{a}h$); but elsewhere,

b. Appears either before or under the tone.

Note.—While either **בָּם** or **בְּהֶם** may be used, only **לְהֶם** is found.

4. Between the preposition **ב** and the suffixes, there is generally found an inserted syllable **כִּוְ**. This syllable, found in poetry also after **ב** and **ל**, is a form of the pronoun **כִּי** *what*.

5. The preposition **מִן** is reduplicated before most of the suffixes; in some cases,

a. The final **ן** is assimilated: **מִמֶּךָ** for **מִמְנֶךָ**; **מִמֶּנִּי** for **מִמְנֵנִי**; **מִמֶּנּוּ** (*from us*) for **מִמְנֵנּוּ**.

b. The consonant of the suffix is assimilated backwards and represented in **ן**: **מִמֶּנּוּ** (*from him*) for **מִמְנֵהוּ**; **מִמֶּנָּה** for **מִמְנֵנָה**.

Note 1.—The \bar{a} in **מִמֶּנּוּ**, etc., is deflected from \bar{a} (29. 4).

Note 2.—Several variant forms, besides those given, are found, especially in poetry.

52. THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN.

1. זֶה (זו) <i>this</i> (m.)	זֹאת <i>this</i> (f.)	אֵלֶּה (אֵל) <i>these</i> (m. or f.)
2. הוּא <i>that</i> (m.)	הִיא <i>that</i> (f.)	{ הֵם or הֵמָּה <i>those</i> (m.) הֵן or הֵנָּה <i>those</i> (f.)
3. הַלְּזֶה <i>yonder</i> (m.)	הַלְּזֹוּ <i>yonder</i> (f.)	הַלְּזֵוּ <i>yonder</i> (c.)

1. *a.* זָה = zé, heightened from *za* (acc.).
- b.* זֶה is poetic, and used more frequently like a relative; it is really a sort of nominative to זָה.
- c.* זֹאת = zôth, for zâth (§ 30. 6), i. e., זֶה with feminine ending ת.
- d.* אֵלֶּה has Dāghēš-forte *firmative*; אֵל occurs only eight times, and then always in the Pentateuch and with the article.

2. The personal pronouns of the third person are used as remote demonstratives.

3. The forms translated *yonder* are stronger than the usual remote demonstratives, but very rare,—the first occurring twice,¹ the second, once,² the third, seven times.³

Note.—אֵל is closely related to הֵל the article, which was originally a demonstrative.

53. THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

1. אֲשֶׁר *who, which, that*.
2. שֶׁ, sometimes שׁ.

1. The more frequent relative is properly a noun in the construct state meaning *place*:—

a. It does not vary for gender or number.

b. It is frequently merely a sign of relation.

2. שֶׁ, or שׁ is in no way connected with אֲשֶׁר, but is a distinct pronoun. It is found

a. Exclusively in the Song of Solomon, and frequently in Ecclesiastes.

b. Occasionally in other books, as Judges, 2 Kings, 1 Chronicles, Job, and the later Psalms.

54. THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN.

1. מִי *who?* מַה *what?*
2. *a.* מַה-יִקְרָא (2:19); מַה-זֹּאת (3:13); מַה-שָׂמוֹ (Ex. 3:13).
- b.* מַה-הִיא⁵; מַה-הוּא;⁴ מַה-חֲטָאתִי (31:36);
- c.* מַה-הִנֵּה;⁷ מַה רְאִיתָם;⁶ מַה-אֵלֶּה (21:29).
- d.* מַה-חִרְלִי⁸; מַה-חֲטָאתִי (20:9); מַה-עֲשִׂיתִי (4:10);

¹ Gen. 24:65; 37:19. ² Ezek. 36:35. ³ Judg. 6:20; 1 Sam. 14:1; 17:26; 2 Kgs. 4:25; 23:17; Dan. 8:16; Zech. 2:8. ⁴ Num. 16:11. ⁵ Num. 13:18. ⁶ Zech. 1:9.

⁷ Judg. 9:48.

⁸ Ps. 39:5.

1. מִי refers to persons; מַה, to things.

2. מַה is variously pointed, according to the character of the consonant which follows:—

a. Before consonants which can be doubled, it is..... מַה־

b. Before strong gutturals (ה and ח), it is..... מַה

c. Before weak gutturals (א, ר, ע), it is.....; מַה

d. Before gutturals with ׀, it is (§ 31. 2. c)..... מַה־

Note 1.—The Dāghēš-forte following מַה is compensative (§15.1), arising from the assimilation of ה which was a consonant.

Note 2.—The forms מַה־ and מַה־ are sometimes found before other letters than gutturals.

Note 3.—In the majority of cases מַה־ is connected with the following word by Măqqēph, and with זֶה often forms a single word, מַה־זֶה.

Note 4.—By means of אֵי (where?) prefixed to the demonstrative זֶה or זֹאת, another interrogative is formed.¹

Note 5.—Reference should also be made to the expression פְּלִנִי אֶלְכִנִי, equivalent to *a certain one*, which is used as an indefinite pronoun.²

¹ Cf. Jer. 5:7; Eccles. 11:6; 1 Kgs. 13:12.

² Cf. Ruth 4:1; 2 Kgs. 6:8.

X. The Strong Verb.

55. ROOTS.

1. ברא (1:1); מִבְּדִיל (1:6) from ברל; מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8) from הלך.
שבת (2:3); הַמְטִיר (2:5) from מטר; הִפְקִיחָהּ (3:7) from פקח.
2. בָּרָא (1:1) he created; שָׁבַת (2:3) he rested; לָקַח (2:22) he took.
הִלְךְ (3:8) he walked; שָׁמַע (3:17) he heard; פָּקַח (3:7) he opened.
3. מוֹת (3:4) to die, מָת he died; שִׁים (2:8) to put, שָׂם he put.

All words are derived from so-called roots; concerning these it may be noted:—

1. While there are a very few roots of *four* letters, the body of Hebrew roots consist of only three letters, called *radicals*.

2. The root is generally pronounced with the vowels of the third person singular masculine of the Perfect tense (§ 57. 3. N. 1), this being the simplest of all verbal forms.

3. Those roots, however, whose second radical is ך or ף, are pronounced with the vowel of the Infinitive, because the ך or ף does not appear in the third person singular masculine of the Perfect tense.

Note 1.—The root is not in itself a word; it exists solely in the mind of the philologist. ברא is a root, but the word is בָּרָא.

Note 2.—Many of the roots now appearing to be trilateral, are really biliterals; their trilateral forms being artificial.

Note 3.—For many words there has as yet been found no root.

56. CLASSES OF VERBS.

1. שָׁבַת (2:3); דָּבַק (2:24); מִשַּׁל (1:18); בָּדַל (1:4); קָדַשׁ (2:3).
2. a. עֹזַב (2:24); הָרַג (4:8); רָחַף (1:2); זָרַע (1:11); שָׁלַח (3:22).
b. נָתַן (1:17); נָגַד (3:11); חָיַי (3:22); סָבַב (2:11); חָלַל (4:26).
c. יָצַר (2:7); יָצָא (2:10); מוֹת (3:4); בָּרָא (1:1); עָשָׂה (1:11).

The vowels employed in the inflection of words, vary somewhat with the character of the consonants composing the *root*, strong consonants occasioning no change, weak consonants occasioning considerable change (§ 4. 2). A root is therefore classified as

1. *Strong*, when it contains no consonant which will in any way affect the vowels usually employed in a given inflection.

2. *Weak* (§ 77. 1-3), when it contains one or more consonants which will affect the vowels usually employed; as

a. Gutturals which (1) reject *Dāghēš-forte*, (2) prefer the *a*-class vowels, (3) take compound instead of simple *Š'wâ* (§ 42. 1-3).

b. Letters which may be assimilated, as **נ**; or may be contracted, as when the same letter occurs twice in succession.

c. Letters which are so weak as to be liable to rejection, as **א, ה, ו, י**.

57. INFLECTION.

1. a. **בָּרָא** (1:1) from **ברא**; **קָרָא** (1:5) from **קרא**; **בָּדַל** (1:4) from **בדל**.
 b. **קָדַשׁ** (2:3) from **קדש**; **לָקַח** (3:23) from **לקח**; **יָלַד** (4:26) from **ילד**.
 c. **נִפְקַח** (3:5) from **פקח**; **הִכְטִיר** (2:5) from **כטר**; **הוֹחֵל** (4:26) from **חלל**.
2. **יִשְׁבֹּת** (2:2) *he will rest*; **שָׁמַעְתִּי** (3:10) *I heard*; **שָׂרְצוּ** (1:21) *they swarmed*; **אִכְלָתָּ** (3:18) *thou hast eaten*; **תִּפְקַחְנָהּ** (3:7) *they will be opened*.
3. **יַהֲרִיגוּ** (4:8) *he will kill him*; **תֹּאכְלֶנָּהּ** (3:17) *thou shalt eat it*.

The inflection of a verb includes three things:—

1. The formation of verb-stems, of which there are,
 - a. The simple verb-stem, generally identical with the root.
 - b. Verb-stems formed by *doubling* one of the radicals, generally the middle one.
 - c. Verb-stems formed by the use of *prefixes*.
2. The addition to the verb-stem of affixes and prefixes for the indication of tense or mood, person, number, gender.
3. The various changes of the verbal forms, which take place when pronominal suffixes are attached as objects.

Note 1.—The Hebrew verb has for each stem (1) a Perfect tense, which indicates finished or completed action, (2) an Imperfect, which indicates unfinished action, (3) an Imperative (except in Passive stems), (4) two Infinitives, and (5) a Participle.

Note 2.—The Perfect and Imperfect, which may be called tenses, are inflected to distinguish number, person, and *gender*.

Note 3.—The Imperative is used only in the second person, masculine and feminine, singular and plural.

58. THE SIMPLE VERB-STEM (QĀL).

1. שִׁבַּת (2:3); דָּבַק (2:24); קָרָא (1:5); בָּרָא (1:1); לָקַח (3:22).
2. a. עָבַד (2:24); זָרַע (1:11); נָתַן (1:17); שָׁלַח (3:22); מָשַׁל (1:18).
 b. יָבֵשׁ;¹ יָזַן;² כָּבַד;³ מָלָא;⁴ יָרָא;⁵ (19:30).
- c. כָּל;⁶ (32:26); קָטַן;⁷ (32:11); שָׁכַל;⁸ (43:14); בּוֹשׁ;⁹ (*for* בּוֹשׁ); אָוֵר;¹⁰ (*for* אָוֵר) (44:3).

The simple verb-stem has three consonants,—those of the root. It is pronounced with two vowels:—

1. The penultimate vowel is $\bar{\text{a}}$, heightened before the tone, from an original a .

2. The ultimate vowel varies:

a. In the great majority of verbs, it is the *a*-class a , which remains short even under the tone (§ 29. 1. c).

b. In about fifty verbs, it is the *i*-class $\bar{\text{e}}$ heightened under the tone from e .

c. In about ten verbs, it is the *u*-class $\bar{\text{o}}$, heightened under the tone from u .

Note 1.—The simple verb-stem is called Qāl (קָל, *light*).

Note 2.—Qāl stems with a , technically called Middle A, are for the most part *active*; Qāl stems with $\bar{\text{e}}$ or $\bar{\text{o}}$, called Middle E or Middle O, are generally *stative*.

Note 3.—Stative verbs are those “which express (1) a bodily or physical state, as *to be great, deep, old*; (2) an affection of the mind or act of the senses (except *sight*), as *to mourn, rejoice, hate, hear*; (3) actions intransitive or actions in which the reflex influence of the action upon the subject is very prominent, as *to die, approach, wear, hew wood*.”

Note 4.—The model or paradigm-verb generally used is קָטַל qāṭal *he killed*.

Note 5.—The original Qāl stems were qāṭālā, qāṭīlā, qāṭūlā, but the final vowel is always lost, except before pronominal suffixes, where it is retained, but incorrectly denominated a connecting vowel (§ 36. 8. N.).

¹ to be dry (Josh. 9:5). ² to be old. ³ to be heavy. ⁴ to be full (Josh. 3:15).
⁵ to be afraid. ⁶ to be able. ⁷ to be small. ⁸ to be bereaved. ⁹ to be ashamed (Judg. 3:25).
¹⁰ to shine.

59. INTENSIVE VERB-STEMS.

1. a. [קָטַל]; גָּדַל;¹ יָסַר;² קָדַשׁ;³ לָמַד.⁴
 b. [קָטַל]; גָּדַל;⁵ כָּבַס;⁶ שָׁבַר;⁷ דָּבַר.⁸
2. a. רָדַף *follow*, רָדַף *pursue*; שָׁאַל *ask*, שָׁאַל *beg*;
 לָמַד *learn*, לָמַד *teach*; קָדַשׁ *be holy*, קָדַשׁ *sanctify*.
 b. עָפַר *dust*, עָפַר *throw dust*; שָׁרַשׁ *root*, שָׁרַשׁ *uproot*.
3. [קָטַל]; לָקַח (3:23); יָלַד (4:26); גָּנַב;⁹ כָּבַס.¹⁰
4. וַיְכַל (2:2) [Př'el] *and he finished*; וַיִּקְלוּ (2:1) [Pü'äl] *and they were*
 לָקַח [Qäl] *he took*; לָקַח (3:23) [Pü'äl] *he was taken*. [finished].

From the original simple verb-stem (§ 58.) קָטַל, there are formed, by the doubling of the second radical, two intensive stems, an active and a passive:—

1. The Intensive active stem is, primarily קָטַל
 a. The penultimate vowel, however, is attenuated, in a sharpened syllable, in the Perfect, to ֿ (§ 36. 4) קָטַל
 b. The ultimate vowel is very frequently heightened through ֿ to ֿ (ē) (§ 36. 2), and the form then is קָטַל
Remark.—There are a few cases of an ultimate ֿ (é) heightened directly from ֿ.

2. This stem, called the Př'el (פָּעַל), is used
 a. To express (1) intensity, (2) repetition, (3) a causative idea; and
 b. To form denominatives, some of which contain a *privative* idea.
Note.—The word Př'el, from being the *form* of the intensive active stem of the old Jewish paradigm-word פָּעַל *to do*, has come to be the technical *name* of that stem.

3. The Intensive passive stem is קָטַל
 the vowel of the penult being the dull, heavy sound ֿ (ü).

4. This stem, called Pü'äl (פָּעַל), is used
 a. As the passive of the Př'el; and sometimes
 b. As the passive of the Qäl.
Note.—The name פָּעַל is derived, like פָּעַל, from the old Jewish paradigm-word פָּעַל.

¹ Josh. 4:14. ² Isa. 14:32. ³ Num. 6:11. ⁴ Eccles. 12:9. ⁵ Isa. 49:21.
⁶ Gen. 49:11. ⁷ Ex. 9:25. ⁸ Gen. 12:4. ⁹ Ex. 22:6. ¹⁰ Lev. 15:17.

5. a. [התקטיל]; התהלך- (6:9); יתחבא (3:8); יתעצב (6:6).
 b. יהשמר¹ for התשמר; הסתתר² for התסתר; הצטרק³ for התצדק; התצדק; התדבא⁴ for התדבא; הטתה⁵ for התטהר; התתמם⁶ for התתמם.
6. a. מלט deliver, התמלט escape; קדש sanctify, התקדש sanctify one's self.
 b. ראה see, התראה look upon one another; פתח open, התפתח open for one's self; שכח forget, השתכח be forgotten.

5. There is also an Intensive reflexive stem..... התקטיל which is the same as that of the Intensive active, with the addition of the prefixed syllable הת:

a. Here, as in the Pi'el, the ultimate vowel = is often heightened through - to =; but the penultimate = always remains.

b. The ת of the prefix is always *transposed*, when it would stand before ם, ש or ש (§ 42. 2); it is *changed* to ו and transposed before ז (§ 42. 3. a); it is assimilated before ר, ו or ת (§ 39. 2).

6. This stem, called Hithpā'el (cf. Notes under 2 and 4 above)

a. Is primarily reflexive; but

b. Has sometimes (1) a reciprocal force, (2) the force of the Greek Indirect Middle, and (3) the force of a passive.

60. CAUSATIVE VERB-STEMS.

1. a. [הקטיל]; המטיר (2:5); הגיר (3:11); but הבדיל (1:18); השביל (3:6).
 b. תצמיח (3:18); ילב(י)ש (3:21); but יבדל (1:4); ישבן (3:24).
2. המטיר (2:5) he caused to rain; הבדיל (1:18) to cause to divide. יבדל (1:4) and he caused to divide; מזריע (1:11) causing to seed.
3. [הקטיל]; השכב⁷; השלך⁸; הגר⁹ = הנגר.
 [הקטיל]; הכלם¹⁰; המלך¹¹; הפקר¹²; השבר¹³.
4. השכב⁷ he was caused to lie down = he was prostrated.
 המלך¹² he was caused to be king; הגר⁹; it was made known.

¹ Cf. Mic. 6:16. ² Cf. 1 Sam. 23:19. ³ Cf. Gen. 41:16. ⁴ Cf. Job 5:4.
⁵ Cf. Lev. 14:7. ⁶ Cf. Ps. 18:26. ⁷ Ezek. 32:32. ⁸ Dan. 8:11. ⁹ Ruth 2:11.
¹⁰ Cf. 1 Sam. 25:15. ¹¹ Dan. 9:1. ¹² Lev. 5:23. ¹³ Cf. Jer. 8:21.

By the prefixing of a syllable (הַ or הֵ) two causative verb-stems are formed :

1. The Causative active stem is.....הִקְטִיל
 - a. The penultimate ׀ is retained everywhere, as in the Pī'el, except in the Perfect, where it is attenuated to ׀ (§ 36. 4).....הִקְטִיל
 - b. The ultimate ׀, as in the Pī'el, is also attenuated to ׀, but this vowel (i), being under the tone,
 - (1) in some forms is anomalously lengthened to î (§ 30. 2. e) הִקְטִיל
 - (2) in other forms is regularly heightened to ē (§ 36. 2)... הִקְטִיל
2. This stem, called Hīph'il (הִפְעִיל) from the form assumed by it in the Perfect of the verb פָּעַל is, in signification, causative of the simple verb-stem (§ 58.).
3. The Causative passive stem is.....הִקְטִיל but the ׀ is in most cases deflected to ׀ (δ) (§ 36. 5. a), being retained chiefly when it would stand in a sharpened syllable.
4. This stem, called Hōph'āl (הִפְעִיל) from the form assumed by it in the past tense of the verb פָּעַל, is for the most part passive of the Hīph'il (§ 60. 2).

61. THE ORDINARY PASSIVE-STEM.

1. [נִקְטָל]; נִזְכָּר;¹ נִכְבָּר;² נִקְדָּשׁ;³ נִשְׁמַר;⁴
2. a. נִשְׁמַר to watch one's self; נִסְתָּר to hide one's self; נִשְׁאַל to ask for one's self; נִשְׁפָּט to go to law with one another; נִוְעִין (= נִוְעִין), to consult together.
 - b. נִזְכָּר to be remembered; נִקְדָּשׁ to be hallowed; נִקְבָּר to be buried.

1. Another reflexive-stem, though more commonly used as a passive, is formed by the prefixing of the syllable נִ, giving..... נִקְטָל but here, as in the Pī'el Perfect (§ 59. 1. a), and the Hīph'il Perfect (§ 60. 1. a), the penultimate ׀ is attenuated (§ 36. 4) to ׀, giving נִקְטָל.

Note.—Outside of the Perfect and Participle a different form of this stem is used, see § 68. 1. a.

2. This stem, called Nīph'āl from the form assumed by it in the Perfect of the verb פָּעַל, is in signification,

- a. Primarily *reflexive*, like the Hīthpā'el, and sometimes *reciprocal*;
- b. More frequently a *passive* of the simple verb-stem (Qāl).

¹ Cf. Num. 10:9. ² 2 Sam. 6:20. ³ Isa. 5:16. ⁴ 2 Sam. 20:10.

62. GENERAL VIEW OF THE VERB-STEMS.

TABLE.

Original Form.	Form appearing in the Perfect.	Name.	Force.	Characteristics.
1. קָטַל	קָטַל	Qāl	Simple Root meaning	None
2. נִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	Nīph'āl	{ Reflexive, Reciprocal, Passive	נ
3. קָטַל	{ קָטַל קִטַּל	Pī'el	{ Intensive Active	Dāghēš-forfe in 2d radical
4. קָטַל	קָטַל	Pū'āl	{ Intensive Passive	Dāghēš-forfe and ֿ
5. הִקְטִיל	{ (הִקְטִיל) הִקְטִיל	Hīph'il	{ Causative Active	ה (ה)
6. הִקְטַל	{ הִקְטַל הִקְטַל	Hōph'āl	{ Causative Passive	ה (ה)
7. הִתְקַטַּל	{ הִתְקַטַּל הִתְקַטַּל	Hīthpā'el	{ Reflexive, Reciprocal	הִת and Dāghēš-forfe

REMARKS.

1. An original penultimate ֿ is attenuated to ֿ, in Nīph'āl, Pī'el, and Hīph'il.
2. An original ultimate ֿ is heightened through ֿ to ֿ, in some Pī'el, Hīph'il and Hīthpā'el forms.
3. An original ultimate ֿ is anomalously lengthened through ֿ to ֿֿ, in some Hīph'il forms.
4. An original penultimate ֿ is deflected to ֿ (ō) in the Hōph'āl.

NOTES.¹

1. Only six verbs out of about fourteen hundred have all these stems:—
פָּקַד, יָלַד, יָדַע, חָלָה, גָּלָה, בָּקַע.
2. 379 verbs are found in Qāl only; 40 in Nīph'āl only; 68 in Pī'el only; 11 in Pū'āl only; 58 in Hīph'il only; 6 in Hōph'āl only; 19 in Hīthpā'el only.
3. In all, 1090 verbs have a Qāl stem; 433, a Nīph'āl stem; 405, a Pī'el stem; 188, a Pū'āl stem; 503, a Hīph'il stem; 104, a Hōph'āl stem; 177, a Hīthpā'el stem.

¹ Young's Introduction to Hebrew, pp. 16, 17.

63. THE QĀL PERFECT (ACTIVE).

TABULAR VIEW.

1. <i>He killed</i>	קָטַל	the simple verb-stem (§ 58.).
2. <i>She killed</i>	קָטַלָּהּ = קָטַל	with הָּ (originally תָּ), the usual feminine sign.
3. <i>Thou (m.) killedst</i>	קָטַלְתָּ = קָטַל	with תָּ, a fragment of the pronoun אַתָּה <i>thou</i> (m.).
4. <i>Thou (f.) killedst</i>	קָטַלְתְּ = קָטַל	with תְּ, a fragment of the pronoun אַתְּ <i>thou</i> (f.).
5. <i>I killed</i>	קָטַלְתִּי = קָטַל	with יִ (for כִּי), a fragment of אֲנֹכִי <i>I</i> .
6. <i>They killed</i>	קָטְלוּ = קָטַל	with וּ (earlier וַ), the usual plural sign with verbs.
7. <i>Ye (m.) killed</i>	קָטַלְתֶּם = קָטַל	with תֶּם, a fragment of the pronoun אַתֶּם <i>ye</i> (m.).
8. <i>Ye (f.) killed</i>	קָטַלְתֶּן = קָטַל	with תֶּן, a fragment of the pronoun אַתֶּן <i>ye</i> (f.).
9. <i>We killed</i>	קָטַלְנוּ = קָטַל	with נוּ, a fragment of the pronoun אֲנַחְנוּ <i>we</i> .

REMARKS.

1. [קָטַלְתָּ]; אֶכְלֵתָּ (3:18); שָׁמַעְתִּי (3:10); שָׁרַצוּ (1:21); נָתַנָּה (3:12).
2. [קָטַלְתָּ]; קָטַלְתְּ, קָטַלְתִּי, קָטַלְתֶּם; הִיטָה (1:2); צָחַקְתָּ (18:15); יָדַעְתָּ (31:6).
3. נָתַנָּה = נָתַנָּה = נָתַנָּה (3:12); שָׁרַצוּ = שָׁרַצוּ = שָׁרַצוּ (1:21).
4. [קָטַלְתֶּן, קָטַלְתֶּם]; שָׁמַעְתֶּם = שָׁמַעְתֶּם (42:22); יָדַעְתָּ = יָדַעְתָּ (31:6).

1. The pronominal fragments used in the inflection of the Perfect are always *af*-fixed to the stem.

2. The inflection of the verb exhibits distinctions for number, person and *gender*. Special forms for the feminine occur in the 2d and 3d person sing., and in the 2d person plur.

65. THE REMAINING PERFECTS.

[For the full inflection see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS.

	3 m. sg.	3 f. sg.	3 e. pl.	2 m. pl.	1 e. pl.
Nîph'äl	נִקְטַל	נִקְטְלָהּ	נִקְטְלוּ	נִקְטַלְתֶּם	נִקְטַלְנוּ
Pü'äl	קָטַל	קָטְלָהּ	קָטְלוּ	קָטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְנוּ
Höph'äl	הִקְטַל	הִקְטְלָהּ	הִקְטְלוּ	הִקְטַלְתֶּם	הִקְטַלְנוּ
Pí'el	יִקְטַל	יִקְטְלָהּ	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטַלְתֶּם	יִקְטַלְנוּ
Hîthpä'êl	הִתְקַטַּל	הִתְקַטְלָהּ	הִתְקַטְלוּ	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם	הִתְקַטַּלְנוּ
Hîph'il	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִילָהּ	הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטִילְתֶּם	הִקְטִילְנוּ

1. a. נִדְּבַרְנוּ;⁵ נִשְׁמַרְתֶּם;⁴ נִפְקַחוּ;³ נִסְתַּרָה;² נִשְׁמַר.¹
 b. יִלְדוּ;⁷ יִלְדְתֶם;⁶ יִלְדוּ;⁶ יִלְדוּ;⁷ יִלְדוּ;⁶ יִלְדוּ;⁷ יִלְדוּ;⁷ יִלְדוּ;⁷ יִלְדוּ;⁷ יִלְדוּ;⁷
 c. הִשְׁפְּרְתִי;¹¹ הִשְׁלַכְתִּי;¹⁰ הִשְׁלַכְתִּי;¹⁰ הִשְׁלַכְתִּי;¹⁰ הִשְׁלַכְתִּי;¹⁰ הִשְׁלַכְתִּי;¹⁰ הִשְׁלַכְתִּי;¹⁰ הִשְׁלַכְתִּי;¹⁰
 2. a. יִדְּבַרְתֶּם;¹³ יִדְּבַרוּ;¹³ יִדְּבַרוּ;¹³ יִדְּבַרוּ;¹³ יִדְּבַרוּ;¹³ יִדְּבַרוּ;¹³ יִדְּבַרוּ;¹³
 b. הִתְגַּדְלְתִּי;¹⁶ הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ;¹⁵ הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ;¹⁵ הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ;¹⁵ הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ;¹⁵ הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ;¹⁵ הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ;¹⁵
 c. הִגִּירְתֶּם;¹⁹ הִגִּירְתֶּם;¹⁹ הִגִּירְתֶּם;¹⁹ הִגִּירְתֶּם;¹⁹ הִגִּירְתֶּם;¹⁹ הִגִּירְתֶּם;¹⁹ הִגִּירְתֶּם;¹⁹

Of the remaining Perfects, it will be noticed that

- Three follow entirely the inflection of the Qäl Perfect, viz.,
 - The Nîph'äl (נִקְטַל *from* נִקְטַל, § 61. 1).
 - The Pü'äl (קָטַל, § 59. 3).
 - The Höph'äl (הִקְטַל, also sometimes הִקְטַל, § 60. 3).
- Three present slight variations from the inflection of the Qäl, viz.,
 - The Pí'el (יִקְטַל *and* יִקְטַל, *from* יִקְטַל, § 59. 1), in which the original = of the ultima is always restored before terminations beginning with a consonant.
 - The Hîthpä'êl (הִתְקַטַּל *and* הִתְקַטַּל, § 59. 5), in which, also, original ä is restored, but the ultimate ä is sometimes attenuated to î.
 - The Hîph'il (הִקְטִיל, anomalous for הִקְטַל, *from* הִקְטַל, § 60. 1), in which,

(1) before the vowel-terminations הַ־ and וּ, the anomalous î is retained and *accented*; while

(2) before terminations beginning with a consonant, the original = is everywhere restored.

¹ Or קָטַל. ² 2 Sam. 20:10. ³ Num. 5:13. ⁴ Deut. 2:4. ⁵ Mal. 3:13. ⁶ Jer. 22:26.
⁷ Jer. 20:14. ⁸ Lev. 5:23. ⁹ Joel 1:9. ¹⁰ Jer. 22:28. ¹¹ Isa. 14:19. ¹² Jer. 8:21.
¹³ Ex. 12:32. ¹⁴ Isa. 30:29. ¹⁵ Num. 11:18. ¹⁶ Lev. 11:44. ¹⁷ Ezek. 38:23.
¹⁸ 1 Sam. 25:19. ¹⁹ 2 Sam. 19:9.

66. THE QĀL IMPERFECT (ACTIVE).

TABULAR VIEW.

1. <i>He will kill</i>	יִקְטֹל	= קָטַל with י (for י), originally a pronominal root of the 3d person.
2. <i>She will kill</i>	תִּקְטֹל	= קָטַל with ת (for ת), the usual sign of the feminine, here prefixed.
3. <i>Thou (m.) wilt kill</i>	תִּקְטֹל	= קָטַל with ת (for ת), a pronom. root of 2d pers., cf. אַתָּה thou (m.).
4. <i>Thou (f.) wilt kill</i>	תִּקְטְלִי	= קָטַל with ת (see above), and יָ, (cf. הִיא she) used as a sign of fem., cf. אַתְּ ¹ thou (f.).
5. <i>I shall kill</i>	אֶקְטֹל	= קָטַל with א (for א), a pronominal fragment, cf. אֲנִי I.
6. <i>They (m.) will kill</i>	יִקְטְלוּ	= קָטַל with י (see above), and ו, the usual plur. ending of verbs.
7. <i>They (f.) will kill</i>	תִּקְטְלנה	= קָטַל with ת (see above) and נה, perhaps a frag. of הנה they (f.).
8. <i>Ye (m.) will kill</i>	תִּקְטְלוּ	= קָטַל with ת (see above), and ו, the usual plur. ending of verbs.
9. <i>Ye (f.) will kill</i>	תִּקְטְלנה	= קָטַל with ת (see above) and נה, perhaps a frag. of אתנה ye (f.).
10. <i>We shall kill</i>	נִקְטֹל	= קָטַל with נ (for נ), a pronominal root, cf. נַחֲנוּ we.

REMARKS.

1. The pronominal roots and fragments employed in the inflection of the Imperfect are not so clearly recognized as in the Perfect; they are

a. *Pre-fixes:* י, ת, ת, ת, א; י, ת, ת, ת, נ in all of which — is attenuated to ־, which under א is deflected to ־־ (ě).

b. *Af-fixes:* —, —, —, יָ, —; ו, נה, ו, נה, —

2. The original stem of the Imperfect is קָטַל (qtûl, not q'ûl), whence comes קְטֹל through the influence of the tone.

¹ אַתְּ is found in Kethibh seven times for אַתָּה thou (f.)

3. The vowel-terminations ' (seldom י') and ך (seldom יך) draw the preceding consonant away from the ultimate vowel, which then necessarily passes into Š'wâ (§ 36. 3. a).

4. The termination נה (seldom ין) does not receive the tone.

67. THE QĀL IMPERFECT (STATIVE).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS.

	3 m. sg.	2 f. sg.	3 m. pl.	3 f. pl.
Impf. with \bar{o}	קִטַּל	תִּקְטְלִי	יִקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלְנָה
Impf. with \check{a}	קִטַּל	תִּקְטְלִי	יִקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלְנָה
Impf. with \bar{e}	קִטַּל	תִּקְטְלִי	יִקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלְנָה

1. שִׁבַּת (2:2); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); יִשְׂרְצוּ (1:20); יִתְפָּרוּ (7:7); יִגְבְּרוּ (7:18).
2. יִשְׁכַּב (30:15) *from* שָׁכַב; יִגְדַּל (21:8) *from* גָּדַל (7:18); אֶשְׁכַּל (27:45); יִצְחַח (2:5); יִטַּע (2:8); יִשְׁלַח (3:22); תִּגְעוּ (3:3); יִשְׁמְעוּ (3:8).
3. יִתֵּן (1:17); תִּתֵּן (3:6); תִּלְךְ (3:14) *for* תִּוְלַךְ; יִצֵּא (4:16) *for* יִוְצֵא.

1. Verbs Middle A, with some exceptions, have in the Imperfect the form קִטַּל (*orig.* yāq-ṭūl), the inflection of which is given in § 66.

2. Verbs Middle E and verbs Middle O, with some verbs Middle A, have in the Imperfect a stem with \check{a} instead of \bar{o} ; this \check{a} is treated like the \bar{o} .

Remark.—The Imperfect stem קִטַּל, instead of קִטַּל, is used also in verbs, whether active or stative, which have a guttural for the second or third radical.

3. Some verbs whose first radical is ך, and the verb נָתַן *to give*, have for the Imperfect stem the form קִטַּל, i. e., \bar{e} instead of \bar{o} or \check{a} . No strong verb has this stem.

Note 1.—There were three Perfect stems, קִטַּל, קִטַּל, and קִטַּל; and so there are three Imperfect stems, יִקְטַל, יִקְטַל, and יִקְטַל, the \check{a} in each case being original, while the \bar{e} and \bar{o} have come from \check{y} and \check{u} respectively.

Note 2.—It will be seen later that the stem-vowel of the Imperative varies with that of the Imperfect.

68. THE REMAINING IMPERFECTS.

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS.

	3 m. sg.	2 f. sg.	1 c. sg.	3 f. pl.
Nīph'āl	יִקְטֹל (יִקְטֹל)	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלֵנָה (טל)
Pī'ēl	יִקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלֵנָה (טל)
Hīthpā'ēl	יִתְקַטֵּל	תִּתְקַטְלִי	אֶתְקַטֵּל	תִּתְקַטְלֵנָה (טל)
Pū'āl	יִקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלֵנָה
Hōph'āl	יִקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלֵנָה
Hīph'il	יִקְטִיל (יִקְטִיל)	תִּקְטִילִי	אֶקְטִיל	תִּקְטִילֵנָה

1. יִפָּרַד (2:10); יִקְרָא (2:23); תִּפְקַחְנָה (3:7); אֶסְתֵּר (4:14); יוֹלֵד (4:18); וַיִּנְחַם (6:6); תִּשְׁחַת (6:11); תִּמְלֵא (6:11); יִסְכְּרוּ (8:2); יִבְלֵא (8:2).
2. יִקְדֹּשׁ (2:3); יִשְׁלַח for יִשְׁלַח (8:7); יִדְבֵּר (8:15); תִּדְבֵּר (31:24).
3. יִתְחַבֵּא (3:8); יִתְעַצֵּב (6:6); יִתְהַלֵּל;¹ יִתְלַקְטוּ;² תִּשְׁתַּפְּכֵנָה.³
4. יִבְפֹּר;⁴ יִתְלַקְטוּ;⁵ יִסְפֹּר;⁶ תִּקְטֹר;⁷ תִּשְׁלִיבִי.⁸
5. תִּשְׁבִּיתוּ;⁹ תִּשְׁחִיתוּ;⁹ יִגִּירוּ (26:32); יִלְבֹּשׁ (3:21); תִּצְמִיחַ (3:18); יִבְרֵל (1:4); יִשְׁבֹּן (3:24); תִּרְשָׂא (1:11); תִּגְדֹּר (24:28); תִּשְׁלַח (21:15).

1. *a.* The stem of the Nīph'āl Imperfect (*orig.*, hīnqā'āl) differs from that of the Nīph'āl Perfect (*orig.*, nāq'āl) in two particulars:—

- (1) the first radical has a vowel, and consequently
- (2) the characteristic prefix nā is strengthened to הַנְּ, of which the ה is elided after a preformative, while the נ is assimilated and represented by Dāghēš-forfe in the first radical.

Note.—The vowel of the ultima, generally =, is frequently =; cf. the interchange of these vowels in the Pī'ēl, and Hīthpā'ēl.

b. In the inflection of the Nīph'āl Imperfect, there is to be noted,

- (1) the pausal form with = instead of =;
- (2) the use of either = or = before נָה;
- (3) the occurrence of = sometimes instead of = under the pref. א.

2. *a.* The stem of the Pī'ēl Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that the original penultimate = is now restored.

¹ Jer. 49:4. ² Judg. 11:3. ³ Lam. 4:1. ⁴ Isa. 27:9. ⁵ Isa. 27:12. ⁶ Ps. 88:12.
⁷ Lev. 6:15. ⁸ Ezek. 16:5. ⁹ Deut. 4:16. ¹⁰ Ex. 12:15.

b. In the *inflection* of the Pī'el Imperfect, there is to be noted,

(1) the use of Š'wâ under the preformatives, (compound Š'wâ under the guttural א);

(2) the use of either ׀ or ׀ (prevailingly the former) before נָה.

3. a. The *stem* of the Hīthpā'el Imperfect is the same as that of the corresponding Perfect, the ה being elided after a preformative.

b. In the *inflection* of the Hīthpā'el Imperfect, there is likewise to be noted the use of either ׀ or ׀ (prevailingly the former) before נָה.

4. The stem and inflection of the Pū'āl and Hōph'āl present no peculiarities.

5. a. The *stem* of the Hīph'il Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that the original penultimate ׀ is now restored.

b. In the *inflection* of the Hīph'il Imperfect, there is to be noted,

(1) the second form לְקַטַּל, used as a Jussive (§ 72. 2), and with Wāw Consecutive (§ 73. 3. a. (2)), the ׀ of which is regularly heightened from ׀;

(2) the retention and accentuation of the stem-vowel 'ֿ before vowel-additions 'ֿ, וּ;

(3) the occurrence of ׀, rather than 'ֿ, before נָה.

Note 1.—The following table will be found serviceable :

1. Name of stem,	Qāl,	Nīph.,	Pī.,	Pū.,	Hīph.,	Hōph.,	Hīthpā.
2. Preformative with vowel,	׀	׀	׀	׀	׀	׀	׀ה
3. First radical with vowel,	ק	ק	ק	ק	ק	ק	ק

Note 2.—The various elements used as preformatives and affirmatives appear from the following table, the asterisks representing radicals :

3 m.	He will	***י	They will	י***י
3 f.	She will	***ת	They will	נָה***ת
2 m.	Thou wilt	***ת	Ye will	י***ת
2 f.	Thou wilt	י***ת	Ye will	נָה***ת
1 c.	I shall	***א	We shall	נָה***א

69. THE IMPERATIVES.

TABULAR VIEW.

	Impf.	Imv. 2 m. sg.	Imv. 2 f. sg.	Imv. 2 m. pl.	Imv. 2 f. pl.
Qāl with <i>ō</i>	יִקְטֹל	קָטֹל	קְטֹלִי	קְטֹלוּ	קְטֹלְנָה
Qāl with <i>ā</i>	יִקְטַל	קָטַל	קְטַלִי	קְטַלוּ	קְטַלְנָה
Nīph'āl	יִקְטֹל	הִקְטֹל	הִקְטֹלִי	הִקְטֹלוּ	הִקְטֹלְנָה
Pī'āl	יִקְטֹל	קָטֹל	קְטֹלִי	קְטֹלוּ	קְטֹלְנָה
Hīph'īl	יִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִילִי	הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטִילְנָה
Hīthpā'ēl	יִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּלִי	הִתְקַטֵּלוּ	הִתְקַטֵּלְנָה

1. a. יִזְכֹּר (8:1); זָכַר;¹ כָּתַב;² יִשְׁכַּב (30:15); יָשָׁב.⁴
 b. הִשָּׁבַע (20:8); יִשָּׁבַע;⁸ תִּשָּׁבַע;⁷ הִשְׁלַךְ;⁶ יִשְׁלַךְ;⁵ יִשְׁלֹךְ.⁹
 c. הִתְחַתֵּן;¹¹ תִּתְחַתֵּן;⁷ הִשְׁלַךְ;⁷ יִשְׁלֹךְ;⁵ תִּשְׁכַּר;¹⁰ הִשְׁכַּר.¹²
2. a. כִּלְאוּ (1:22); כִּבְשָׁה (1:28); שִׁמְעוּ for שִׁמְעֵנָה (4:23).
 b. הִקְטִיבָה;¹⁴ הִקְטִיב;¹³ הִשְׁלִיכוּ;⁷ הִשְׁלִיכוּ.¹⁵

1. The *stem* of the Imperative is the same in every case as that of the Imperfect; it will be noted, however, that

a. The Qāl has two forms, one (active) with *ō*, and one (stative) with *ā*.

b. The Hīph'īl has a form corresponding to the Jussive Imperfect in *ē* (§ 72. 2), rather than to the usual Imperfect, which has *i*.

c. The initial *ה* which was always elided after a preformative in the Impf., appears in the Nīph'āl, Hīph'īl, and Hīthpā'ēl.

Note.—The pure passives Pū'āl and Hōph'āl have no Imperative.

2. In the *inflection* of the Imperatives, it will be seen that

a. Before vowel-additions, the vowel of the stem becomes *ı̄* (except in the Hīph'īl); and the short *ı̄* under the first radical of the Qāl f. sg., and m. pl., stands in a half-open syllable, the transliteration being *qı̄-ı̄'lı̄*, *qı̄-ı̄'lū*.

b. The Hīph'īl Imv. has *ē* as its stem-vowel in the *m. sg.*, and *f. pl.*, but *ı̄* in the *f. sg.* and *m. pl.*

Note 1.—The Imperative has no preformatives, and its affirmatives are those of the Imperfect.

Note 2.—On the Imperative with *ה* *ı̄* (cohortative) see § 72. 3.

¹ Deut. 9:7. ² Ex. 24:4. ³ Ex. 17:14. ⁴ 2 Sam. 13:5. ⁵ Isa. 2:20. ⁶ Ex. 7:10.
⁷ Ex. 7:9. ⁸ Judg. 9:33. ⁹ Ex. 8:16. ¹⁰ Judg. 13:13. ¹¹ Deut. 7:3. ¹² 1 Sam. 18:22.
¹³ Jer. 7:29. ¹⁴ Job 33:31. ¹⁵ Ps. 5:3.

70. THE INFINITIVES.

TABULAR VIEW.

Qāl.	Nīph'āl.	Pī'el.	Pū'āl.	Hīthpā'el.	Hīph'il.	Hōph'āl.
קָטוּל	{ נִקְטַל } { הִקְטַל }	קָטַל	קָטַל	[וְהִתְקַטַּל]	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל
קָטַל	הִקְטִיל	קָטַל	[קָטַל]	הִתְקַטַּל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל

1. אָבַל (2:16); שָׁמֹר;¹ זָכַר;² הִנָּח;³ נָכַס;⁴ נָשָׂא;⁵ יָסַר;⁶ קָוָה;⁷ גָּנַב (40:15); הִשָּׁבַע;⁸ הִבְדִּיל;⁹ הִגִּד⁹ (*for* הִנָּגַד); הִמְלִיחַ;¹⁰ [cf. דָּבַר¹¹].
2. מִיָּטַל (1:18); שָׁמֹר (3:24); זָכַר (9:16); *but* שָׁבַב (34:7); הִפְרַת;¹² דָּבַר (17:22); בָּקַשׁ;¹³ הִבְדִּיל (1:18); הִתְבַּבַּר;¹⁴

Each stem has two Infinitives, called Absolute and Construct; but no example is found of a Pū'āl Infinitive Construct, or of a Hīthpā'el Infinitive Absolute:—

1. The Infinitive *Absolute* has

a. *In the penult* the vowel of the stem; the $\bar{\text{—}}$, which appeared in the Pī'el and Hīph'il Perfects being here restored to $\bar{\text{—}}$, as in the Imperfect and Imperative.

b. *In the ultima* everywhere a long vowel, viz.,

(1) $\hat{\text{o}}$ (= $\hat{\text{a}}$) in the Qāl, Nīph'āl, Pī'el, and Pū'āl, the $\hat{\text{a}}$ being lengthened from an original ä (§ 30. 6. a).

(2) $\bar{\text{e}}$ in the Hīph'il and Hōph'āl.

Remark 1.—The Nīph'āl Infinitive Absolute has two forms, one (נִקְטַל) based on the form of the stem appearing in the Perfect; the other (הִקְטַל), based on the form of the stem appearing in the Imperfect and Imperative.

Remark 2.—The Pī'el Infinitive Absolute is often found with $\bar{\text{e}}$ in the ultima instead of $\hat{\text{o}}$.

Remark 3.—The $\hat{\text{o}}$ in the Inf. Abs., arising always from $\hat{\text{a}}$, is seldom written fully.

2. The Infinitive *Construct* has, in every case, the form of the stem to which the preformatives and affirmatives of the Imperfect are added.

¹ Deut. 5:12. ² Deut. 7:18. ³ Jer. 32:4. ⁴ 1 Sam. 20:6. ⁵ Ps. 118:18. ⁶ Ps. 40:2. ⁷ 1 Sam. 17:16. ⁸ Isa. 56:3. ⁹ Ruth 2:11. ¹⁰ Ezek. 16:4. ¹¹ Ex. 4:14. ¹² Num. 15:31. ¹³ 1 Sam. 10:2. ¹⁴ Nah. 3:15.

Remark.—Stative verbs, which have *ä* in the Imperfect and Imperative, have, nevertheless, *ō* in the Infinitive Construct. The cases of an Infinitive Construct with *ä* are very few.

Note 1.—The ultimate vowel of the various Infinitives Construct is changeable, while that of the Infinitives Absolute is unchangeable.

Note 2.—Only to the Infinitives Construct may prepositions be prefixed, or suffixes added.

71. THE PARTICIPLES.

TABULAR VIEW.

Qāl Active.	Qāl Stative.	Qāl Passive.	Nīph'āl.	
קָטַל	קָטַל	קָטוּל	נִקְטַל	
	Pī'ēl.	Pū'āl.	Hīph'āl.	
	Pū'āl.	Hīph'āl.	Hōph'āl.	
Impf.	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִתְקַטַּל
Part.	מִקְטַל	מִקְטַל	מִקְטַל	מִתְקַטַּל

- a. רָמַשׁ (1:26); יָצָא (2:10); סָבַב (2:11); הִלָּךְ (2:14); עָבַד (4:2).
 b. יָקַן (18:11); כָּבַד (13:2); שָׁלַם (33:18); מָלָא;¹ מָתַ2 for מָתַת.
 c. אָרַר (3:14); בָּרוּךְ (9:26); בָּתוּב;³ קָרוֹא;⁴ יִשְׁבוּר.⁵
- נִקְרָא;⁷ נִפְרַד;⁸ נִמְצָא;⁶ נִשְׁבַּר;⁶ [for נִחְמַד] נִחְמַד (2:9);
- מִדְבַּר (27:6); מִבְּקִישׁ (37:16); מִקְדִּישׁ;⁹ מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8); מִבְּדִיל (1:6); מִשְׁחִית (6:13); מִמְטִיר (7:4); מִשְׁלָךְ;¹⁰

1. The Qāl stem has two participles; the remaining stems, one each:—

a. The Qāl *active* is קָטַל (sometimes קוּטַל) = qātēl for qāṭil; the *ō* being obscured from an original *â*, the *ē* heightened from *ī*.

b. The Qāl *stative* participle has the form of the Perfect 3 m. sg., קָטַל (= qātēl); its use, however, is not so uniform as is that of the Qāl *active*.

c. What is called the Qāl *passive*, viz., קָטוּל (= qātul for qāṭul) is the only remnant of a lost passive stem; the *û* is unchangeable, but the *ā*, heightened from *ă*, is changeable.

¹ Jer. 5:27. ² Gen. 20:3. ³ Deut. 28:61. ⁴ 1 Sam. 9:13. ⁵ Lev. 22:22. ⁶ Isa. 61:1.
⁷ Judg. 4:11. ⁸ Isa. 43:7. ⁹ Ezek. 48:11. ¹⁰ 2 Sam. 20:21.

2. The Nīph'āl Participle is the same as the Nīph'āl Perfect, with the vowel of the ultima heightened.

3. The remaining Participles are made by prefixing מ to that form of their respective stems which is used in the Imperfect:—

a. This מ has ׀ under it in the Pī'el and Pū'āl, while in the other stems it takes the place of the initial ה of the stem.

b. The ultimate vowel, if not long in the stem, is heightened under the tone, the participle being a nominal form.

Note.—The מ is a fragment of the pronominal root מָה *what*.

72. SPECIAL FORMS OF THE IMPERFECT AND IMPERATIVE.

1. אָרַדְהָ (18:21) *I will go down*; אֶהַרְגֶה (27:41) *I will kill*; אֶגְדֹּלְהָ (12:2) *I will make great*; אֶדַבֵּרְהָ¹ *I will (= must) speak*; נִלְבְּנָה (11:3) *Let us make brick*; נִשְׂרַפְהָ (11:3) *Let us burn*; נִכְרְתֶהָ (31:44) *Let us make (a covenant)*.

2. יְהִי (1:3) [cf. יְהִיָּה (1:29)] *Let there be*; יִרְבֵּי (1:22) [from יִרְבֶּה] *Let multiply*; אַל־תַּעַשׂהָ (22:12) [from תַּעַשֶׂהָ] *Do not do*; תִּרְשָׁא (1:11) [cf. תִּרְשִׂיאָה] *Let her cause to spring forth*; תּוֹצֵא (1:24) *Let her cause to go forth*.

3. הִנְדִּירְהָ² *Think*; הִשְׁבַּעְהָ (21:23) *Swear thou*; הִחַלְצֶהָ³ *Oh save*; הִגִּישָׁה (27:25) *Bring near*; הִקְשִׁיבָה⁴ *Attend*; הִאֲזִינָה⁵ *Give ear*.

Remark.—תְּהִי נָא (26:28); יִחַר אֶל־נָא (18:30); לָךְ־נָא (27:9); אוֹצִיאָה־נָא (19:8).

Some special forms of the Imperfect and Imperative deserve notice:—

1. The *Cohortative* Imperfect:—

a. This Imperfect is characterized by the ending הָ׀, before which a preceding vowel, unless unchangeable, becomes Š'wâ. It is found *only* in the first person singular and plural.

b. Its special signification is that of *desire*, *determination*, and, in the plural, *exhortation*.

2. The *Jussive* Imperfect:—

a. This Imperfect is characterized, wherever possible, by a shortened form of the verb. It is found in *strong* verbs only in the Hīph'āl

¹ 2 Sam. 14:15. ² Neh. 5:19. ³ Ps. 6:5. ⁴ Ps. 5:3. ⁵ Ps. 5:2.

(viz., with $\bar{\text{—}}$ instead of $\bar{\text{—}}$); but in *all* stems of verbs ל"ה (§ 100.) and ע"י (§ 94.).

b. Its special signification is that of *wish, command*; with a negative, *dissuasion, prohibition*.

3. The *Cohortative Imperative*; this, like the Cohortative Imperfect, is characterized by the ending הַֿ, and is often more emphatic than the ordinary form. Hiph. Inv. changes $\bar{\text{—}}$ to $\bar{\text{—}}$ before הַֿ.

Remark.—The modal idea in each of these forms is intensified or enlivened by the particle נָא, which is frequently found in connection with them.

Note.—It is to be remembered that verbal forms, not shortened or lengthened as above, may convey the ideas there indicated.

73. THE PERFECT AND IMPERFECT WITH WĀW CONSECUTIVE.

1. a. וַיְהִי... וַיֹּאמֶר (3)... וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה (2)... בְּרֵאשִׁית בְּרָא (1:1)
 וַיִּרְא (4)... וַיִּבְדֵּל (5)... וַיִּקְרָא (5)... וְלַחֲשֹׁךְ קָרָא... וַיְהִי... וַיְהִי (4)
 וַיֹּאמֶר (6)... וַיַּעַשׂ (7)... וַיִּבְדֵּל... וַיְהִי... וַיִּקְרָא (8)... וַיְהִי...
 וַיֹּאמֶר... וַיְהִי... וַיִּקְרָא (10)... וְלִמְקוֹה הַמַּיִם... וַיְהִי... וַיִּרְא... קָרָא... וַיִּרְא

b. וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים] יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בְּרִקיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם..... וְהָיוּ וְהָיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת... וְהָיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת...

פֶּן יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעוֹלָם: (3:22)

2. a. וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); וַיִּקְרָא (1:5); וַיִּבְדֵּל (1:4); וַתּוֹצֵא (1:12).
 וַיְהִי (1:3); וַיִּבְרָךְ (1:22); וַיִּבֶל (2:2); וְאַחֲבָא (3:10); וְאָכַל (3:12).

b. וְהָיוּ (1:14); וְלָקַח (3:22); וְאָכַל (3:22); וְחַי (3:22).

3. a. וַיְהִי (1:3); וַיִּרְא (1:4); וַיַּעַשׂ (1:7); וַיִּבְדֵּל (1:7); וַתּוֹצֵא (1:12).
 וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); וַיִּבְרָךְ (1:22); וַיַּיְצֵר (2:7); וַיִּקַּם (4:8).
 וַיִּשְׁבַּת (2:2); וַיִּבְרָא (1:21); וַיִּתֵּן (1:17); וַיִּקְרָא (1:5).

Remark.—וַיִּלְבַּשׁ, but וַיִּלְבְּשׁם (3:21); וַיִּנְחָהוּ, but וַיִּנַּח for וַיִּנַּח, (2:15).

וַאֲמַרְתִּי (3:13); וַאֲסַפְתִּי (3:16); וְשָׁלַחְתִּי (3:20); וְהִכִּיתִי (3:20);

וְנָתַתִּי (3:21); וְנָאֲלַתִּי (6:6); וְהוֹצֵאתִי (6:6); וְהִצַּלְתִּי (6:6).

¹ These cases are cited from Exodus.

The use of the Perfect and Imperfect with the so-called *Wāw Consecutive*¹ is one of the most marked peculiarities of the language. Only what relates to the forms of the conjunction, and to the verbal forms to which the conjunction is joined, will here be noticed. The explanation of the construction belongs to the Syntax.

1. The facts in the case, briefly stated, are as follows:—

a. In continued narrations of the past, the first verb is in the Perfect, while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words*, are in the Imperfect and connected with the preceding Perfect by means of *Wāw Consecutive*.

Note.—In poetry, the verb may be in the Imperfect even when separated from its conjunction by intervening words.

b. In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can only be conditionally realized, or which are indefinite so far as their character or occurrence is concerned, the first verb is in the Imperfect (or Participle, or Imperative), while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words*, are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive*.

2. The form of the conjunction, however, is not the same in both cases:—

a. With the *Imperfect*, the conjunction is a strengthened form of וְ,² regularly written וַ; but

(1) the *Dāghēš-forte* may be omitted from a consonant which has only *šwâ* under it (§ 14. 2), and

(2) before א in the first person, the *Dāghēš-forte* being omitted, the preceding = becomes =.

b. With the *Perfect*, the conjunction is the same as the ordinary *Wāw Consecutive*, with its various pointings (§ 49.).

3. With reference to the verbal form employed,

a. In the case of the *Imperfect*, there is used,

(1) in the first person, a lengthened form exactly similar to that of the *Cohortative* (§ 72. 1)³—a usage which is rare and late;

(2) in the second and third persons, an apocopated form exactly similar to that of the *Jussive* (§ 72. 2);

(3) a form marked by the retrocession of the accent, and the

¹ The name *Waw Consecutive* better expresses the syntactical force than *Waw Conversive*.

² Ewald suggests that the = and the D. f. are the remains of אָ then.

³ Cf. אֶשְׁלַחְנָה (32:6); וְנַחֲלֶנָּה (41:11); וְנִבְרַחְנָה (43:11); וְנִצַּחְנָה (Num. 8:19); also Ez. 7:27–9:6, in which there are seventeen cases.

consequent vowel-shortening; but the accent does not recede, unless the syllable on which it will rest is an open one;

(4) the ordinary verbal form unchanged.

Remark.—With Wāw Consecutive the Hīph'il, therefore, has ē instead of î; but this î is usually restored, though written defectively, before suffixes.

Note 1.—With Wāw Consecutive, verbs ה'ל lose the final ending הַ (§ 100. 5. b), and verbs ו'ע and ו'ע have, in the Qāl, forms with ֹ and ē instead of û and î (§ 94. 2. R. 4).

Note 2.—The cause of the retrocession of the accent, as well as of the choice of a shorter form, is found in the fact that the heavy prefix at the beginning of the word demands a lightening of the end of the word.

b. In the case of the *Perfect*, the usual verbal form is employed; but, *whenever possible*, this form is marked by a change of accent, the tone passing from the penult to the ultima.

Note.—As a matter of fact, the cases in which there is no change of tone are as numerous as those in which there does occur change. These cases are grouped by Driver¹ as follows: (1) in those forms of the Perfect (3 sg., 2 f. sg., 3 c. pl., 2 m. pl., 2 f. pl.) which are already *Mitra'*; (2) when the Perfect is immediately followed by a monosyllable, or dissyllable accented on the penult; (3) when the Perfect is *in pause*; (4) in the 1 pl. of all conjugations, and in 3 f. sg. and 3 pl. of the Hīph'il; (5) in the Qāl of verbs א'ל and ל'ה; (6) frequently in those forms of ע'ע and ע'ו Qāls and Nīph'āls which end in ם and הַ.

74. THE VERB WITH SUFFIXES.

1. a. [קטלת־ for קטלה]; אכלתהו (37:20); סמכתני;² שטפתני;³ מוצאתנו;⁴ [קטלת־ for קטלתי]; ילדתני;⁵ הכרעתני;⁶ נטשתני;⁷ העליתנו;⁸ צמתני;⁹ נתתיהו (31:28); זכרתני (40:14).

b. [קטלו־ for קטלו]; הרגו (4:25) for הרגו; בראם (5:2) for בראם; גמלוה (50:17) for גמלוה; דפקום (33:13) for דפקום.

Remarks.—אהבו (44:20); שכחוני;¹⁰ אשׁרוני (30:13); אכבדך;¹¹ ה'שביעך (50:6).

¹ *Use of the Tenses in Hebrew*, § 110.

² Isa. 63:5.

³ Ps. 69:3.

⁴ Num. 20:14.

⁵ Jer. 15:10.

⁶ Judg. 11:35.

⁷ Ezek. 16:19.

⁸ Zech. 7:5.

⁹ Num. 20:5.

¹⁰ Jer. 2:32.

¹¹ Num. 22:17.

- c. [קָטַלְהוּ];¹ דְּרִשְׁגָּהוּ;² גָּלְלוּהוּ (50:17).
 [קָטַלְהוּ];³ נָתַנְהוּ; נָתַנְהוּ (5:2); בְּרָאֵם; נָתַנוּ (31:7) for נָתַנְהוּ;
 [אֶהְבֶּה];⁴ עָבַדְהוּ;⁵ שָׁלַחְהוּ;⁶ רָחַמְהוּ;⁷ שָׁאַלְהוּ (32:18).
 [קָטַלְתָּהוּ; קָטַלְתָּהוּ]; see above, 1. a; אֶחְזַתֶּם;⁸ אֶכְלָתֶם;⁹

Remark.—הִרְגוּ (4:25) for הִרְגָּהוּ; יָדַעְתִּי (18:19) for יָדַעְתִּיהוּ;
 יָלַדְתִּי¹⁰ for יָלַדְתִּיהוּ; יָדַעְהוּ (24:16) for יָדַעְתִּיהוּ; אֶחְזַתֶּה¹¹ for אֶחְזַתְתִּיהוּ.

When the object of a verb is a pronoun, it is often expressed by the union of אַתְּ and the pronominal suffix. More often, however, the pronominal suffix is joined directly to the verbal form. This occasions certain changes of termination and of stem.

1. In the case of the *Perfect with suffixes*, it is to be noted,

a. In reference to *termination-changes*, that the older endings are in many cases restored, as

- (1) the older תְּ, for the later תְּ (3 sg. fem.);
- (2) the older תִּי, for the later תִּי (2 sg. fem.);
- (3) the older תוּ (= תוּם), for the later תֶּם (2 pl. masc.).

Remark.—תְּ occurs for תִּי (2 m. sg.), often before נִי.

b. In reference to *stem-changes*, that, in the Qāl,

- (1) the tone-long ā of the first syllable, being no longer pretonic when a suffix is appended, becomes Š'wâ; while
- (2) the ä of the second syllable, which has been volatilized before personal terminations beginning with a vowel, is restored, and, in the open syllable, heightened.

Remark 1.—The ׀ of verbs Middle E appears before suffixes.

Remark 2.—The ultimate ׀ of the P'ēl and Hīthpā'ēl becomes ׀ before הַ, כֶּם, בֵּן, but is elsewhere rejected; while the ultimate î of the Hīph'il suffers no change.

c. In reference to the *union of termination and suffix*, that

- (1) to a verbal form ending in a vowel, the suffix is attached directly;
- (2) to a verbal form ending, in ordinary usage, with a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a so-called connecting-vowel which is generally ā, but before הַ, כֶּם, and בֵּן, is Š'wâ.
- (3) to the 3 sg. fem. termination תְּ, suffixes forming a syllable are attached without a connecting-vowel; other suffixes have

¹ Deut. 25:1. ² 1 Chron. 13:3. ³ Josh. 10:19. ⁴ Deut. 15:16. ⁵ Deut. 15:12.
⁶ 1 Sam. 20:22. ⁷ Deut. 13:18. ⁸ Ps. 48:7. ⁹ Hos. 2:14. ¹⁰ Ruth 4:15. ¹¹ Jer. 49:24.

a helping-vowel, viz., ě (§ 37. 2), before הָ, but ä before ם and ם; the accent, peculiarly, is in every case on the penult.

Note 1.—This ā, heightened from ä, as well as the ך volatized from ä, is really the original final vowel of the verbal stem; קָטַל = qā-tā-lā, יִקְטֹלְנוּ = qā-tā-lā-nū; קָטַלְנוּ = qā-tā-lā-nū.

Note 2.—Certain contractions are quite frequent: (1) הוּׁ to הוּ; (2) יְהוּׁ to יוּׁ; (3) תְּהוּׁ to תוּׁ; (4) הָׁ to הָ; (5) תְּהָׁ to תְּהָ. In the *third* and *fifth* of these cases, the ה is assimilated backward. In the fifth, the ה of the contracted form is merely a vowel-letter.

2. a. [תְּקַטְלוּ for תְּקַטְלוּנָה]; תְּרַאֲנִי;¹ תּוֹכִיחַ.²
 b. יִזְכְּרָה;³ אִזְכְּרָה;⁴ יִפְגֹּשֶׁה (32:18); אִזְכְּרָה;⁵ יִזְכְּרָה;⁶ תִּשְׁכַּחְנִי;⁷ יִשְׁכַּחְנוּ;⁸ יִשְׁכַּחְנוּ;⁹ אִזְמַרְךָ;¹⁰ תְּלַמְדֵם;¹¹ יִקְטֹלְךָ;¹² יִקְטֹלְנוּ;¹³ יִקְטֹלְנוּ;¹⁴ תְּשַׁלְּכֵהוּ;¹⁵ תְּשַׁלְּכֵנוּ;¹⁶ יִסְגִּירוּ-נִי;¹⁷
 3. a. [קְטֹלְךָ]; אֶכְלֶה (2:17); אֶכְלֶם (3:5); אֶמְרָם;¹⁸ but בְּרַחֲךָ (35:1).
 [קְטֹלְךָ]; עֲבַדְךָ (2:15); שְׁמְרָה (2:15); אֶמְרָם;¹⁹

Remarks.—[קְטֹלְךָ]; לְבַקְשֶׁךָ;²⁰ דְּבַרְכֶם;²¹ דְּבַרִי;²² לְבַקְשֵׁנִי;²³

- b. [קְטֹלְנִי]; וְזָכְרִנִי;²⁴ שְׁמִרְנִי;²⁵ שְׁמִרָם;²⁶ עֲזֹרְנוּ;²⁷ עֲבַדְהוּ;²⁸ תְּפִשׂוּם;²⁹ עֲזֹרֹנִי;³⁰ הִשְׁלִיכֵהוּ;³¹ הִשְׁמִיעֵנִי;³² שְׁמִעֹנִי (23:11); שְׁמִעֹנִי (23:8);

2. In the case of the *Imperfect with suffixes*, it is to be noted,

a. In reference to *termination-changes*, that נָה (2 and 3 *pl. fem.*) always becomes ן.

b. In reference to *stem-changes*, that before suffixes,

1 Cant. 1:6. 2 Job 19:15. 3 Jer. 2:19. 4 1 Sam. 24:16. 5 Ps. 137:6. 6 Ps. 42:7.
 7 1 Sam. 1:19. 8 Job 29:14. 9 Ps. 13:2. 10 Deut. 5:28. 11 Ps. 57:10. 12 Deut. 9:14.
 13 1 Sam. 23:11. 14 Ruth 2:15. 15 Ex. 1:22. 16 Ps. 8:5. 17 Jer. 23:38. 18 Ps. 42:11.
 19 Ex. 14:5. 20 1 Kgs. 18:10. 21 Ex. 12:31. 22 Ex. 19:9. 23 1 Sam. 27:1. 24 Judg. 16:28.
 25 Ps. 16:1. 26 Prov. 4:21. 27 Josh. 10:6. 28 Josh. 10:4. 29 1 Kgs. 20:18. 30 1 Sam. 7:3.
 31 Ps. 143:6. 32 Ex. 4:3.

- (1) the \bar{o} of Qāl forms ending in a consonant usually becomes \bar{a} , but \bar{o} before ך , ם , ן ;
 - (2) the \bar{a} of Qāl forms ending in a consonant is retained and heightened;
 - (3) the \bar{o} of Pī'el forms ending in a consonant becomes \bar{a} , but \bar{o} before ך , ם , ן ; while the \hat{i} of Hīph'il forms remains.
- c. In reference to the *union of termination and suffix*, that
- (1) to verbal forms ending in a vowel the suffix is attached directly; while
 - (2) to verbal forms ending in a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a connecting-vowel, which is generally \bar{e} , but \bar{a} before ך , ם , ן ; and \acute{e} , rarely \bar{a} , before ך ;
 - (3) in pausal and emphatic forms, suffixes are often attached to a verbal form ending in *an*, which under the tone becomes $\acute{e}n$, of which the ן is generally assimilated.

Note 1.—This syllable, ordinarily treated as a union-syllable and called *Nûn Epenthetic* or *Demonstrative*, is really the accusative ending of the verbal form; while \bar{e} , the ordinary connecting-vowel heightened from \bar{i} (*which is for* \bar{u}), is the nominative ending.

Note 2.—In the ending $\text{ן} \bar{e}$ (3 *m. sg.*) and $\text{ן} \bar{a}$ (3 *f. sg.*), the Dāghēš-forfe in ן is for ה , of הו and הי respectively, which has been assimilated backward.

3. In the case of *Inf's*, and *Imp's* with *suffixes*, it is to be noted that,

a. The Qāl *Infinitive* (construct) takes

- (1) before ך , ם , ן , generally, the form $\text{קטל} \bar{e}$ (\bar{o}); but
- (2) before other suffixes the form $\text{קטל} \bar{a}$, the \bar{o} , in both cases, standing in a half-open syllable.
- (3) as connecting-vowels, those used in the inflection of nouns.

Remark 1.—The Pī'el *Infinitive* shortens \bar{a} to \bar{e} before ך , ם , ן .

Remark 2.—The *Infinitive* may take either the *verbal* suffix, ן , or the *nominial* suffix \bar{e} , the former being the object, the latter, the subject of the *Inf.*

b. The Qāl *Imperative*, taking the connecting-vowel of the *Impf.*,

- (1) in the 2 *m. sg.*, follows the analogy of the *Infinitive*;
- (2) in the 2 *m. pl.*, suffers no change;
- (3) in the 2 *f. pl.*, has the form $\text{קטל} \bar{e}$ instead of $\text{קטל} \bar{a}$.

Remark 1.—The *Imperative* in \bar{a} retains and lengthens the \bar{a} , as does the *Imperfect*.

Remark 2.—In the Hīph'il, the form הקטיל is used instead of הקטל .

Note.—The *Participles*, before suffixes, are treated like nouns.

75. GENERAL VIEW OF THE STRONG VERB.

Mood or Tense.	1. Qäl.	2. Nīph'äl.	3. Pī'el.	4. Pü'äl.	5. Hīthpā'el.	6. Hīph'il.	7. Hōph'äl.
1 Perfect (3 m. sg.)	קָטַל	נִקְטַל	קָטַל ²	קָטַל	הִתְקַטַּל ³	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטַל
2 Imperfect (3 m. sg.)	יִקְטַל ⁴	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִתְקַטַּל	יִקְטִיל ⁵	יִקְטַל
3 Imperative	קַטַּל	הִקְטַל	קַטַּל	—	הִתְקַטַּל	הִקְטַל	—
4 Infinitive Absolute	קַטַּל	הִקְטַל ⁶	קַטַּל ⁷	קַטַּל	wanting	הִקְטַל	הִקְטַל
5 Infinitive Construct	קַטַּל	הִקְטַל	קַטַּל	want'g	הִתְקַטַּל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטַל
6 Participle Active	קוֹטֵל		מְקַטֵּל		מִתְקַטֵּל	מְקַטִּיל	
7 Participle Passive	קָטוּל	נִקְטָל		מְקַטָּל			מְקַטָּל

REMARKS.

1. The Qäl is the simple verb-stem (§ 58.).

2. The Nīph'äl has in every form the letter נ; this letter, however, is assimilated and represented by Dāghēš-forte in the Imperfect, Imperative, and Infinitives (§ 61.).

3. The Pī'el has everywhere (1) the vowel = under the first radical (except in the Perfect), and (2) a Dāghēš-forte characteristic in the second radical (§ 59. 1).

4. The Pü'äl has everywhere (1) the vowel ֿ under the first radical, and (2) a Dāghēš-forte characteristic in the second radical (§ 59. 3).

5. The Hīthpā'el is the same as the Pī'el (except in the Perfect) with the syllable הִתְ prefixed (§ 59. 5).

6. The Hīph'il has in all forms (except the Perfect) the vowel = under the *preformative* (§ 60. 1).

7. The Hōph'äl has in all forms the vowel ö (or ũ) under the *preformative* (§ 60. 3).

1 Cf. also the Middle E and Middle O forms, קָטַל, קָטַל.

2 Cf. also the form with original = in the ultima, קָטַל.

3 Cf. also the form with original = in the ultima, הִתְקַטַּל.

4 Cf. also the forms with = and =, יִקְטַל, יִקְטַל.

5 Cf. also the form used as a Jussive, and with Waw Consecutive, יִקְטַל.

6 Cf. also the form which is based on the Perfect stem, נִקְטַל.

7 Cf. also the form with = קָטַל which is frequently substituted for קָטַל.

76. THE MOST COMMON STRONG VERBS.

[In the following list, Q.* designates a Qal with a in the Imperfect and Imperative; Pi.* designates a Pi'el with a in the Perfect 3 m. sg.]

- (1) בָּגַד (Q.)¹ Deal treacherously; (2) בָּדַל (Nī. Hī.) Divide; (3) בָּקַשׁ (Pī. Pū.) Seek; (4) בִּישַׁל (Q. Pī. Pū. Hī.) Boil; (5) גָּדַל (Q.* Pī. Pū. Hī. Hīthp.) Be great; (6) גָּזַל (Q. Nī.) Tear away; (7) גָּמַל (Q.) Deal well or ill with; (8) גָּנַב (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hīthp.) Steal; (9) דָּבַק (Q.* Pū. Hī. Hō.) Clave to; (10) דָּבַר (Q. Nī. Pī.² Pū. Hī. Hīthp.) Speak; (11) דָּרַשׁ (Q. Nī.) Tread, seek; (12) זָכַר (Q. Nī. Hī.) Remember; (13) זָמַר (Q. Nī. Pī.) Sing; (14) זָקַן (Q.* Hī.) Be old; (15) טָמַן (Q. Nī. Hī.) Secrete; (16) כָּבַד (Q.* Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hīthp.) Be heavy; (17) כָּבַס (Q. Pī. Pū. Hōthp.) Wash; (18) כָּלַם (Nī. Hī. Hō.) Be ashamed; (19) כָּבַר (Pī. Pū. Hīthp. Nīthp.³) Cover; (20) כָּשַׁל (Q. Nī. Pī. Hī. Hō.) Stumble; (21) כָּתַב (Q. Nī. Pī.) Write; (22) לָבַשׁ (Q.* Pū. Hī.) Put on; (23) לָכַר (Q. Nī. Hīthp.) Capture; (24) לָמַד (Q.* Pī.* Pū.) Learn; (25) לָקַט (Q. Pī. Pū. Hīthp.) Gather; (26) כָּבַר (Q. Nī. Hīthp.) Sell; (27) מָלַט (Nī. Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) Escape; (28) מָלַךְ (Q. Nī. Hī. Hō.) Be king; (29) מָשַׁךְ (Q. Nī. Pū.) Prolong; (30) מִשַּׁל (Q. Hī.) Rule; (31) סָגַר (Q. Nī. Pū. Hī.) Close; (32) סָמַךְ (Q. Nī. Pī.) Sustain; (33) סָפַד (Q. Nī.) Mourn; (34) סָפַר (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū.) Number; (35) סָתַר (Q.* Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hīthp.) Conceal; (36) פָּלַט (Q. Pī. Hī.) Escape; (37) פָּקַד (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hō. Hīthp. Hōthp.) Visit; (38) פָּשַׁט (Q.* Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) Strip off; (39) צָדַק (Q.* Nī. Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) Be righteous; (40) צָפַן (Q. Nī. Hī.) Conceal; (41) קָבַר (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū.) Bury; (42) קָדַם (Pī. Hī.) Be before; (43) קָדַשׁ (Q.* Nī. Pī.* Pū. Hī. Hīthp.) Be holy; (44) קָצַף (Q. Hī. Hīthp.) Be wroth; (45) קָשַׁר (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hīthp.) Bind, conspire; (46) רָבַן (Q.* Hī.) Crouch; (47) רָגַז (Q.* Hī. Hīthp.) Tremble; (48) רָגַל (Q. Pī. Tiph'el)⁴ Tread, spy; (49) רָכַב (Q.* Hī.) Ride; (50) שָׁבַל (Q. Pī. Hī.) Be wise; (51) שָׁכַר (Q. Nī. Hīthp.) Hire; (52) שָׁבַר (Q. Nī. Pī.* Hī. Hō.) Break in pieces; (53) שָׁבַת (Q. Nī. Hī.) Cease, rest; (54) שָׁטַף (Q. Nī. Pū.) Overflow; (55) שָׁבַל (Q.* Pī. Hī.) Be bereaved; (56) שָׁבַם (Hī.) Rise early; (57) שָׁלַךְ (Hī. Hō.) Cast, scud; (58) שָׁמַד (Nī. Hī.) Destroy; (59) שָׁנַר (Q. Nī. Pī. Hīthp.) Keep; (60) שָׁפַל (Q.* Hī.) Become low; (61) שָׁקַט (Q. Hī.) Be quiet; (62) תָּפַשׁ (Q. Nī. Pī.) Catch.

¹ Ordinarily with o in Impf., but with a, Mal. 2:10.

² Generally דָּבַר, in pause דְּבַר.

³ The Nīthpa'el is a rare stem, passive of Hīthpa'el.

⁴ The Tiph'el is a rare stem.

XI. The Weak Verb.

77. WEAK VERBS.

1. עִזַּב (2:24); הִפְּךָ (3:24); בָּרַךְ (1:28); רָחַף (1:2); שָׁלַח (3:22); שָׁמַע (3:8).
2. נָתַן (1:17); נָטַע (2:8); נָפַל (4:6); סָבַב (2:11); חָיַי (3:22); אָרַר (3:14).
3. אָמַר (1:3); אָכַל (2:16); יָשַׁב (4:16) for וָשַׁב; יָצַר (2:8); יָטַב (4:7).
 שָׁוָה (3:15); שָׁוַב (3:19); מוֹת (3:3); שִׁים (2:8); בָּרָא (1:1); קָרָא (1:5);
 מִצָּא (2:20); עָלָה (2:6) for עָלוּ; רָאָה (1:4) for רָאוּ; קָנָה (4:1) for
 קָנוּ.

Weak verbs (§ 56. 2) may be classified, according to the character of the weak consonant or consonants which they contain, as,

1. *Guttural*; these are called
 - a. Pē ('פ') Guttural, when the *first* radical is a guttural (§ 78.).
 - b. 'Ayīn ('ע) Guttural, when the *second* radical is a guttural (§ 80.).
 - c. Lāmēdh ('ל) Guttural, when the *third* radical is a guttural (§ 82.).
2. *Contracted*; these are called
 - a. Pē Nûn ('פ'), when the first radical is נ (§ 84.).
 - b. 'Ayīn Doubled ('ע'ע), when the second and third radicals are alike (§ 86.).
3. *Quiescent*; these are called
 - a. Pē 'Alēph ('פ'), when the first radical is פ and is quiescent (§ 88.).
 - b. Pē Wāw ('פ'), when the first radical was originally ו (§ 90.).
 - c. Pē Yōdh ('פ'), when the first radical was originally י (§ 92.).
 - d. 'Ayīn Wāw or 'Ayīn Yōdh ('ע'ו or 'ע'י), when the *second* radical is ו or י (§§ 94, 96.).
 - e. Lāmēdh 'Alēph ('ל'), when the *third* radical is פ (§ 98.).
 - f. Lāmēdh Hē ('ל'), when the third radical, ו or י, is supplanted by the vowel-letter ה (§ 100.).

Note 1.—These technical terms are derived from the verb פָּעַל, which was formerly used as a paradigm-word; פ = *first*, ע = *second*, ל = *third*.

Note 2.—A single verb-stem may, of course, have the peculiarities of two or even three classes.

78. VERBS 'פ GUTTURAL.

[For full inflection, see Paradigm D.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qāl with \bar{o} in Impf.	Qāl with \check{a} in Impf.	Nīph'āl.	Hīph'īl.	Hōph'āl.
Perf.	עָטַל	עָטַל	נִעְטַל	הִעְטִיל	הִעְטַל
Impf.	יַעְטַל	יַעְטַל	יַעְטַל	יַעְטִיל	יַעְטַל
Inv.	עֲטַל	עֲטַל	הֲעֲטַל	הֲעֲטַל	—
Inf. abs.	עֲטוּל	עֲטוּל	הֲעֲטַל	הֲעֲטַל	הֲעֲטַל
Inf. const.	עֲטַל	עֲטַל	הֲעֲטַל	הֲעֲטִיל	הֲעֲטַל
Part. act.	עֹטַל	עֹטַל		מְעֲטִיל	
Part. pass.	עֲטוּל	עֲטוּל	נִעְטַל		מְעֲטַל

- [יַעְטַל]; וְהִרְאָה (1:9); וְהִרְאָה (3:10); יֵאָבֵל (6:21); יִהְיֶה.²
- a. [יַעְטַל]; יַעְלָה (2:6); תַּעֲבֹד (4:12); יַעֲזֹב- (2:24); יַעֲשֹׂו (3:7).
b. הַחֲזִיק⁴; תִּתְחַדֵּל³; נִהַפֵּק³; יַחֲזֹק (41:56); הִעְטִיל; נִעְטַל; יַעְטַל.⁵
הַעֲבִיר (47:21); *but* יִהְיֶה- (1:29); יַחֲיֶה (31:32); יֵאָסֶף (29:22).
- a. עֲשׂוֹת (2:4); עֲבַד (2:5); אֲכַלֶּה (2:17); אֲרֹרָה (3:17); הֲרַגוּ (4:25);
עֲשֵׂה (6:14); אָמַר *whence* לְאֹמֵר (1:22); אָכַל (47:24); יֵאָסֶף.⁶
b. נִעְטָה (1:26); אֲעֲשֵׂה (2:18); [הֲעֲטַל]; *see also above, 2. a. b.*
c. נִחְמַד (2:9); תִּתְחַדֵּל⁴; נִהַפֵּק³; יַחְגֹּר⁷; יַחֲטִיבָה (15:6).
d. יִהְרַגְהוּ (4:8); יַעֲבֹדוּהָ (27:29); יַעֲבֹרוּ (37:28); נִהַפְּכוּ.⁸
e. הִעְמִידָה,⁹ *but* וְהִעְמִידָה;¹⁰ יֵאָסֶף (29:22) *but* יֵאָסְפוּ.¹¹

Verbs, whose first radical is a guttural, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ 42. 1-3):—

1. *The guttural refuses to be doubled*; hence the Dāghēs-forfe, representing \mathfrak{J} , in the Nīph'āl Impf., Inv., and Inf's, is rejected, and the preceding — heightened to — (even before ח).

2. *The guttural prefers before it the guttural or a-class vowels*; hence
a. In the Qāl Impf. with \bar{o} , and in the Qāl Impf. of verbs ל"ה (§ 100.), the original \check{a} of the preformative is restored; while

¹ The form נִעְטַל is also common.

² Ex. 14:5. ³ Ex. 7:15. ⁴ Ruth 1:18. ⁵ Dt. 22:25. ⁶ Num. 21:16. ⁷ Lev. 8:7.
⁸ Ex. 7:17. ⁹ Ps. 31:9. ¹⁰ Num. 3:6. ¹¹ Ex. 4:29.

b. In the Qāl Impf. with — , in the Nīph'al Perf. and Part., and in the Hīph'il Perf., the preformative vowel (i) is deflected, under the influence of the following guttural, to ě .

Remark 1.—A few cases occur of forms like יֵעָטַל or יֵעָטַל .

Remark 2.—The ה and ח of הִיָּה and חִיָּה do not affect a preceding י , which stands with them in a closed syllable.

3. *The guttural prefers compound to simple Š'wâ ;*

a. When the first radical would be initial and, according to the inflection of the strong verb, would have a simple Š'wâ (half-vowel), it takes instead — , or, particularly in the case of ס , — .

b. When the first radical would be medial, and, according to the inflection of the strong verb, would close a syllable (i. e., have under it a syllable-divider), it receives, in order to facilitate the pronunciation, an inserted compound Š'wâ, which always corresponds to the preceding vowel ; thus, — — , — — , — — (ö).

c. Very frequently, however, the strong gutturals are allowed to close a syllable, no compound Š'wâ being inserted.

d. When, in inflection, a compound Š'wâ would come to stand before a simple Š'wâ, as when vowel-additions are made to a word, the compound Š'wâ is changed to its corresponding short vowel, and the syllable thus formed is *half-open* (§ 26. 4).

e. The combination — — very frequently becomes — — , when, in inflection, the tone is removed to a greater distance.

Note.—The ה and ח of הִיָּה and חִיָּה have a syllable-divider (—), according to c (above), when medial and vowelless ; but a half-vowel (—), when initial and without a full vowel.

79. THE MOST COMMON 'פ GUTTURAL VERBS.¹

[In the following list those with the Qal indicated by Q. have for their Imperfect a form like יֵעָטַל ; Q.* indicates an Imperfect like יֵעָטַל ; Q.†, like יֵעָטַל ; Q.**, like יֵעָטַל ; Q.††, like יֵעָטַל or יֵעָטַל ; Hi. indicates a Perfect like הֵעָטַל , but Hi.*, like הֵעָטַל ; Ni., a Perfect like נָעָטַל , but Ni.*, like נָעָטַל .]

- (1) אָבַל (Q.* Hi. Hīthp.) *Mourn.* (2) אָמַן (Q.* Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) *Be established.* (3) אָסַף (Q.†† Nī. Pī. Pū. Hīthp.) *Gather.* (4) אָסַר (Q.†† Nī.* Pū.) *Bind.* (5) אָשַׁם (Q.** Nī.* Hī.*) *Be guilty, destroy.* (6) הִפְּךָ (Q. Nī.* Hō. Hīthp.) *Overtum;* (7) חָבַר (Q. Pī. (with ult. ä) Pū. Hī.* Hīthp.) *Join;* (8) חָבַשׁ (Q. Q.* Pī. Pū.) *Bind, gird;* (9) חָגַר (Q.†) *Gird;* (10) חָרַל (Q.** Hī.) *Cease;* (11) חָזַק (Q.* Pī. (with ult. ä)

¹ In § 101b will be found the most common 'פ guttural verbs which are also ה"ל.

III. Hithp.) *Be strong*; (12) חָזַק (Q.** Pī. Pū. Hī.* Hithp.) *Be wise*; (13) חָלַף (Q. Pī. Hī.) *Change*; (14) חָלַץ (Q. Nī. Pī. Hī.) *Draw out*; (15) חָלַק (Q. Nī.* Pī. Pū. Hī. Hithp.) *Distribute*; (16) חָמַל (Q.†) *Pity, spare*; (17) חָפֵן (Q.† Q.***) *Delight*; (18) חָצַב (Q.† Nī.* Pū. Hī.) *Dig*; (19) חָקַר (Q.† Nī.* Pī.) *Search*; (20) חָשַׁב (Q.† Nī.* Pī. (with ult. ä) Hithp.) *Think, impute*; (21) חָשַׁךְ (Q.† Nī.*) *Withhold*; (22) חָתַם (Q.† Nī.* Pī. Hī.*) *Seal*; (23) עָבַר (Q. Nī. Pū. Hī. Hō.) *Serve*; (24) עָבַר (Q. Nī. Pī. (with ult. ä) Hī. Hithp.) *Pass over*; (25) עָזַב (Q. Nī. Pū.) *Abandon*; (26) עָזַר (Q. Q.† Nī. Hī.*) *Assist*; (27) עָמַד (Q. Hī. Hō.) *Stand*; (28) עָצַר (Q.† Nī.*) *Restrain*; (29) עָשַׁק (Q. Pū.) *Oppress*.

80. VERBS 'Y GUTTURAL.

[For full inflection, see Paradigm E.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qāl.	Nīph'al.	Pī'el (1), Pū'āl (1).	Pī'el (2), Pū'āl (2).	Hithpāl'el.
Perf.	קָאָל	נִקְאָל	קִאָּל	קָאָל	קִחַל
Impf.	יִקְאָל	יִקְאָל	יִקְאָל	יִקְאָל	יִקְחַל
Imv.	קָאָל	הִקְאָל	קָאָל		קִחַל
Inf. abs.	קְאֹל	הִקְאֹל	קָאָל		קִחַל
Inf. const.	קָאָל	הִקְאָל	קָאָל		קִחַל
Part. act.	קָאָל		מִקְאָל		מִקְחַל
Part. pass.	קְאֹל	נִקְאָל		מִקְאָל	מִקְחַל

1. a. וַיִּבְרַךְ⁶; נִאֵץ⁵; נָאָר⁴; שָׂאָלוּ⁴; but also כִּיאָנְתָם³; גִּיאָלְנוּ²; בָּאָר¹; (1:22); וַיִּגְרֵשׁ (3:24); וַיִּגְרֵשׁ (4:14); בָּרַךְ (28:6); וַיִּבְרַךְ⁷;
 b. הִטְהַרוּ⁹; רָחִין⁸; נִחְמוּ (6:17); יִשַׁח (6:7); נִחְמתי (1:2); מִרְחַפַּת (18:6); יִמְהַר (45:13); כִּיהֲרָתָם¹³; יִבְעַר¹²; כְּעֶסוֹנִי¹¹; וּבְעֵרַת (34:19); אַחַר¹⁸; שָׂאָל¹⁷; נִאָּל¹⁶; יִבְעַר¹⁵; תִּנְאָל¹⁴; וַיִּבְחַר¹⁹.
 2. a. שָׂאָלִי²⁵; טַחֲנִי²⁴; שָׂאֲבִי²³; זִעְקִי²²; נִחְמוּ²¹; טַעֲנוּ²⁰; שִׁחַטוּ²⁰.
 b. יִמְהַר¹³; יִבְעַר (6:11); תִּשְׁחַת²⁹; יִנְאָל²⁸; גִּאָּל²⁷; שָׂאָל.
 3. כְּעֶסוֹנִי¹²; נִבְהַלוּ³⁰; cf. also the words cited under 2. b.

¹ Deut. 1:5. ² Mal. 1:7. ³ Ex. 16:28. ⁴ Ps. 109:10. ⁵ Lam. 2:7. ⁶ Num. 16:30.
⁷ 2 Sam. 7:29. ⁸ Isa. 40:1. ⁹ Prov. 30:12. ¹⁰ Gen. 35:2. ¹¹ Deut. 13:6. ¹² Deut. 32:21.
¹³ 1 Kgs. 14:10. ¹⁴ Gen. 13:11. ¹⁵ Ruth 4:4. ¹⁶ Ex. 3:3. ¹⁷ Ruth 4:6. ¹⁸ Deut. 4:32.
¹⁹ Mal. 3:19. ²⁰ Ex. 12:21. ²¹ Gen. 45:17. ²² Isa. 40:1. ²³ Jer. 22:20. ²⁴ Nah. 3:14.
²⁵ Isa. 47:2. ²⁶ Jer. 48:19. ²⁷ Josh. 15:18. ²⁸ Ruth 4:4. ²⁹ Lev. 25:30. ³⁰ Ex. 15:15.

Verbs, whose second radical is a guttural, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ 42. 1-3):—

1. *The guttural refuses to be doubled*; but

a. While in the case of **א** (generally), and of **ך** (always), the preceding vowel is heightened (ä to ā, ĩ to ē, ů to ō),

b. In the case of the stronger gutturals, viz., **ע** (prevailingly), **ח** and **ק** (almost always), the preceding vowel is retained short in a half-open syllable, the doubling being *implied* (§ 42. 1. b).

Note 1.—Heightening of ů to ō in the Pū'āl takes place frequently in verbs which retain the ĩ or ä of the Pī'el.

Note 2.—In a few verbs, especially those with **א**, the vowel is heightened in some parts of the inflection, but in other parts retained.

Note 3.—The vowel which is heightened on account of the rejection of Dāghēs-forte is unchangeable.

2. *The guttural prefers the guttural or a-class vowels*; this is seen

a. In the occurrence of ä, *after* the guttural, in the Qāl Impf. and Imv., rather than ō, even in Active verbs; and sometimes in the Pī'el Perf., rather than ē.

b. In the occurrence of ä, *before* the guttural, in the Qāl Imv. fem. sg. and mase. plur.; this ä arising from ֿ is in a half-open syllable. But it is to be noted that

c. In the Qāl Inf. const., the usual ō remains unchanged; and likewise the ultimate ē in the Nīph'āl and Pī'el Imperfects.

3. *The guttural prefers compound to simple Š'wā*; this is seen in the almost universal occurrence of ֿ under the second radical instead of ֿ (half-vowel).

Note 1.—No Pī'el Inf. abs. of an 'ע guttural verb occurs; there is always substituted for it the form of the Inf. const.

Note 2.—As a matter of fact, the guttural exerts less influence on a following than on a preceding vowel.

81. THE MOST COMMON 'ע GUTTURAL VERBS.

[In the following list Q.* indicates an Imperfect like קָאֵל; Pi.*, Pu.* and Hithp.* indicate that in these stems Daghes-forte is implied.]

- (1) נָאֵל (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hithp.) *Redeem*; (2) מָאָן (Pī.) *Refuse*;
 (3) שָׂאֵל (Q. Nī. Pī.* Hī.) *Ask*; (4) בָּהֵל (Nī. Pī.* Pū. Hī.) *Confound*;
 (5) טָהַר (Q. Pī.* Pū. Hithp.*) *Be clean*; (6) מָהַר (Q. Nī. Pī.*) *Hasten*;
 (7) קָהַל (Nī. Hī.) *Congregate*; (8) בָּחַר (Q. Nī. Pū.*) *Choose*; (9) בָּחַר

(Nī. Pī.* Hī.) *Hide*; (10) לָחַם (Q. Nī.) *Fight*; (11) פָּחַד (Q. Pī.* Hī.) *Tremble*; (12) רָחַב (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Be enlarged*; (13) רָחַם (Pī.* Pū.*) *Have mercy*; (14) רָחַץ (Q. Pū.* Hīthp.) *Wash*; (15) רָחַק (Q. Pī.* Hī.) *Be far off*; (16) שָׂחַק (Q. Pī.* Hī.) *Laugh*; (17) שָׁחַט (Q. Nī.) *Kill*; (18) שָׁחַת (Nī. Pī.* Hī. Hō.) *Destroy*; (19) בָּעַר (Q. Pī.* Pū. Hī.) *Consume*; (20) כָּעַס (Q. Pī.* Hī.) *Provoke*; (21) פָּעַל (Q.) *Do*; (22) צָעַק (Q. Nī. Pī. Hī.) *Cry*; (23) בָּרַךְ (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hīthp.) *Bless*; (24) נָרַשׁ (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū.) *Drive out*; (25) זָרַק (Q.* Pū.) *Sprinkle*; (26) טָרַף (Q.* Nī. Pū.) *Tear, rend*; (27) כָּרַת (Q.* Nī. Pū. Hī. Hō.) *Cut*; (28) פָּרַד (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hīthp.) *Separate, divide*; (29) פָּרַץ (Q.* Nī. Pū. Hīthp.) *Break forth*; (30) פָּרַשׁ (Q.* Nī. Pī.) *Spread out*; (31) צָרַף (Q.* Nī. Pī.) *Refine*; (32) קָרַב (Q. Nī. Pī.* Hī.) *Draw near*; (33) שָׂרַף (Q. Nī. Pū.) *Burn*; (34) שָׂרַת (Pī.) *Minister*.

82. VERBS ל' GUTTURAL.

[For full inflection, see Paradigm F.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qāl.	Nīph'āl.	Pī'el.	Hīph'il.	Hīthpā'el.
Perf.	קָטַח	נִקְטַח	קָטַח	הִקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּח
Impf.	יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	יִקְטִיחַ	יִתְקַטַּח
Imv.	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	הִתְקַטַּח
Inf. abs.	קָטוּחַ	נִקְטוּחַ	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	—
Inf. const.	קָטַחַ	הִקְטַחַ	קָטַח	הִקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּח
Part. act.	קָטַח	—	מִקְטַח	מִקְטִיחַ	מִתְקַטַּח
Part. pass.	קָטוּחַ	נִקְטַחַ	—	—	—

1. a. יִצְמַח (2:5); יָפַח (2:7); יָטַע (2:8); יִשְׁלַח (3:22); יִשְׁלַח.¹
 b. יוֹדַע (41:31); יִשְׁבַּע (31:53); הִלְקַח,² שְׁלַח,³ יִנְגַע (12:17);
 שְׁלַח (8:7); שְׁלַח,⁴ שְׁלַח [Inf.] (8:10); יִצְמַח (2:9); יִשְׁבַּע (50:
 25); הוֹשַׁע,⁵ הוֹדַע,⁶ יִתְנַחַח,⁷ הִתְוַדַּע (45:1);
But cf.: זָרַע (1:29); יָדַע (3:5); מִזְבַּח,⁸ מִשְׁתַּגַּע,⁹ and יִשְׁלַח,¹⁰
 פָּתַח,¹¹ הִגִּיב,¹² הִשְׁבַּע,¹³ הִמְלַח.¹⁴

¹ Ex. 4:4.² 1 Sam. 4:19.³ Ex. 9:7.⁴ Ex. 4:23.⁵ Jer. 31:7.⁶ Prov. 9:9.⁷ Dan. 11:40.⁸ 1 Kgs. 3:3.⁹ 1 Sam. 21:15.¹⁰ Deut. 22:7.¹¹ Isa. 58:6.¹² Isa. 7:11.¹³ Ex. 13:19.¹⁴ Ezek. 16:4.

c. מִזְרִיעַ (1:11); תִּנְזַמִּיחַ (3:18); זָרַע,¹ פָּתַח,² פָּתַח,³ שָׁלַח,⁴
 נִשְׁלַח,⁵ לָפַתַח,⁶ לִשְׁמַח,⁷ זָרַע,⁸ יִשְׁמַע,⁹ בִּקַּע,¹⁰ אִשְׁלַח.¹¹

[See also the cases cited above, in fourth and fifth lines under *b.*]

d. הִמְלַחַתָּ;¹² יָרַעַתָּ;¹³ לָקַחַתָּ;¹⁴ הִשְׁבַּעַתָּ;¹⁵ הִמְלַחַתָּ.¹⁶

2. תִּפְקַחְנָה (3:7); שְׁמַעְתִּי (3:10); יָרַעְתִּי (4:9); לָקַחְתָּ (3:19).

נִשְׁלַחְךָ;¹⁷ שְׁלַחְךָ;¹⁸ בְּשִׁלַּחְךָ;¹⁹ נִשְׁלַחְךָ (26:29).

Verbs whose *third* radical is a guttural exhibit, according to § 42. 1-3, the following peculiarities:—

1. *The guttural prefers the guttural or a-class vowels*; this is seen

a. In the occurrence of *ä*, before the guttural, in the Qäl Impf. and Imv. (where *ä* was a collateral form), rather than *ō*, even in active verbs.

b. In the restoration of *ē* to the original stem-vowel *ä* (§ 62. R. 2) in all Nīph., Pī., Hīph., and Hīthp. forms except Inf's abs., and Participles.

c. In the insertion of a Pāthāh-furtive (§ 42. 2. *d*) before a final guttural when the latter is preceded

(1) by a naturally long vowel, *ī*, *ū*, or *ī*, or

(2) by a vowel essential to the form, as *ō* in the Qäl Inf. construct;

(3) by the tone-long *ē*, which is retained *in pause* and also in the Inf's abs. and Part's, because they are really nominal forms.

d. In the insertion of a helping-vowel, viz., Pāthāh, under the guttural, in the 2 *f. sg.* of the various Perfects.

2. *The guttural prefers compound to simple š'wâ*; but this preference is indicated only before pronominal suffixes; the simple š'wâ (syllable-divider) being retained under the third radical wherever in ordinary inflection the strong verb would have it.

Note 1.—The Nīph'al Inf. abs. is נִקְחַח following the analogy of the Perfect stem, rather than that of the Imperfect (§ 70. 1. R. 1).

Note 2.—The Pī'el Inf. abs. and Inf. const. are the same (cf. the *ע* guttural verb § 80. 3. N. 1), except that the former, being treated as a noun, retains the *—* and takes Pāthāh-furtive.

Note 3.—Verbs with ה (i. e., ה with Māppîq) as their third radical are *ל* guttural, and are carefully to be distinguished from verbs with the vowel-letter ה (§ 100.).²⁰

¹ Ps. 97: 11. ² Num. 19: 15. ³ Deut. 15: 8. ⁴ Num. 22: 37. ⁵ Esth. 3: 13.
⁶ Isa. 45: 1. ⁷ Ps. 106: 5. ⁸ Deut. 21: 4. ⁹ 1 Sam. 1: 13. ¹⁰ Job 28: 10. ¹¹ Ex. 5: 2.
¹² 1 Kgs. 2: 15. ¹³ Ezek. 22: 12; cf. 1 Kgs. 14: 3. ¹⁴ Isa. 17: 10; cf. Jer. 13: 25.
¹⁵ Ezek. 27: 33. ¹⁶ Ezek. 16: 4. ¹⁷ Jer. 28: 15. ¹⁸ 1 Sam. 21: 3. ¹⁹ Deut. 15: 18.

²⁰ The following is a list of these verbs: נָבַה *be high*; קָבַה *long for*; קָהַה (in Hithpael) *delay*; נָנַה *shine*; תָּבַה *be astonished*.

83. THE MOST COMMON 'L GUTTURAL VERBS.

(1) גָּבַהַ (Q. Hī.) *Be high*; (2) בָּטַח (Q. Hī.) *Trust*; (3) בָּרַח (Q. Hī.) *Flee*; (4) זָבַח (Q. Pī.) *Sacrifice*; (5) מִיָּשַׁח (Q. Nī.) *Anoint*; (6) סָלַח (Q. Nī.) *Forgive*; (7) פָּרַח (Q. Hī.) *Flourish*; (8) רָצַח (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū.) *Slay*; (9) שָׁלַח (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī.) *Send*; (10) שָׂמַח (Q. Pī. Hī.) *Rejoice*; (11) בָּלַע (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hīthp.) *Swallow*; (12) בָּקַע (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Cleave*; (13) כָּנַע (Nī. Hī.) *Be humbled*; (14) כָּרַע (Q. Hī.) *Bend the knee*; (15) כָּנַע (Q. Nī.) *Withhold*; (16) פָּגַע (Q. Hī.) *Meet, touch*; (17) פָּשַׁע (Q. Nī.) *Transgress*; (18) קָרַע (Q. Nī.) *Rend*; (19) רָשַׁע (Q. Hī.) *Be wicked*; (20) שָׂבַע (Q. Pī. Hī.) *Satisfy*; (21) שָׁבַע (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Swear*; (22) שָׁמַע (Q. Nī. Pī. Hī.) *Hear*; (23) הָקַע (Q. Nī.) *Strike, blow*.

83b. VERBS CONTAINING TWO GUTTURALS.

[In the verbs 'guttural of the following list, Q. indicates a Qal Impf. like יִנְעֹטַל; Q.*, like יִנְעֹטַל; Q.††, like יִנְעֹטַל.]

(1) אָרַב (Q.†† Pī. Hī.) *Lie in ambush*; (2) אָרַךְ (Q.* Hī.) *Prolong*; (3) הָרַג (Q. Nī. Pū.) *Kill*; (4) הָרַס (Q. Q.†† Nī. Pī.) *Break down*; (5) חָרַב (Q.* Nī. Pū. Hī. Hō.) *Be dried up*; (6) חָרַר (Q.* Hī.) *Tremble*; (7) חָרַם (Hī. Hō.) *Devote, destroy*; (8) חָרַף (Q.* Nī. Pī.) *Reproach*; (9) חָרַט (Q. Nī. Pī.) *Cut, engrave*; (10) חָרַט (Q.* Hī. Hīthp.) *Be silent*; (11) עָרַב (Q. Hīthp.) *Give security, pledge*; (12) עָרַךְ (Q. Hī.) *Arrange*; (13) רָעַשׁ (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Shake*; (14) זָרַע (Q. Nī. Pū. Hī.) *Sow*.

84. VERBS PĒ NŪN (פ"ן).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm G.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Q. Impf. w. ֹ.	Q. Impf. w. ֹ.	Nīph'āl.	Hīph'il.	Hōph'āl.
Perf.	נָטַל	נָטַל	נָטַל	הָטִיל	הָטַל
Impf.	יִטַּל	יִטַּל	יִנְטַל	יִטִּיל	יִטַּל
Imv.	נָטַל	טַל	הִנְטַל	הָטַל	—
Inf. abs.	נָטוּל	נָטוּל	הִנְטַל	הָטַל	הָטַל
Inf. const.	נָטַל	טָטַל	הִנְטַל	הָטִיל	—
Part. act.	נֹטַל	נֹטַל		מִטִּיל	
Part. pass.	נָטוּל	נָטוּל	נָטַל		מִטַּל

1. a. גָּשַׁת;¹ גָּעַת;² טָעַת;³ but cf. גָּסַע;⁴ (יִסַּע); נָגַע (20:6).

b. גָּשׁ;⁵ גָּשׁוּ (45:4); שָׁקָה (27:26); גָּשׁל;⁶ גָּע;⁷

Remark.—כָּנַבַּל;⁸ לָנָדָר;⁹ כָּנַבַּל;¹⁰ נָצָר;¹¹ נָתַן;¹² נָפְלוּ.¹³

2. a. יָפַח (2:7); יָטַע (2:8); תָּגַעוּ (3:3); נַחֲמָתִי (6:7); נִצְבִּים (18:2).

b. הִגִּיר (3:11); הִשָּׂיא (3:13); וַיִּפַּל (2:21); יָקַם (4:15); יָגַד (22:20).

Remark 1.—יָנְהוּם;¹⁴ יָנְאָמוּ;¹⁵ יָנְאָף;¹⁶ יָנְהָרוּ;¹⁷ cf. תָּנְגְשׁוּ.¹⁸

Remark 2.—לָקַח (2:22); יָקַח (2:15); קָח (6:21); לָקַח;¹⁹ קָחַת (4:11).

Remark 3.—נָתַתִּי (1:29); יָתַן (1:17); תָּן (14:21); נָתַן (41:43); תַּת (4:12).

Verbs whose first radical is נ exhibit the following peculiarities:—

1. The loss of נ takes place (§ 40. 1) when initial and with only a half-vowel to sustain it,

a. Generally in the Qāl Inf. const. of verbs whose stem-vowel in the Impf. and Imv. is ä; in this case the fem. ending ת is taken on and the form becomes a Segholate.

b. In the Qāl Imv. of verbs which have ä in the Imperfect.

Rem.—The Qāl Infinitive and Imperative of verbs with ö in the Imperfect do not often lose the initial נ.

2. The assimilation of נ takes place (§ 39. 1) when, having under it a syllable-divider, it closes a preformative syllable,

a. In the Qāl Imperfect, and Nīph'āl Perfect and Part.

b. Throughout the Hīph'āl and Hōph'āl.

Note 1.—The original preformative vowel ü appears in the Hōph'āl, on account of the sharpened syllable (§ 36. 6. a).

Note 2.—Care must be taken not to confuse with verbs נִן, (1) those verbs נִן which assimilate נ (§ 90. 4); (2) those נִן forms which have a Dāghēš-forte (§ 86. 2. R. 1); and (3) the נִן Nīph'āl Impf. which also has Dāghēš-forte.

Remark 1.—The נ remains un-assimilated in verbs נִן guttural, and in a few isolated instances besides.

Remark 2.—The verb לָקַח take treats ל like נ in the Qāl and Hōph'āl, but in the Nīph'āl (נָלַחַח) the ל is retained.

Remark 3.—The verb נָתַן is peculiar (1) in its Inf. const. נָתַת (= תָּת = תָּנַת), which has as its stem-vowel ĩ, (2) in the appearance of the same vowel ĩ heightened to ē, in the Imv. (נָתַן) and Impf. (נָתַן), and (3) in the assimilation of the third radical in inflection.

¹ Ex. 34:30.

² 2 Sam. 14:10.

³ Eccles. 3:2.

⁴ Num. 4:5.

⁵ 2 Sam. 1:15.

⁶ Ex. 3:5.

⁷ Ps. 144:5.

⁸ Isa. 34:4.

⁹ Deut. 23:23.

¹⁰ 2 Sam. 3:34.

¹¹ Ps. 34:14.

¹² Ps. 58:7.

¹³ Hos. 10:8.

¹⁴ Isa. 5:29.

¹⁵ Jer. 23:31.

¹⁶ Lev. 20:10.

¹⁷ Jer. 51:44.

¹⁸ Isa. 58:3.

¹⁹ Deut. 31:26.

85. THE MOST COMMON פ"י VERBS.

[In the following list Q. designates those Qal-stems which have for the Impf., Inv. and Inf. const. the forms יטל, נטל, Q.*, those stems which have יטל, טל, טלת; Q.†, those stems which have יטל, טל, Q.††, those stems which have ינטל or ננטל, i. e., an unassimilated נ. More or less variation as to the form of the Qal Impf., Inv. and Inf. const. will be found in these verbs. It is also to be noted that in some only the Impf. occurs; in others, the Impf. and Inv.; in others, only the Impf. and Inf. const.]

- (1) נָאָף (Q.†† Pi.) *Commit adultery*; (2) נָאֵץ (Q.†† Pi. Hī. Hīthp.) *Despise*;
 (3) נָבַט (Pi. Hī.) *Look*; (4) נָבַל (Q. Pi.) *Wither*; (5) נָגַר (Hī. Hō.) *Make known*;
 (6) נָנַע (Q.† Nī. Pi. Pū. Hī.) *Touch*; (7) נָנַף (Q. Nī. Hīthp.) *Smite*;
 (8) נָנַשׁ (Q.* Nī. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Approach*; (9) נָנַח (Q.† Nī. Pū. Hī. Hō.) *Drive*;
 (10) נָדַר (Q.) *Vow*; (11) נָהַג (Q.†† Pi.) *Lead*; (12) נָחַל (Q.†† Pi. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Inherit*;
 (13) נָטַע (Q.† Nī.) *Plant*; (14) נָטַשׁ (Q. Nī. Pū.) *Spread out*;
 (15) נָכַר (Nī. Pi. Hī. Hīthp.) *Know*; (16) נָסַךְ (Q. Nī. Pi. Hī. Hō.) *Pour out*;
 (17) נָסַע (Q.† Nī. Hī.) *Depart*; (18) נָפַל (Q. Hī. Hīthp. Pi.) *Fall*;
 (19) נָצַב (Nī. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Stand*; (20) נָצַח (Nī. Pi.) *Be preeminent*;
 (21) נָצַל (Nī. Pi. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Snatch, deliver*; (22) נָזַר (Q.) *Observe, watch*;
 (23) נָקַב (Q. Nī.) *Define*; (24) נָקַם (Q. Nī. Pi. Hō. Hīthp.) *Avenge*;
 (25) נָשַׁג (Hī.) *Reach*; (26) נָשַׁךְ (Q. Q.* Pi. Hī.) *Lend*;
 (27) נָשַׁק (Q.† Pi. Hī.) *Kiss*; (28) נָתַן (Q.¹ Nī. Hō.) *Give*; (29) נָתַץ (Q. Nī. Pi. Pū. Hō.) *Break down*;
 (30) נָתַק (Q. Nī. Pi. Hī. Hō.) *Draw out*.

86. VERBS 'ĀYĪN DOUBLED (ע"ע).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm H.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qāl		Nīph'al		Hīph'il	
	Uncontr.	Contr.	Uncontr.	Contr.	Uncontr.	Contr.
Perf.	קָטַט	קָט	(נְקַטַּט)	נְקַטַּ	(הִקְטַט)	הִקְטַט
Impf.	(יִקְטַט)	יִקְטַ or יִקְטַ ²	(יִקְטַט)	יִקְטַ	(יִקְטַט)	יִקְטַ
Inv.	(קָטַט)	קָט	(הִקְטַט)	הִקְטַ	(הִקְטַט)	הִקְטַ
Inf. abs.	קָטוּט	—	(הִקְטַט)	הִקְטַ	(הִקְטַט)	הִקְטַ
Inf. const.	(קָטַט)	קָט	(הִקְטַט)	הִקְטַ	(הִקְטַט)	הִקְטַ
Part. act.	קוֹטַט	—			(מְקַטַּט)	מְקַטַּט
Part. pass.	קָטוּט	—	(נְקַטַּט)	נְקַטַּ		

Hōph'al: Pf. הִקְטַט = הוֹקְטַט; Impf. יִקְטַט = יוֹקְטַט; Part. מְקַטַּט = מוֹקְטַט-

¹ Impf. יָתַן, Inv. יָתַן, Inf. const. יָתַת. ² Or, in Stative Verbs, יִקְטַט.

1. חַי (3:22) for חַיִּי; יִסְבֵּב¹ for יִסְבֵּב רֹב (6:1) for רֹבֵב; נִסְבֵּב² for נִסְבֵּב; הִחַלֵּם³ for הִחַלֵּם; הִחַל (4:26) for הִחַלֵּל.

a. יִדַּל⁴ for יִדַּלֵּל; יִמְדֵּר⁵ for יִמְדֵּר; הִבְרֹו⁶ for הִבְרֹו.

b. הִחַל (6:1), not הִחַלֵּל; הִסִּיב⁷, not הִסִּיבֵּב; יִקַּל⁸, not יִקַּלֵּל.

2. a. יִסְבֵּב¹ for יִסְבֵּב; יִסְבֵּב אֶאֱר (12:3); נִסְבֵּב²; נִבְרֵ⁹; וַיַּחַל (9:20); יִמַּשׁ¹⁰; הִדְרַק¹⁴; הִקַּל¹³; הִסִּיב¹²; הִחַל¹¹; אֶחַל⁸; יִקַּל¹⁵.

b. הִחַל (6:1) for הִחַלֵּל; מִחַל¹⁶; מִסִּיב¹⁷; יִרַע (21:12).¹⁸

c. הִחַל (4:26) for הִחַלֵּל; הִוַּחַל¹⁹; תִּפְרֹו²⁰; מוּפֹו²¹.

Remark 1.—יִתֵּם²⁸; יִסְבֵּב²²; יִסְבֵּב²³; יִקַּד²⁴; יִתֵּם²⁵; אֶבַת²⁶; יִמַּל²⁷; יִתֵּם²⁸; יִתֵּם²⁹; תִּמַּר³⁰; יִבְתֹו³¹ for יִבְתֹו³¹.

Remark 2.—נִמַּס־³²; נִסְבֵּב³³; נִבְוֹו³⁴; נִגְלוֹו³⁵; נַחַת³⁶; נִחַנְתָּ³⁷.

Remark 3.—הִמַּר³⁸; הִפַּר (17:14); הִרַע³⁹; מִרַע⁴⁰; הִמַּסוּ⁴¹.

Remark 4.—בָּלַל (11:9); חָנַן (33:5); גָּלְלוּ (29:3); צָלְלוּ⁴² cf. also גָּזוּ (31:19); יִלְבֵּב⁴³; הִרְנִינוּ⁴⁴; הִשִּׁימִם⁴⁵.

Verbs whose second and third radicals are identical tend to unite these radicals in a double consonant. This contraction of the two radicals into one takes place in all forms except those which already contain a double radical⁴⁶ and those forms of the Qāl which have a naturally long vowel.⁴⁷ The following peculiarities result from the contraction:—

1. The *stem-vowel*, which, after contraction, stands with the first radical instead of the second, is the same as that of the corresponding form of the strong verb; except that

a. In the Nīph'āl Impf. and Imv., ä is found rather than ē; and

b. In the Hīph'il Perf., Impf., Inf. const. and Part., ē, heightened from ĩ, is found instead of î, anomalously lengthened from ĩ (§ 30. 2. e).

Note.—Stative verbs have ä in the Qāl Imperfect.

1 1 Kgs. 7:15. 2 Num. 34:4. 3 Ps. 68:3. 4 Lev. 11:7. 5 Jer. 33:22. 6 Isa. 52:11.
7 2 Kgs. 16:18. 8 1 Sam. 6:5. 9 2 Sam. 22:27. 10 Ex. 10:21. 11 Deut. 2:25.
12 Deut. 2:24. 13 2 Sam. 5:23. 14 Jon. 1:5. 15 Ex. 30:36. 16 Jer. 25:29. 17 Jer. 21:4.
18 Cf. also אֶקַּל (16:5); יַחַס (Deut. 19:6); יַחַת (Isa. 7:8). 19 Isa. 44:20. 20 Jer. 33:21.
21 1 Kgs. 10:18. 22 Ps. 30:13. 23 1 Sam. 5:8. 24 Gen. 24:26. 25 Gen. 47:15.
26 Deut. 9:21. 27 Job 18:16. 28 Ex. 13:18. 29 2 Kgs. 22:4. 30 Ex. 23:21. 31 Deut. 1:44.
32 1 Sam. 15:9. 33 Ezek. 26:2. 34 Amos 3:11. 35 Isa. 34:3. 36 Mal. 2:5. 37 Jer. 22:23.
38 Ruth 1:20. 39 Ex. 5:23. 40 Isa. 9:16. 41 Deut. 1:28. 42 Ex. 15:10. 43 Job 11:12.
44 Ps. 32:11. 45 Mic. 6:13.

⁴⁶ That is in Pi'el, Pu'al and Hithpa'el.

⁴⁷ Qal Inf. abs. and Participles.

2. The preformative vowel, which after contraction stands in an open syllable before the tone, is heightened. Here

a. The original ä, heightened to ā, appears in the Qāl Impf. with ō, the Nīph'āl Perf. and Part., and the Hīph'īl Impf., Imv. and Inf's.

b. The attenuated ĩ, heightened to ē, appears in the Hīph'īl Perf., the Hīph'īl Part. (after the analogy of the Perfect), and, for the sake of dissimilarity, in the Qāl Impf. with ä.

c. The original ũ, lengthened after the analogy of verbs פ' (§ 90. 3. *c*) to û, appears throughout the Hōph'āl.

Remark 1.—The Aramaic form of the Qāl Impf., made by doubling the first radical, in compensation for the loss of the third radical, is quite common. There is also an Aramaic Hīph'īl of similar character, though occurring more rarely.

Remark 2.—Beside the stem with ä, the Nīph'āl has rarely stems with ē and ō, after the analogy of Qāl Statives; and there are some forms with the preformative ĩ retained.

Remark 3.—The original stem-vowel ä frequently occurs in the Hīph'īl, even with non-gutturals.

Remark 4.—Uncontracted forms, especially of the Qāl Perfect, occur in pause or for emphasis.

3. יִשְׁבוּ (8:1); קָלוּ (8:8); רָבָה (18:20); נָסְבוּ (19:4); הִחֲלָה;¹ הִחֲלֹ;²
 הִסְבִּי;³ סָבִי;⁴ גָּלוּ;⁵ תָּבוּ;⁶
 4. הִסְבִּינָה;⁷ הִשְׁמוּת;⁸ סָבַת;⁹ נִקְלָתִי;¹⁰ הַשְׁמוּת;¹¹ הִסְבַּת;¹² הַתְּצִינָה;¹³
 (37:7); וַתַּחֲלִינָה (41:54);

3. *Before vowel-terminations* (הַ, י, יְ) the Dāghēš-forfe, which could not stand in a final consonant, is now inserted, while the preceding vowel is retained, contrary to the analogy of the strong verb, and accented.

4. *Before consonant-terminations* a separating-vowel is inserted to preserve the preceding Dāghēš-forfe. This vowel is ĩ (= ô for â) in Perfects, and ĩ (after the analogy of the ĩ (e = a+y) of verbs ה' ל' § 100. 3. *e*) in Imperfects. The separating-vowel is accented, except before תָּם and תָּן.

Remark 1.—When, in inflection, the tone passes away from the stem-syllable, (1) the tone-long stem-vowels ō and ē are shortened to ũ and ĩ (§ 36. 1. *a*); (2) the tone-long preformative vowels are volatilized (§ 36. 3).

¹ Judg. 20:40.

² Isa. 13:10.

³ Cant. 6:5.

⁴ Isa. 23:16.

⁵ Josh. 10:18.

⁶ Josh. 8:2.

⁷ Josh. 5:9.

⁸ 1 Sam. 22:22.

⁹ Ex. 40:3.

¹⁰ 2 Sam. 6:22.

¹¹ Job 16:7.

¹² 1 Kgs. 18:37.

¹³ 1 Sam. 3:11.

5. a. הָלַל; הִלְלוּ; תִּקְלַל; יִתְפַּלֵּל;¹ רָבְבָה;² יִקְלַל;³
 b. מִחָלַל; (25:22); יִתְרַצֵּצוּ;⁴ מִחֻקֶּק;⁵ יִמּוּלֵל;⁶ דְּרוּמְמִתִּי;⁷ קִשְׁשׁוּ;⁸
 c. מִכִּרְבֵּר;⁹ עֲרַעֲרוּ;¹⁰ הִתְצַפְּצֹף;¹¹ גִּלְגְּלִיתִי;¹² קָלַקַּל;¹³
 הִתְבַּהְּבְּהֵנוּ.¹⁴

5. a. The regular Intensive stems, Pŷ'el, Pŷ'äl and Hĭthpă'el, are found quite frequently; but more often there are substituted for them,

b. The Pô'el, Pô'äl, and Hĭthpô'el, of which the ĩ (= ô = â) is a lengthening in compensation for the omitted doubling; or

c. The Pĭlpel (no Pŷlpäl occurs), and Hĭthpälpäl, formed by the reduplication of the contracted biliteral stem.

87. THE MOST COMMON ע'ע VERBS.

[In the following list, Q. designates those stems which, in the Qal Imperfect, have the form קַט; Q.*, those which have the form קִט; Q.†, those which have the form קָט. Ni.* designates a Niph'al Perfect like קָטַן.]

- (1) בָּלַל (Q. Hĭthpô.) Confound; (2) גָּלַל (Q. Nĭ.* Pô'äl, Hĭ. Hĭthpô. Pĭlpel, Hĭthpäl.) Roll; (3) דָּבַח (Q.* Nĭ. Pô'el, Hĭ.) Be dumb, amazed; (4) מָדַד (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pô'el, Hĭthpô.) Measure; (5) נָדַד (Q.* Pô'äl, Hĭ. Hô.¹⁵ Hĭthpô.) Wander; (6) סָבַב (Q. Q.* Nĭ. Pĭ. Pô'el, Hĭ.¹⁶ Hô.) Surround; (7) סָכַן (Q. Hĭ. Hô.¹⁷) Cover, protect; (8) פָּלַל (Pĭ. Hĭthp.) Pray; (9) פָּרַר (Q. Pô'el, Pĭ. Hĭ. Hô. Hĭthpô.) Break; (10) צָרַר (Q.† Pŷ. Hĭ.) Distress; (11) קָדַד (Q.*) Bow the head; (12) קָלַל (Q.† Nĭ.¹⁸ Pĭ. Pŷ. Hĭ. Pĭlpel, Hĭthpälp.) Be light; (13) רָנַן (Q. Pĭ. Pŷ. Hĭ.¹⁹ Hĭthpô.) Sing, cry aloud; (14) שָׂרַד (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŷ. Hô.) Destroy; (15) שָׂמַם (Q. Q.* Q.† Nĭ. Pô'el, Hĭ.²⁰ Hô.²¹ Hĭthpô.) Be astonished, laid waste.

- (16) אָרַר (Q. Nĭ.²² Pĭ. Hô.) Curse; (17) הָלַל (Q. Pĭ. Pŷ. Hĭthp. Pô'el, Hĭthpô. Hĭ.) Praise; (18) חָגַג (Q.) Dance; (19) חָלַל (Q. Pĭ. Pô'el, Pŷ. Pô'äl) Pierce; (20) חָלַל (Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŷ. Hĭ. Hô. Hĭthpô.) Profane, begin; (21) חָנַן (Q. Nĭ.²³ Pô'el, Hô. Hĭthp.) Be gracious; (22) חָתַת (Q.† Pĭ. Hĭ.) Be dismayed; (23) רָבַב (Q. Pŷ.) Be many; (24) רָעַע (Q.† Hĭ. Hĭthpô.) Be evil.

¹ Gen. 20:7. ² Isa. 1:6. ³ Isa. 65:20. ⁴ Ex. 5:7. ⁵ Ps. 131:2. ⁶ Ps. 90:6.
⁷ Gen. 49:10. ⁸ Isa. 53:5. ⁹ Eccl. 10:10. ¹⁰ Jer. 51:25. ¹¹ Isa. 29:4. ¹² Jer. 51:58,
¹³ 2 Sam. 6:14. ¹⁴ Gen. 43:10.
¹⁵ הָנַד. ¹⁶ יָסַב and יָסַב. ¹⁷ הָפַן. ¹⁸ נָקַל. ¹⁹ הִרְנִין. ²⁰ יָשַׁם or יָשַׁם.
²¹ הָשַׁם. ²² נָאָר. ²³ נָחַן.

88. VERBS PĒ 'ĀLĒPH (פ"א).

1. וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); תֹּאבֵל (2:16); נֹאבֵל (3:2); וַתֹּאמֶר (3:2); אָבֵל (3:12).
 2. תֹּאבֵל (2:16), but תֹּאבֵל (3:6); נֹאבֵל (3:2), but יֹאבֵל (3:6); יֹאמֶר (1:3).
 Remark.—אֶבְלָה (2:17); לֹאמֶר (1:22)=לֹאמֶר; יֹאבֵל (6:21); יֹאמֶר (10:9).

Of the verbs having **א** for their first radical, there are six (see § 89.) which show certain peculiarities in the Qāl Imperfect:—

1. The first radical **א** loses its consonantal character, and the vowel of the preformative, orig. *ä*, is *ô* (obscured from *â*, which came from $\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$).¹

Note.—This **א** is retained orthographically, except in the first sing., where it is dropped after the preformative **א** (= *I*).

2. The Imperfect stem-vowel is *ē* (from *ī*) in pause; but elsewhere generally *ä*; when the accent recedes, it is *ë*.

Remark.—Outside of the Qāl Imperfect, these verbs are treated as verbs פ guttural (§ 78.).

Note.—A few verbs are treated sometimes as פ"א, sometimes as פ guttural.

89. THE פ"א VERBS.

- (1) אָבַד (Q. Pī.(ä) Hī.) [יֹאבַד, יֹאבֵד] *Perish*; (2) אָבָה (Q.) [יֹאבָה] *Be willing*; (3) אָחַז (Q. Nī. Hī. Hō.) [יֹאחַז, also יֹאחֲזוּ] *Seize, hold*; (4) אָבַל (Q. Nī. Pī. Pü. Hī.) [יֹאבַל, יֹאבֵל] *Eat*; (5) אָמַר (Q. Nī. Hī. Hīthp.) [יֹאמַר, יֹאמֵר] *Say*; (6) אָפָה (Q. Nī.) [יֹאפָה] *Bake*.

90. VERBS PĒ WĀW (פ"ו).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Q.Impf.w.ē.	Q.Impf.w.ä.	Nīph'äl.	Hīph'il.	Hōph'äl.
Perf.	יָטַל	יָטַל	נוֹטַל	הוֹטִיל	הוֹטַל
Impf.	יֹטַל	יִיטַל	יִנְטַל	יֹוֹטִיל	יֹוֹטַל
Imv.	טַל	יִטַל	הוֹטַל	הוֹטַל	—
Inf. abs.	יִטוּל	יִטוּל	—	הוֹטַל	—
Inf. const.	טַלְתַּ	יִטַל	הוֹטַל	הוֹטִיל	—
Part. act.	יֹטַל	יֹטַל	—	מוֹטִיל	—
Part. pass.	יִטוּל	יִטוּל	נוֹטַל	—	מוֹטַל

¹ Cf. וַיֹּאצֵּל for וַיֹּאצֵּל (Num. 11:25).

1. יָדַע (4:1) for דָּרַע; יָלַד (4:18) for וָלַד; יָלַד (4:26).
 2. a. יָצָא (4:16) = yē-ṣē' for יָצָא; יָשַׁב (4:16); תָּלַד (4:1).
 תָּשַׁב (24:55); תָּלַדְי (3:16); אָלַד (18:13); יָדַע (4:17); יָדְעוּ (3:7).
 יָצָא (8:16); לָךְ (12:1); שָׁב (20:15); דָּע (20:7); לָדַת (4:2); דָּעַת (3:22).
 - b. יִישָׁן (2:21); אִישָׁן;¹ יִירָאוּ;² יִירֶשׁ (21:10); תִּירָאוּן.³
- Remark 1.—לָדַת (4:2); דָּעַת (3:22); דָּעָה;⁵ יָלְדָה.⁶
 יָרָא;⁷ בִּיבֶשׁ;⁸ לִיסֵר;⁹ יִבְשֶׁת (8:7); יִכְלֶת.¹⁰
- Remark 2.—לָכָה;¹¹ שָׁבָה (27:19); רָדָה (45:9); הִבָּה (11:3).
- Remark 3.—לָכַת (11:31); לָךְ (26:16); וּיִלָּךְ (12:4); תָּלַךְ (3:15).
3. a. יָוִלַד (4:18); יָוָתַר (32:25); תָּוִרֶשׁ (45:11); הוֹסְרוּ;¹² בְּהוֹלֵד (21:5).
 - b. עוֹדַע;¹³ נוֹלַד (21:3); הוֹלִיד (11:27); הוֹלִידוּ (5:4); יוֹלַד (5:3).
 - c. הוֹרַד (39:1); תוֹבִלְנָה;¹⁴ יוֹבֵל.¹⁵
4. יָצִיעַ;¹⁶ יָצַע;¹⁷ יָצַק (28:18); תָּצַת;¹⁸ הִצִּית;¹⁹ תִּצְיָתוּ.²⁰

Verbs whose first radical was originally ך exhibit the following peculiarities:—

1. The original ך passes over into ך' (§ 44. 1. a) whenever it would be initial, as in the Qāl Perf., the Pī'el and Pū'āl; and frequently also after the prefix הַת (§ 44. 1. b).

2. In the Qāl Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive construct, two treatments exist, according as the radical ך (or ך') is rejected or retained:

a. In those verbs which reject the radical ך,

- (1) the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ē (heightened from ĩ), or (before gutturals) ä, while the ĩ of the preformative, now standing in an open syllable, is heightened to ē;
- (2) the *Imperative* has the same vowel as the Imperfect;
- (3) the *Infinitive construct*, taking on the feminine ending ת (cf. verbs כִּי' § 84. 1. a), assumes the form of an a-class Segholate noun טַלַּת (for טַלֶּת, § 106. 1. a).

b. In those verbs which retain the radical ך, the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ä, while the ך, changed to ך', unites with the vowel (ĩ) of the preformative and gives î.

¹ Ps. 13:4. ² Gen. 20:8. ³ Deut. 1:29. ⁴ Lev. 20:24. ⁵ Ex. 2:4. ⁶ Isa. 37:3.
⁷ Josh. 22:25. ⁸ Isa. 27:11. ⁹ Isa. 51:16. ¹⁰ Deut. 9:28. ¹¹ Num. 22:6. ¹² Ps. 2:10.
¹³ Ex. 2:14. ¹⁴ Ps. 45:16. ¹⁵ Isa. 18:7. ¹⁶ Isa. 58:5. ¹⁷ Isa. 14:11. ¹⁸ Isa. 9:17.
¹⁹ Jer. 11:16. ²⁰ Josh. 8:8.

Note.—Only three verbs¹ retain ו (* in the *Imperative*, and these are verbs which have lost their third radical.

Remark 1.—The Infinitive construct has most frequently the form טָלַת (= טָלַת), before suffixes טָלַת; several cases, however, occur of the form טָלַה; the form יְטַל is found a few times, while that of יְטָלַת occurs seldom.

Remark 2.—Seemingly for compensation, the Imperative often assumes the cohortative ending הַ־ (§ 72. 3).

Remark 3.—The verb הָלַךְ *walk* has forms in Qāl for the Impf., Imv. and Inf. const.; the forms of the Perfect, Inf. abs. and Participle are taken from הָלַךְ.

3. The first radical (ו), when medial, remains; but

a. It appears as a consonant only when it would be doubled, as in the Nīph'āl Impf., Imv. and Inf. const. (§ 44. 5. c).

b. It unites with the preformative vowel ä, and forms ו (ä+w = ô), in the Nīph'āl Perfect and Participle, and throughout the Hīph'il (§ 44. 3. a).

c. It unites with the preformative vowel ũ, and forms ו throughout the Hōph'āl (§ 44. 3. c).

Note.—The form יוֹבֵל (from יוֹבֵל *be able*) is regarded by some as a regular Hōph'āl Impf.; by others, as an anomalous Qāl Impf.

4. In a few verbs וּ, the ו (= ו) is assimilated, just as ו of verbs וּ (§ 84.) was assimilated.

91. THE MOST COMMON וּ VERBS.

[In the following list, Q. designates those stems described in § 90. 2. a; Q.*, those described in § 90. 2. b; Q.†, those described in § 90. 4.]

- (1) יָבֵשׁ (Q.*² Pī. Hī.) *Be dry*; (2) יָגַע (Q.* Pī. Hī.) *Labor, be weary*;
 (3) יָרָה (Q.*³ Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) *Cast, give thanks*; (4) יָדַע (Q. Nī. Pī. Pō. Pū. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Know*; (5) יָהַב (Q.⁴) *Give*; (6) יָחַד (Q. Pī.) *Join*; (7) יָחַל (Nī. Pī. Hī.) *Wait*; (8) יָכַח (Nī. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Reprove, judge*; (9) יָכַל (Q.*⁵ [Hō.]) *Be able*; (10) יָלַךְ (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Bring forth*;
 (11) יָלַךְ⁶ (Q. Hī.) *Walk*; (12) יָסַד (Q.* Nī. Pī. Pū. Hō.) *Found*; (13) יָסַה

¹ יָרָה, יָרָה; cf. also the pausal form יָרַשָׁה (Deut. 33:23).

² Inf. const. יָבֵשׁ; no Imv.

³ No Qal Impf.; Imv. pl. יָדוּ.

⁴ Only in Imv., הָבֵה, הָבֵה, הָבֵה.

⁵ Inf. const. יָכַל; Impf. יוֹבֵל § 90. 3. N.

⁶ Cf. הָלַךְ, which is found in Q., Nī, Pī, Hīthp.

(Q.¹ Nī. Hī.) *Add*; (14) יָסַר (Q.^{†2} Nī. Pī. Hī.³ Nīthp.) *Chastise*; (15) יַעַר (Q.* Nī. Hī. Hō.) *Appoint, assemble*; (16) יַעַר (Q.*) *Be weary*; (17) יַעִין (Q.* Nī. Hīthp.) *Give counsel*; (18) יָפָה (Q.* Pī. Hīthp.) *Be beautiful*; (19) יָצָא (Q. Hī. Hō.) *Go forth*; (20) יָצַג (Hī.⁴ Hō.⁴) *Set, place*; (21) יָצַע (Hī.⁴ Hō.⁴) *Spread down*; (22) יָצַק (Q. Q.^{†5} Hī.⁴ Hō.) *Pour out*; (23) יָצַר (Q.* Q.[†] Nī. Pī. Hō.) *Form*; (24) יָצַת (Q.^{†6} Nī. Hī.⁴) *Kindle*; (25) יָקַץ (Q.*⁶) *Awake*; (26) יָקָר (Q. Q.* Hī.) *Be precious*; (27) יָקַשׁ (Q.¹ Nī. Hō.) *Bind, lay snares*; (28) יָרָא (Q.* Nī. Pī.) *Be afraid*; (29) יָרַד (Q. Hī. Hō.) *Go down*; (30) יָרָה (Q.*⁷ Nī. Hī.) *Cast, instruct*; (31) יָרַשׁ (Q.*⁸ Nī. Pī. Hī.) *Seize, possess*; (32) יָשַׁב (Q. Nī. Pī. Hī. Hō.) *Sit, dwell*; (33) יָשַׁן (Q.* Nī. Pī.) *Sleep*; (34) יָשַׁע (Nī. Hī.) *Deliver*; (35) יָרַח (Nī. Hī.) *Be left over*.

92. VERBS PĒ YODĤH (פ"י).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qāl	Nīph'al	Hīph'il	Hōph'al
Perf.	יָטַל		הִיטִיל	
Impf.	יִיטַל	No	יִיטִיל	No
Imv.	—	forms	הִיטִל	forms
Inf. abs.	—	occur.	הִיטִל	occur.
Inf. const.	—		הִיטִיל	
Part.	יָטַל		מִיטִיל	

1. יָטַב (12:13); וַיִּקְיָן (9:24) for וַיִּקְיָן (34:18); וַיִּתְנַקֵּן.⁹
2. הִיטִיב (12:16); הִינִיקָה (21:7); הִיטְבָה;¹⁰ תִּיטִיב (4:7); תִּינַק;¹¹ לְהִיטִיב (32:13); הִיטְבִי;¹² וְאִיטִיבָה (32:10); הִיטַב (32:13); לְהִיטִיב;¹³ מִינִיקָה;¹⁴ מִיטִיב.¹⁵

¹ Only in Perf.

⁴ With ' assimilated.

⁷ Imv. יָרָה.

¹⁰ Jer. 1:12.

¹³ Jer. 4:22.

² Cf. אָרַם.

⁵ Imv. יָצַק and יָצַע; Inf. const. יָצַקְתָּ.

⁸ Imv. יָרַשׁ; Inf. const. יָרַשְׁתָּ.

¹¹ Ex. 2:7.

¹⁴ 1 Sam. 16:17.

³ Hos. 7:12.

⁶ Only in Impf.

⁹ Isa. 66:11.

¹² Isa. 23:16.

¹⁵ Ex. 2:7.

Verbs whose first radical was originally ' exhibit the following peculiarities:—

1. In the Qāl Imperfect the radical ' unites with the vowel of the preformative (î) and gives î (§ 30. 2. a). No forms of an Imperative or of Infinitives occur.

2. In the Hîph'il the radical ' unites with the vowel of the preformative (ä) and gives ê (§ 30. 4. b).

Note.—No Nîph'äl or Hôph'äl forms occur.

93. THE PĒ YÔDH (פ"י) VERBS.

(1) יָטַב (Q. Hî.) *Be good*; (2) יָלַל (Hî.) *Bewail*; (3) יָמַן (Hî.)¹ *Go to the right*; (4) יָנַק (Q. Hî.) *Suck*; (5) יָקַץ (Q.) *Awake*; (6) יָשַׁר (Q. Pî. Pü. Hî.) *Be straight*.

94. VERBS 'ĂYİN WĀW (ע"ו).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm K.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qāl	Nîph'äl	Hîph'il	Hôph'äl
Perf.	קָל, קַל	נָקוּל	הִקִּיל	הוֹקֵל
Impf.	יְקוּל	יְקוּל	יְקִיל	יּוֹקֵל
Imv.	קוּל	הִקוּל	הִקֵּל	—
Inf. abs.	קוּל	הִקוּל	הִקֵּל	—
Inf. const.	קוּל	הִקוּל	הִקִּיל	הוֹקֵל
Part. act.	קָל	—	מְקִיל	—
Part. pass.	קוּל	נְקוּל	—	מוֹקֵל

1. a. יָמַן (38:11); יָשׁוּב (3:15); תָּשׁוּב (3:19); נָמוּת (42:2); יָשְׁבוּ (8:3).

קוּם (13:17) *for* קוּם; שׁוּב (31:3); גוּר (26:3); סוּרוּ (19:2).

הוֹשֵׁב (42:28) = הוֹשֵׁב *for* הוֹשֵׁב; הוֹבֵן;² הוֹקֵם;³ יוֹמֵת.⁴

b. הִבִּיא (4:4) *for* הִבִּיא = הִבִּיא; הַמִּית;⁵ הַשִּׁיב (14:16); תְּקִים;⁶

אָקִים (17:21); הַנִּיף;⁷ הָאִיר (1:17) *for* הָאִיר = הָאִיר; לְהִקִּים;⁸ אָקִים (9:9).

יָשִׁיב (50:15) *for* יָשׁוּב; תְּשִׁיב (24:6); תְּקִים;⁹ מְקִים (9:9).

¹ A denominative from יָמִין *right hand*. ² Isa. 30:33. ³ Ex. 40:17. ⁴ Num. 15:35.
⁵ Judg. 16:30. ⁶ Josh. 4:9. ⁷ Lev. 14:12. ⁸ Num. 7:1. ⁹ Deut. 22:4.

- c. בָּא (6:13); סָר¹ for סוֹר; שָׁב (18:33) for שׁוּב; שָׁב² for שׁוּב; נָדַשׁ³ for נִדְּוֶשׁ; יָמוּט⁴ for יִמּוֹט; יָמוּל (17:12); הַמּוֹל (34:15, 17:10); הָכּוֹן;⁵ נָבוֹן (41:33); נָכוֹן (41:32); נִבְּוִיִּים.⁶ תִּשָּׁב (24:8); יָבֵא (4:3) for יְבוֹא; הָשִׁב (50:15); הָקִם (38:8).

Verbs, whose second radical is ך, present the following peculiarities:—

1. The second radical ך never appears as a consonant, but

a. Unites with a preceding or following (original) ך and forms ך:

(1) in the Qāl Impf. (יִקְוֹל = יִקְוֹל), Imv., and Inf. const. (קוֹל = קוֹל) (§ 30. 3. a);

(2) throughout the Hōph'āl, the ך having first been transposed (§ 30. 3. c).

b. Is changed to ך, and unites with a homogeneous ך, forming ך (§ 44. 1. e), in the Hīph'il Perf., Impf., Inf. const. and Part.

c. Is rejected whenever it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel, as

(1) with ā or ā, in the Qāl Perf. and Part., where the contraction of a+a gives â (§ 44. 2. c). So also in the Qāl Inf. abs. with ô (= â).

(2) with ä in the Nīph. Perf. and Part., where the ä is lengthened in compensation to â, and this obscured to ô (§ 44. 2. b); so also in Nīph. Impf., Inf. const. and Imv., where, ך being lost, a+a = â (§ 44. 2. c).

(3) with ē, in the Hīph'il Jussive Impf., Imperative, and Infinitive absolute.

Note.—The form of the Qāl active Participle of ע״ו verbs is קָטַל (qātāl), not קָטַל (§ 107. 1).

2. a. תִּשָּׁב (3:19) for תִּשָּׁב; נִדְּוֶשׁ⁷ for נִדְּוֶשׁ; נִכְּוֶן (41:32) for נִכְּוֶן; יָבֵא (4:3) for יְבוֹא; הָשִׁב (50:15) for הִשָּׁב.

b. הִבִּיא (4:4) for הִבִּיא; הִכְּמִית⁸ for הִכְּמִית; מִקִּים (9:9) for מִקִּים; מִקְּוֶשׁ⁹ for מִקְּוֶשׁ (= yībh-wāš = yībhāš = yē-bhōš).

c. הִוִּשֵׁב (42:28) for הִוִּשֵׁב; הוֹכֵן;¹⁰ יוֹמֵת.¹¹

R. 1. מֵת (42:38) for מוֹת; מָתָה (35:18); מָתִי (19:19) for מֵתִי; מֵת (20:3).

R. 2. בּוֹשֵׁם¹² for בּוֹשֵׁם; בּוֹשֵׁ (44:3); טוֹב;¹³ בּוֹשָׁה;¹⁴ בּוֹשְׁנוּ;¹⁵ בּוֹשֵׁם.¹⁶

R. 3. יָבוֹא (32:9) for יְבוֹא; יָבוֹשׁ¹⁷ for בּוֹשֵׁ; בּוֹשֵׁ (1) for בּוֹשֵׁ (1).

¹ Ex. 3:4. ² Jer. 30:18. ³ Isa. 25:10. ⁴ Ps. 21:8. ⁵ Ezek. 38:7. ⁶ Deut. 1:13.

⁷ Isa. 25:10. ⁸ Judg. 16:30. ⁹ Isa. 29:22. ¹⁰ Isa. 30:33. ¹¹ Num. 15:35. ¹² Jer. 48:39.

¹³ Deut. 5:30. ¹⁴ Jer. 15:9. ¹⁵ Jer. 9:18. ¹⁶ Ezek. 32:30. ¹⁷ Isa. 29:22. ¹⁸ Ezek. 36:32.

- R. 4. יָקוּם,¹ [יָקַם], וַיָּקָם (4:8); וַיָּמָוּת,² וַיָּמָת (5:5); וַיָּמָת (11:28).
 R. 5. נָמַוּל (17:26; 34:22); נָעוּר,³ הָנִיחַ;⁴ וַיִּנְחָהוּ (2:15)⁵
 R. 6. יָגוּעַ (6:17); שָׁנְעָתִי,⁶ יָקוּוּ (1:9); יָלָה (29:34); תָּאָהוּ.⁷

2. The vowel of the preformative which, after the change has taken place in the stem, stands in an open syllable before the tone, is generally heightened (§ 36. 2. a). Here

a. Tone-long \bar{a} , heightened from an original \check{a} , appears in the Qāl Impf. (active), in the Nīph. Perf. and Part., and in the Hīph. Impf., Imv., and Infinitives.

b. Tone-long \bar{e} , heightened from an attenuated \check{y} , appears in the Hīph. Perf., and (after the analogy of the Perf.) in the Hīph. Part.; likewise, for the sake of dissimilarity, in a few Qāl Imperfects with \check{a} (cf. R. 3 below).

c. Naturally long \hat{u} , from the contraction of \check{u} with the (transposed) second radical, appears throughout the Hōph'al.

Note.—The Qāl Inf. const. (e. g. קָוִל) being the simplest form which contains all the radicals, is used as the root-form, instead of the Perfect (קָלַ) in which the second radical does not appear.

Remark 1.—Middle E 'Ay'n Wāw verbs have \hat{e} in the Perf. and Part.; but in the inflection of the Perf., \check{a} appears in the stem before consonant terminations.

Remark 2.—Middle O 'Ay'n Wāw verbs have \hat{o} in the Perf. and Part.; this \hat{o} , which comes from $a+u$ (cf. בּוֹשַׁת = $b\bar{a}(w)\check{u}\check{s}$ = $b\hat{o}\check{s}$), is retained throughout the inflection of the Perf.

Remark 3.—While the Qāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const. usually have \check{u} for their stem-vowel, there are a few cases in which \check{a} occurs; but this \check{a} , upon the rejection of \check{y} (see above 1. c. (2)), is lengthened to \hat{a} = \hat{o} .

Remark 4.—The Qāl Impf. has regularly the form יָקוּל; but in the Jussive the form יָקַל (which, under the tone, becomes יָקֻל) is employed. With Wāw Consecutive the same form (יָקַל) is employed, which gives in pause יָקַל, out of pause וַיָּקַל (= wāy-yā-qōl).

Remark 5.—Aramaicized forms (i. e., forms with a Dāghēs-forte in the first radical, and a short vowel under the preformative) occur in the Nīph'al and Hīph'il.

Remark 6.—Some verbs with \check{y} as the middle radical, especially those which are also ל'ה (§ 100.), treat the \check{y} as a strong consonant.

¹ Ex. 21:19.

² Gen. 38:11.

³ Zech. 2:17.

⁴ Judg. 3:1 (cf. הָנִיחַ, Josh. 22:4).

⁵ Cf. הָנִיחַ (Deut. 3:20).

⁶ Ps. 30:3.

⁷ Deut. 12:20.

3. נִפְצוּ (10:18);¹ שָׁבָה; יֵשְׁבוּ (8:3); כָּתוּ (7:22); בָּאוּ (7:9); בָּאוּ (6:4); יִפְּלוּ;² נִסְגּוּ;³ תִּלְוּנוּ (34:24); יִפְּלוּ.

4. a. סִרְתֶּם;⁷ שָׁבַתִּי;⁵ קָמַתְּ;⁵ צָמַתְּ;⁵ חָסַתְּ;⁴ גָּרַתָּה (21:23); הִרְכַּתִּי (14:22); הִקְמַתִּי;¹⁰ נִקְטַרְתֶּם;⁹ נִפְוַנְתִּי;⁸ נִסּוּנְתִּי.

b. תִּשְׁבְּנָה;¹⁴ (תִּשְׁבְּנָה);¹³ תִּשְׁבְּנָה;¹² תִּשְׁבְּנָה;¹¹ תִּשְׁבְּנָה.

3. *Before vowel-terminations* (הַ, וְ, יְ, וְ), the preceding stem-vowel is retained and accented, where in the strong verb it is volatilized (§ 63. R. 3).

4. *Before consonant-terminations,*

a. The Qāl *Perfect* shortens â to ä;¹⁶ while the Nīph'āl and Hīph'īl *Perfects* take a separating vowel (י) which is accented except before הַם and הֵן.

Remark.—When this inserted י, in the Nīph'āl, is accented, the ô of the stem is, for the sake of euphony, changed to û.

b. The Qāl *Imperfect* generally takes a separating vowel e (יְ), which is accented; no example occurs of a Nīph'āl form with the termination נָה; the Hīph'īl follows the analogy of the strong verb and has the stem-vowel ē.

Remark.—When in inflection the tone passes away from the stem-syllable, the tone-long vowels of the preformative (ā and ē) are volatilized (§ 36. 3).

Remark 1.—קָמַתְּ;¹⁹ קָם; יֵשְׁבוּ (8:3); תִּכְתּוּן;¹⁸ לֵאט;¹⁷ קָאם.

Remark 2.—הִקְיַרְתִּי;²³ הִסִּירָה;²² הִבִּיאוּךְ;²¹ הִקְיַצְתִּי (44:8); הִשְׁיִבְנוּ.

Remark 3.—וְהִבְאֵתִי;²⁷ (27:12); הִבְאֵת;²⁶ וְהִקְמַתְּ;²⁵ וְהִקְמַתְּ.

Remark 1.—The â of the Qāl act. Part. is rarely written with א; while the û of the Impf., Inv. and Inf. is frequently written with אַ.

Remark 2.—Instead of אַ under the initial ה of the Hīph'īl, there frequently occurs אַּ, in the first and second persons, and before suffixes in the third; a full vowel, אַ, is also found in a few cases before a guttural.

Remark 3.—Instead of the usual stem-vowel î in the Hīph'īl, there occur several instances of ē; while the cases of ē in the stem without a following separating vowel (ô) are quite numerous.

¹ Ex. 4:7. ² Isa. 42:17. ³ Ex. 16:7. ⁴ Jon. 4:10. ⁵ 2 Sam. 12:21. ⁶ Zech. 1:16.
⁷ Mal. 2:8. ⁸ Isa. 50:5. ⁹ Ps. 38:9. ¹⁰ Ezek. 20:43. ¹¹ Isa. 54:10. ¹² Isa. 60:8.
¹³ Ezek. 16:55. ¹⁴ 1 Sam. 7:14. ¹⁵ Job 20:10. ¹⁶ This shortening took place in the original Semitic, and does not come under the laws of vowel-change in Hebrew.
¹⁷ Hos. 10:14. ¹⁸ Judg. 4:21. ¹⁹ Josh. 7:10. ²⁰ Deut. 32:50. ²¹ Ps. 139:18. ²² Ezek. 27:26.
²³ 2 Chr. 15:16. ²⁴ Deut. 4:26. ²⁵ Ex. 26:30. ²⁶ Num. 31:28.

5. a. לקים;⁵ קימי;⁴ אקמה;³ קימו;² קים;¹
 b. חוללת;⁸ כוננו;⁷ יתבשו (2:24); יעופף;⁶ כונן;⁶
 c. תתחלחל;¹⁰ כלכלו;⁹ כלכל (47:12); וכלכלתי;¹¹ (45:11)

5. a. The regular Intensive *active* stem (Pī'ēl) is found; forms of the others do not occur. In the place of the regular stems are found,

b. The Pōlēl, Pōlāl and Hīthpōlēl, of which the ô (= â) is a lengthening in compensation for the omitted doubling; or

c. The Pīlpēl, Pōlpāl, and Hīthpālpēl, formed by reduplicating the contracted stem.

95. THE MOST COMMON 'ĀYĪN WAW (ו'ע) VERBS.

[In the following list Q. designates an Impf., Imv. and Inf. const. with *u*; Q.*, an Impf., Imv. and Inf. const. with *o* = *a*.]

- (1) אור (Q.*¹² Nī. Hī.) *Shine*; (2) בוא (Q.* Hī. Hō.) *Enter*; (3) בוז (Q.) *Despise*; (4) בוש (Q.*¹² Pōlēl, Hī.¹³ Hīthpō.) *Be ashamed*; (5) גור (Q. Hīthpō.) *Sojourn*; (6) דון (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Judge*; (7) דוש (Q. Nī. Hī. Hō.) *Thresh*; (8) זוב (Q.) *Flow*; (9) זור (Q. Hī.) *Boil*; (10) חול (Q. Pōlēl, Pōlāl, Hī. Hō. Hīthpō.) *Be in pain, bring forth*;¹⁴ (11) טוב (Q. Hī.¹⁵) *Be good*; (12) בול (Q. Hī. Pīlpēl, Pōlpāl) *Contain*; (13) בון (Q. Nī. Pōlēl, Pōlāl, Hīthpō. Hī. Hō.) *Prepare, establish*; (14) לויז (Q. Pōlēl, Hī. Hīthpō.) *Scorn*; (15) מוג (Q. Nī. Pōlēl, Hīthpō.) *Melt*; (16) מוט (Q. Nī. Hī. Hīthpō.) *Be moved*; (17) מול (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Circumcise*; (18) מוש (Q. Hī.) *Depart*; (19) מות (Q.¹⁶ Pōlēl, Hī. Hō.) *Die*; (20) נוח (Q. Hī.¹⁷ Hō.¹⁸) *Rest*; (21) נוס (Q. Hī.) *Flee*; (22) נוע (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Move, nod*; (23) נוף (Q. Pōlēl, Hī. Hō.) *Shake, sift*; (24) סוג (Q. Nī.) *Turn back*; (25) סור (Q. Hī. Hō. Pōlēl) *Turn aside*; (26) עור (Q. Pī. Hī. Hō. Hīthpō.) *Testify*; (27) עוף (Q. Pōlēl, Hī. Hō. Hīthpō.) *Fly*; (28) עור (Q. Nī. Pōlēl, Pī. Pīlpēl, Hī. Hīthpāl. Hīthpō.) *Awake*; (29) פויז (Q. Nī. Pōlēl, Pīlpēl, Hī.) *Scatter*; (30) צום (Q.) *Fast*; (31) צור (Q. Hī.) *Press, besiege*; (32) קום (Q. Pī. Pōlēl, Hī. Hō. Hīthpō.) *Rise, stand*; (33) רום (Q. Pōlēl, Pōlāl, Hī. Hō.) *Be high*; (34) רוע (Pū. Hī. Hīthpō.) *Shout*; (35) רויז (Q. Pōlēl, Hī.) *Run*; (36) שוב (Q. Pōlēl, Pōlāl, Hī. Hō.) *Turn*.

¹ Esth. 9:31.

² Esth. 9:27.

³ Ps. 119:106.

⁴ Ps. 119:28.

⁵ Ruth 4:7.

⁶ Ps. 9:8.

⁷ Ps. 37:23.

⁸ Job 15:7.

⁹ Jer. 20:9.

¹⁰ 1 Kgs. 20:27.

¹¹ Esth. 4:4.

¹² Perf. with *o*.

¹³ Perf. הוביש.

¹⁴ Cf. § 97. (4).

¹⁵ הטיב, cf. הטיב from קטב.

¹⁶ Perf. קמת, Part. קמת.

¹⁷ הניח or הניח.

¹⁸ הניח or הניח.

96. VERBS 'ĀYĪN YÔDH ('ע).

1. יָבִין;¹ יִבְנוּ;² בִּינָה;³ בִּין;⁴ יִגִּיל;⁵ גִּילוּ;⁶ יִרֶן (49:16); לָלִין;⁷ לָלִין (24:23); יִשִּׁים (30:42); אֲשִׁית (3:15); cf. וַיִּשָּׂם (2:8); וַיִּשָּׂת (30:40).
 2. רִיגוּ;⁸ בִּינוּתִי;⁹ רִיבֹתִי.¹⁰

Verbs with ' for their second radical differ but slightly from verbs with ך (§ 94.). There may be noted two things:—

1. The Qāl Imperfect, Imv. and Inf. const. have î instead of û for their stem-vowel. This arises from *yi* or *iy*: יָבִין = יְבִין; בִּין = בְּיִן.
2. There are a few forms with î retained in the inflection of the Qāl Perfect.

Note 1.—By some these verbs are regarded as but remnants of Hîph'îl forms.

Note 2.—The Nîph'âl, Hîph'îl and Hôph'âl are precisely like those of verbs 'ĀyĪn Wāw.

97. THE 'ĀYĪN YÔDH ('ע) VERBS.

[The following list contains the verbs generally classified as 'ע. Outside of the Qal their forms are those of verbs ך. Q.* designates those forms which have also ך forms in Qal.]

- (1) בִּין (Q. Nî. Hî. Pôlêl, Hîthpô.) *Perceive*; (2) גִּיל (Q.*) *Exult*; (3) דִּין (Q.* Nî.) *Judge*; (4) חִיל (Q.* Pôlêl, Pôlâl, Hî. Hô. Hîthpô.) *Be in pain, be strong, wait*,¹¹ (5) לִין (Q.* Hîthpô.) *Lodge*; (6) מֵישׁ (Q.*) *Depart*; (7) רִיב (Q.* Hî.) *Strive*; (8) שִׁיחַ (Q.* Pôlêl) *Speak, meditate*; (9) שִׁים (Q.* Hî. Hô.) *Put*; (10) שִׂישׁ (Q.*) *Rejoice*; (11) שִׁיר (Q.* Pôlêl, Hô.) *Sing*; (12) שִׁית (Q. Hô.) *Put*.

¹ Ps. 19:13. ² Ps. 28:5. ³ Ps. 5:2. ⁴ Prov. 23:1. ⁵ Ps. 21:2. ⁶ Ps. 2:11.
⁷ Ex. 23:18. ⁸ Jer. 16:16. ⁹ Dan. 9:2. ¹⁰ Job 33:13. ¹¹ Cf. § 95. (10).

98. VERBS LĀMĒDH 'ĀLĒPH (ל'ל).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm M.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qāl.	Nīph'āl.	Pī'el.	Hīph'īl.	Hīthpā'el.
Perf.	קָטָא	נִקְטָא	קָטָא	הִקְטִיא	הִתְקַטָּא
Impf.	יִקְטָא	יִקְטָא	יִקְטָא	יִקְטִיא	יִתְקַטָּא
Imv.	קָטָא	הִקְטָא	קָטָא	הִקְטָא	הִתְקַטָּא
Inf. abs.	קָטוּא	נִקְטָא	קָטָא	הִקְטָא	—
Inf. const.	קָטָא	הִקְטָא	קָטָא	הִקְטִיא	הִתְקַטָּא
Part. act.	קָטָא		מְקָטָא	מְקִטִיא	מִתְקַטָּא
Part. pass.	קָטוּא	נִקְטָא			

1. בָּרָא (1:1) *for* בָּרָא; קָרָא (1:5); מָצָא (2:20); יִקְרָא (1:5); נִקְרָא;¹
 קָרָא² *for* קָרָא; תְּדַשָּׂא (1:11); יָצָא (2:10); יִקְרָא (2:23).
2. a. מְלָאוּ (1:28); יִמְלְאוּ (25:24); וַיְבַאֲהוּ (2:22); יִקְרְאוּ.³
 b. לְהַבְרִיאֲכֶם;⁴ נִשְׁאַף;⁵ וַיִּשְׁאַף;⁵ וַיִּזְיֶאֱהוּ;⁶ לְהַבְרִיאֲכֶם.⁷
3. a. קָרָאתָ (17:19); בְּרָאתִי (6:7); מְצַאתִי (18:3); מְצַאנוּ (26:32);
 מְצַאתֶם.⁸
 b. נִקְרָאתִי;⁹ שְׁנֵאתָ;¹¹ יִרְאֲתֶם;¹² מְלֵאתִי;¹⁰ יִרְאֲתִי (31:31); יִרְאֲתֶם;¹¹ שְׁנֵאתָ;¹² נִקְרָאתִי;¹³
 חֲטַאתָ;¹⁴ טְמֵאתָ;¹⁵ בְּרָאתָ;¹⁶ נִחְבַּאתָ.¹⁷
 c. תִּמְלֵאנָה (2 *f. pl.*);¹⁸ תִּקְרְאוּנָה (3 *f. pl.*);¹⁹ קָרְאוּ;²⁰ תִּמְלֵאנָה.²¹
- Remark 1.—יָצָאתָ (24:11) *for* יָצָאתָ; שָׂאתָ (36:7) *or* שָׂאתָ (4:7) *for* שָׂאתָ.
- Remark 2.—תִּשְׁנֶה;²² בָּנוּ;²³ נִחְבַּתֶם;²⁴ צִמְתִּי;²⁵ בָּנוּ;²² *for* בָּנוּ;²³ נִחְבַּתֶם;²⁴ צִמְתִּי;²⁵
- Remark 3.—נִשְׂוִי;²⁶ נִשְׂוִי;²⁷ צִמְתָּ;²⁸ *for* צִמְתָּ;²⁸ דְּבַאתָ;²⁹ דְּבַאתָ;²⁹

¹ Deut. 28:10.² Isa. 58:12.³ Ps. 89:27.⁴ Deut. 1:31.⁵ 1 Kgs. 18:12.⁶ Deut. 4:37.⁷ 1 Sam. 2:29.⁸ Judg. 14:12.⁹ Job 36:17.¹⁰ Jer. 6:11.¹¹ Deut. 5:5.¹² Ps. 5:6.¹³ Esth. 4:11.¹⁴ Ex. 29:36.¹⁵ Ezek. 5:11.¹⁶ Josh. 17:15.¹⁷ 1 Sam. 19:2.¹⁸ Ruth 1:20, 21.¹⁹ Josh. 2:16.²⁰ Ruth 4:17.²¹ Ruth 1:20.²² Ex. 2:16.²³ 1 Sam. 25:8.²⁴ Josh. 4:19.²⁵ Judg. 4:19.²⁶ Ruth 1:14.²⁷ Job 18:3.²⁸ Ps. 32:1.²⁹ Ruth 2:9.²⁹ Ps. 89:11.

Verbs whose third radical is **ס** exhibit the following peculiarities :—

1. *Final ס* always quiesces (§ 43. 1); this does not affect any preceding vowel except *ä*, which, in an open syllable, then becomes *ā*, as in the Qāl Perf., Impf. and Imv.; and in the Nīph., Pū'āl and Hōph'āl Perfects.

Note.—The Qāl Impf. and Imv. have *ä* for their stem-vowel, after the analogy of verbs 'ל guttural (§ 82. 1. a).

2. *Medial ס* is treated as a consonant (guttural),

a. Before all vowel-additions.

b. Before the Š'wâ which precedes the suffixes **ך**, **ם**, **ן**.

3. *Medial ס* quiesces (i. e., loses its consonantal character) before all consonant-additions, the preceding vowel becoming

a. **־**, heightened from *ä*, in the Qāl Perfect (active).

b. **־**, heightened from *ī*, in the Qāl Perfect (stative), and in the remaining Perfects.

c. **־** (é), heightened from *ä*, in the Imperfects and Imperatives.

Remark 1.—In addition to instances indicated under 3 (above), **ס** shows a tendency to become silent in many isolated cases.

Remark 2.—**ס**, losing its consonantal character, is frequently dropped.

Remark 3.—There are numerous examples of verbs **ס'ל** with the inflection of verbs **ה'ל** (§ 100.), there being an evident confusion, in many cases, of the one class with the other.

99. THE MOST COMMON LĀMĒDH 'ĀLĒPH (ס'ל) VERBS.

- (1) **בָּרָא** (Q. Nī. Pī. [Hī.]) *Create*; (2) **חָבֵא** (Nī. Pū. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Hide*; (3) **חָטָא** (Q. Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) *Sin*; (4) **טָמֵא** (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hīthp. Hōthp.) *Be unclean*; (5) **זָנָא** (Q. Hī. Hō.) *Go forth*; (6) **יָרָא** (Q. Nī. Pī.) *Be afraid*; (7) **בָּלָא** (Q. Nī. Pī.) *Restrain*; (8) **מָלֵא** (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hīthp.) *Be full*; (9) **מָצָא** (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Find*; (10) **נָשָׂא** (Q. Nī. Hī. Hīthp.) *Lift up*; (11) **נָבֵא** (Nī. Hīthp.) *Prophecy*; (12) **פָּלָא** (Nī. Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) *Be wonderful*; (13) **צָמֵא** (Q.) *Be thirsty*; (14) **קָנָא** (Pī. Hī.) *Be jealous*; (15) **קָרָא** (Q. Nī. Pū.) *Call*; (16) **קָרָא** (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Meet*; (17) **רָפָא** (Q. Nī. Pī. Hīthp.) *Heal*; (18) **שָׂנָא** (Q. Nī. Pī.) *Hate*.

100. VERBS ל"י OR ל"י, CALLED ל"ה.

[For full inflection, see Paradigm L.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qāl.	Nīph'āl.	Pī'el.	Pū'āl.	Hīph'il.	Hīthpā'el.
Perf.	קָטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	קָטָה	הִקְטָה	הִתְקָטָה
Impf.	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִתְקָטָה
Inv.	קָטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה	—	הִקְטָה	הִתְקָטָה
Inf. abs.	קָטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	קָטָה	הִקְטָה	—
Inf. const.	קָטוֹת	הִקְטוֹת	קָטוֹת	קָטוֹת	הִקְטוֹת	הִתְקָטוֹת
Part. act.	קָטָה		מְקָטָה		מְקָטָה	מִתְקָטָה
Part. pass.	קָטוּי	נִקְטָה		מְקָטָה		

1. a. הָיָה (2:10); הִשְׁקָה (2:6); כָּלָה (18:33); נִבְנְהָ,¹ הִגְלָה.²
 b. יָהִי (1:29); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); אָכַלָה (24:45); אָבְנָה (30:3); יָבֵה,³
 c. עָשָׂה (1:11); רָעָה (4:2); מָכַלָה;⁴ מָכָה;⁵ מִשְׁתַּאֲהָ (24:21).
 d. בָּכָה;⁶ הָיָה (18:18); נָגְלָה;⁷ קוּהָ;⁸ הִרְבָּה (15:1); הִבָּה;⁹
 e. עָשׂוֹת (2:3); רְאוֹת (2:19); הִבְנוֹת;¹⁰ הִחִיּוֹת (6:19); הִתְחַלְלוֹת;¹¹
 f. עָשָׂה (6:14); עָנָה;¹² הִחִיָּה;¹³ כָּלָה;¹⁴ הִבָּה;¹⁵ הִרְאָה.¹⁶

Verbs whose third radical is ך are very few, the ך in nearly every case having passed over into ך. Verbs whose third radical is ך present the following peculiarities:—

1. When the third radical (ך) would be final, it is everywhere rejected except in the Qāl passive Participle. Its place is generally supplied by the vowel-letter ה, and hence these verbs are commonly termed ל"ה. Upon the rejection of the ך, the following vowel-changes take place:—

a. ā, heightened from ă (§ 36. 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Perfecteds*.

b. é, heightened from ă (§ 36. 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Imperfecteds*.

c. é, heightened from ă (§ 36. 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Participles*, except the Qāl passive.

¹ 1 Kgs. 6:7. ² Esth. 2:6. ³ Ex. 21:20. ⁴ Job 9:22. ⁵ Ex. 2:11. ⁶ 1 Sam. 1:10.
⁷ 1 Sam. 2:27. ⁸ Ps. 40:2. ⁹ Deut. 13:16. ¹⁰ Hag. 1:2. ¹¹ 2 Sam. 13:2. ¹² Mic. 6:3.
¹³ Josh. 9:20. ¹⁴ Ps. 50:14. ¹⁵ Ezek. 6:11. ¹⁶ 1 Kgs. 18:1.

d. ô (obscured from â) and ē, the usual vowels, appear as the stem-vowels of the Inf's. absolute (the latter (ē) in Hīph. and Hōph.).

e. ô (obscured from â, lengthened from ă) with the fem. ending ת, appears as the ending of all Inf's. construct.

f. ê (written הַ), arising from the contraction of 'ַ, appears in all Imv's (2 m. sg.).

2. יָרָו (1:26) for יִרְדוּ; יָבֹלוּ (2:1) for יִבְלֹוּ; יָקֹוּ (1:9) for יִקְוּוּ; הָיוּ (1:14) for הָיוּ; רָבוּ (1:22); פָּרוּ (1:22); חָסְרוּ;¹ יִאֲתִיּוּ;² יִבְכּוּ;³ יִרְבּוּ;⁴ יִבְסְמוּ;⁵ יִרְבּוּ.⁶

3. a. הִרְאִיתִי;⁷ נִהַיִתִּי;⁸ חָלִיתִי;⁹ צִוִּיתָה (45:19); הִרְאִיתִי.¹⁰
 b. הִכִּיתִי; (4:1) קִנִּיתִי; (3:17) צִוִּיתִי; (3:14) עֲשִׂיתִי; (3:5) הִזְחִיתִי;¹¹ הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתִי;¹² but cf. הִעֲלִיתִי;¹³ and הִעֲלִיתִי;¹⁴ כִּסְתִי;¹⁵ and כִּסְתִי;¹⁶ צִוִּיתִי.¹⁷

c. בְּבִנְיָה;¹⁸ תַּעֲשִׂינָה;¹⁹ וְתִשְׁקֶנּוּ; (19:33) וְתִשְׁקֶנּוּ; (41:36) תִּהְיוּ.²⁰
 4. הִיָּתָה (1:2) for הִתְיָתָה (= hăy'ăwāth+ā); עֲשִׂתָה (27:17); רִאֲתָה (38:14); נִרְאֲתָה (9:14); הִפְנִתָה;²¹ כָּלָתָה;²² הִשְׁקַתָּה (24:46).

2. Before vowel-additions, the radical ' is usually rejected, together with its preceding vowel; it is retained, however, in pausal and emphatic forms.

3. Before consonant-additions, the radical ' unites with the preceding stem-vowel, always ă, forming the diphthongal ay, which appears as

a. ê ('ַ) in the Perfects of the passive stems (rarely it is 'ַ);

b. î ('ַ), thinned from ê, generally in the Perfects of active stems, though Pī'el and Hīph'il stems very frequently have 'ַ;

c. e ('ַ), contracted from ay, in Imperfects and Imperatives.

4. The Perfect 3 sg. fem. of all stems has the old feminine ending תַּ, to which הַ is added.

Note.—This תַּ may be merely euphonic; or it may be the usual feminine ending, added after the analogy of other verbs.

5. a. גָּלַ²³ for גָּלָה; צָוּ²⁴ for צָוָה; הִרְבּוּ²⁵ for הִרְבָּה; הִרְבּוּ²⁶ for הִרְבָּה; הִרְבּוּ²⁷ for הִרְבָּה; הִרְבּוּ²⁸ for הִרְבָּה.

¹ Deut. 32:37. ² Isa. 41:5. ³ Isa. 33:7. ⁴ Isa. 21:12. ⁵ Ex. 15:5. ⁶ Deut. 8:13.
⁷ Ezek. 32:2. ⁸ Deut. 27:9. ⁹ Isa. 14:10. ¹⁰ Ex. 26:30. ¹¹ Ex. 17:5. ¹² Deut. 4:19.
¹³ Ex. 32:7. ¹⁴ Ex. 33:1. ¹⁵ Ezek. 31:15. ¹⁶ Ps. 32:5. ¹⁷ Deut. 3:21. ¹⁸ Deut. 1:44.
¹⁹ Lev. 4:2. ²⁰ 2 Sam. 1:24. ²¹ Jer. 49:24. ²² Hos. 11:6. ²³ Ps. 119:18. ²⁴ Deut. 3:28.
²⁵ Judg. 20:38. ²⁶ Deut. 9:14. ²⁷ Ex. 8:1.

- b. (1) וַיִּשְׁבּוּ for וַיִּפְתְּחוּ; וַיִּשְׁבּוּ for וַיִּשְׁבּוּ²
 (2) וַאֲשֶׁת; וַיִּבְכּוּ; וַיִּשְׁתַּח; וַיִּשְׁתַּח (9:21) for וַיִּשְׁתַּח (27:38) for וַיִּבְכּוּ (24:46).
 (3) וַיִּבְּנוּ (2:22) for וַיִּבְנֶה; יָרַב (1:22); וַיִּפְּנוּ;³ וַיִּקְרָא;⁴ וַיִּקְּנוּ (33:19).
 (4) וַתִּפְּנֶה⁵ for וַתִּפְּנֶה; וַנִּפְּנֶה;⁶ וַתִּרְאֶה (3:6); וַתִּרְבֵּה (43:34).
 (5) וַיִּשַׁע (4:4); וַתִּהַר (4:1); וַיִּחַר (4:5); וַיַּעַשׂ (1:7); וַתַּעַשׂ (22:12).
 (6) וַתִּגְּלֶה⁷ for וַתִּגְּלֶה; וַיִּרְאֶה (12:7); וַיִּרְאֶה;⁸
 (7) וַיִּתְּגַל (9:21) for וַיִּתְּגַל; וַיִּצְוּ (2:16); וַיִּמְּנוּ;⁹ וַיִּצְּוּ;¹⁰ וַיִּתְּגַל (9:21).
 (8) וַיִּיפְּנוּ¹¹ for וַיִּפְּתְּחוּ; וַיִּפְּתְּחוּ (9:27) for וַיִּשְׁקוּ (29:10) for וַיִּפְּנֶה.

5. Apocopation of the final radical and its preceding vowel, i. e., הַּ and הַּ, takes place as follows:—

a. Of הַּ in the Pī'el, Hīph'il and Hīthpā'el Imperatives; in Hīph'il forms, a helping וַ or = is often inserted, according to § 37. 2. c.

b. Of הַּ in the Imperfect when used as a Jussive, or with Wāw Consecutive (§§ 72. 2, 73. 3). After the loss of the הַּ,

- (1) the verbal form may stand without change; or
- (2) it may have the vowel of the preformative heightened; or
- (3) it may receive the helping-vowel וַ; or
- (4) it may receive the helping-vowel וַ, and also have the vowel of the preformative heightened;
- (5) in guttural forms = is employed as the helping-vowel;
- (6) in the Nīph'al there is no further change;
- (7) in the Pī'el and Hīthpā'el there is also the necessary rejection of the characteristic Dāghēš-forte;
- (8) in the Hīph'il the helping-vowel וַ is frequently employed, in which case the = of the preformative is heightened under the tone to é (§ 36. 2).

101a. THE MOST COMMON LĀMĔDH HĒ (ל"ה) VERBS.

- (1) בָּזָה (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Despise*; (2) בָּכָה (Q. Pī.) *Weep*; (3) בָּלָה (Q. Pī.) *Fall away, decay*; (4) בָּנָה (Q. Nī.) *Build*; (5) גָּלָה (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hē. Hīthp.) *Reveal*; (6) דָּכָה (Q. Nī. Pī. Hīthp.) *Be like*; (7) זָנָה (Q. Pū. Hī.) *Commit fornication*; (8) יָרָה (Hī. Hīthp.) *Thank*; (9) יָרָה (Q. Nī. Hī.)

¹ Job 31:27.

² Num. 21:1.

³ Ex. 2:12.

⁴ Ruth 2:3.

⁵ 1 Kgs. 10:13.

⁶ Deut. 2:1.

⁷ Isa. 47:3.

⁸ Ex. 6:3.

⁹ Jon. 2:1.

¹⁰ Deut. 3:18.

¹¹ Judg. 15:4.

Cast, instruct; (10) **כָּבַח** (Q. Pī.) *Quench*; (11) **כִּלָּה** (Q. Pī. Pū.) *Complete*; (12) **כָּסַח** (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hīthp.) *Conceal*; (13) **לָוָה** (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Join*; (14) **מָרָה** (Q. Hī.) *Rebel*; (15) **נָטָה** (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Stretch out*; (16) **סָפָה** (Q. Nī. Hī.) *End*; (17) **פָּרָה** (Q. Nī. Hī. Hō.) *Redeem*; (18) **פָּנָה** (Q. Pī. Hī. Hō.) *Turn about*; (19) **צָוָה** (Pī. Pū.) *Command*; (20) **צָפָה** (Q. Pī. Pū.) *Watch, cover*; (21) **קָוָה** (Q. Nī. Pī.) *Wait*; (22) **קָנָה** (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Get, obtain*; (23) **קָשָׁה** (Q. Nī. Pī. Hī.) *Be sharp, hard*; (24) **רָדָה** (Q. Pī. Hī.) *Have dominion*; (25) **שָׁבָה** (Q. Nī.) *Capture*; (26) **שָׁחָה** (Q. Hīthp.) *Do obeisance*; (27) **שָׁקָה** (Pū. Hī.) *Drink*; (28) **שָׂתָה** (Q. Nī.) *Drink*; (29) **תָּלָה** (Q. Nī. Pī.) *Hang*.

101b. VERBS LĀMĒDH HĒ (ל'ה) AND, AT THE SAME TIME,

'פ OR 'ע GUTTURAL.

(1) **אָבָה** (Q.) (פ"א) *Be willing*; (2) **אָלָה** (Q. Hī.) *Swear*; (3) **הִגָּה** (Q. Pō. Hī.) *Meditate*; (4) **הָיָה** (Q. Nī.) *Be*; (5) **הִמְיָה** (Q.) *Make a noise*; (6) **הָרָה** (Q. Pū. Pō.) *Conceive*; (7) **חָיָה** (Q. Pī. Hī.) *Live*; (8) **חָלָה** (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Be sick*; (9) **חָנָה** (Q.) *Encamp*; (10) **חָסָה** (Q.) *Trust*; (11) **חָרָה** (Q. Nī. Hī. Hīthp.) *Be angry*; (12) **מָחָה** (Q. Nī. Pū. Hī.) *Wipe off*; (13) **עָלָה** (Q. Nī. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Go up*; (14) **עָנָה** (Q. Nī. Pī. Hī.) *Answer*; (15) **עָנָה** (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hīthp.) *Afflict*; (16) **עָשָׂה** (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū.) *Do, make*; (17) **פָּרָה** (Q. Hī.) *Be fruitful*; (18) **צָפָה** (Q. Pī. Pū.) *Watch, overlay*; (19) **קָרָה** (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Meet*; (20) **רָאָה** (Q. Nī. Pū. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *See*; (21) **רָבָה** (Q. Pī. Hī.) *Multiply*; (22) **רָעָה** (Q. Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) *Feed*; (23) **רָבָה** (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Be feeble*; (24) **רָצָה** (Q. Nī. Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) *Be pleased*.

102. VERBS DOUBLY WEAK.

In the following list there are given synopses, or partial synopses, in various stems, of those verbs whose inflection presents special difficulties:

1. **אָבָה** *be willing*—Qāl: **אָבָה**, **אֲבִיָּתָם**, **אָבָה**, **יֵאָבְבוּ**, **אָבָה**.
2. **אָתָה** *come*—Qāl: **אָתָה**, **אֲתִנְנוּ**, **אָתָה**, **יֵאָתְנוּ**, **יֵאָתְנוּ**, **יֵאָתְנוּ**, **יֵאָתְנוּ**, **אָתָה**—Hīph.: **הֵתְנוּ** [הָתְרָה] (Imv.).

3. בוא, בוא, יבוא, (בְּאֵתְּם, בְּאוּ, בְּאֵתִי, בְּאֵה) בָּא; enter—Qāl: בוא, בוא, בוא; Hīph.: מְבִיא, הִבִּיא, הִבֵּא, הִבִּיא; Hōph.: מְבִיא, הִבִּיא, הִבֵּא.
4. הֵיזוֹת, הֵיזוֹת (הֵיזוֹ), הֵיזוֹת, הֵיזוֹת (אֶהְיֶה, יְהִי), הֵיזוֹת, הֵיזוֹת; be—Qāl: הֵיזוֹת, הֵיזוֹת; Nīph.: נִהְיֶה.
5. חֵיזוֹת, חֵיזוֹת (חֵיזוֹ), חֵיזוֹת, חֵיזוֹת (יְחִי), חֵיזוֹת, חֵיזוֹת; live—Qāl: חֵיזוֹת, חֵיזוֹת; Hīph.: חֵיזוֹת, חֵיזוֹת; Hōph.: חֵיזוֹת, חֵיזוֹת.
6. מוֹדָה, מוֹדָה, מוֹדָה, מוֹדָה, מוֹדָה; thank—Hīph.: מוֹדָה, מוֹדָה, מוֹדָה, מוֹדָה, מוֹדָה; Hīthpā'el: מוֹדָה, מוֹדָה, מוֹדָה, מוֹדָה, מוֹדָה.
7. הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא; go forth—Qāl: הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא; Hīph.: הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא; Hōph.: הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא, הוֹצִיא.
8. יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ; know—Qāl: יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ; Nīph.: יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ; Hīph.: יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ; Hīthpā'el: יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ, יוֹדֵעַ.
9. יוֹרֵא, יוֹרֵא, יוֹרֵא, יוֹרֵא, יוֹרֵא; be afraid—Qāl: יוֹרֵא, יוֹרֵא, יוֹרֵא, יוֹרֵא, יוֹרֵא; Nīph.: יוֹרֵא, יוֹרֵא, יוֹרֵא, יוֹרֵא, יוֹרֵא.
10. יוֹרֵה, יוֹרֵה, יוֹרֵה, יוֹרֵה, יוֹרֵה; cast, instruct—Qāl: יוֹרֵה, יוֹרֵה, יוֹרֵה, יוֹרֵה, יוֹרֵה; Hīph.: יוֹרֵה, יוֹרֵה, יוֹרֵה, יוֹרֵה, יוֹרֵה.
11. נִטְוֵי, נִטְוֵי, נִטְוֵי, נִטְוֵי, נִטְוֵי; stretch—Qāl: נִטְוֵי, נִטְוֵי, נִטְוֵי, נִטְוֵי, נִטְוֵי; Hīph.: נִטְוֵי, נִטְוֵי, נִטְוֵי, נִטְוֵי, נִטְוֵי.
12. הִכָּה, הִכָּה, הִכָּה, הִכָּה, הִכָּה; smite—Hīph.: הִכָּה, הִכָּה, הִכָּה, הִכָּה, הִכָּה; Hōph.: הִכָּה, הִכָּה, הִכָּה, הִכָּה, הִכָּה.
13. נִשָּׂא, נִשָּׂא, נִשָּׂא, נִשָּׂא, נִשָּׂא; lift up—Qāl: נִשָּׂא, נִשָּׂא, נִשָּׂא, נִשָּׂא, נִשָּׂא; (also נִשָּׂא and נִשָּׂא).
14. הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ; walk—Qāl: הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ; Hīph.: הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ.
15. הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ; walk—Qāl: הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ; Nīph.: הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ, הוֹלֵךְ.
16. לָקַח, לָקַח, לָקַח, לָקַח, לָקַח; take—Qāl: לָקַח, לָקַח, לָקַח, לָקַח, לָקַח; Nīph.: לָקַח, לָקַח, לָקַח, לָקַח, לָקַח; Hōph.: לָקַח, לָקַח, לָקַח, לָקַח, לָקַח.

17. נתן *give*—Qāl: נתן, יתן, נתן, נתן, נתן; Nīph.: נתן, נתן; Hōph.: יתן.
18. עשה *make*—Qāl: עשה, עשה, עשה, עשה, עשה; Nīph.: עשה, עשה; Hōph.: עשה, עשה.
19. ראה *see*—Qāl: ראה, ראה, ראה, ראה, ראה; Nīph.: ראה, ראה, ראה, ראה, ראה; Hōph.: ראה, ראה, ראה, ראה, ראה.
20. שחך *bow down*—Hīthpālēl: שחך, שחך, שחך, שחך, שחך.

103. DEFECTIVE AND KINDRED VERBS.

1. a. בוש *be ashamed*, Hīph. הִבִּישׁ; but also הוֹבִישׁ from יָבִישׁ.
- b. טוב *be good*; but Impf. יִטֵּב, and Hīph. הִיטִיב from יָטֵב.
- c. יגר *be afraid*; but Impf. יִגֹּר from יָגֹר.
- d. קץ *awake*, used only in Impf.; the Hīph. Perf. הִקִּיץ (from קָוִץ) being used as Perfect.
- e. נפץ *break in pieces*, Pi. נִפְצֵץ; but Impf. יִפְּצֵץ, Imv. פּוּצֵץ, Nīph. פּוּצֵץ, Pōlēl פּוּצֵץ, Hīthpō. הִתְפּוּצֵץ, Hīph. הִפִּיץ come from פּוּצֵץ.
- f. שתה *drink*, in Qāl; but Hīph. הִשְׁקָה from שָׁקָה.
2. a. יסף *add*, used in Qāl, but the Inf. const. and Impf. (הוֹסִיף and יוֹסִיף) are taken from the Hīph'il.
- b. גיש *approach*, with Qāl Impf., Imv. and Inf. const. (יִגֵּשׁ, גִּשׁ, גִּשׁ), but Nīph'al Perf. (גִּישׁ).
- c. נחה *lead*, with Qāl Perf. and Imv. (נָחָה), but Hīph. Impf. (יִנְחָה).
- d. נתך *pour out*, with Qāl Impf. (יִתְךָ) and Nīph. Perf. (נִתְךָ).
3. חם and יחם *be warm*; שָׁמִים and יִשָּׁם *lay waste*; הוֹם and חָם *hum*; לָצֵץ and לוּץ *mock*; פָּרַר and פּוּר *break*; חָי and חָיָה *live*; חָקַק and חָקָה *engrave*; רָבַב and רָבָה *multiply*; רָנַן and רָנָה *shout*; שָׁגָג and שָׁגָה *err*; נָמַל and מוּל *circumcise*; נָסַךְ and סוּךְ *anoint*; נָפַח and פּוּחַ *blow*; נָבַל and בָּלָה *fade away*; בּוּז and בָּזָה *despise*; דָּמַם and דָּמָה *be silent*; דָּכַךְ, דָּכָךְ, דָּכָה and דָּכָה *crush*;

צָרַר, צָר, and צוּר *press*; נָשַׁל, נָשַׁל, and שָׁלַח *draw off*; מָסַם, מָסַם, and מָסַם *melt*.

1. In some cases, stems from different (though kindred) roots are used to make up the inflection of the same verb; such verbs are called *defective*.

2. In other cases, forms from different stems (of the same root) are used to make up the inflection of the same verb.

3. In many cases, two or more roots exist which have two radicals in common, and also the same general signification. These are called *kindred* verbs. This fact seems to point back to a time when verbs were biliteral, the third radical in each case being a later addition to modify the fundamental meaning of the original biliteral root, or to make this trilateral, after it had become characteristic, universal.

104. A COMPARATIVE VIEW OF THE STRONG AND WEAK VERBS.

I. THE QĀL PERFECT AND IMPERFECT.

	Perfect.	Impf. with ō.	Impf. with ä.	Impf. with ē.
	[qāṭāl]	[yāqtūl]	[yäqtäl]	[yäqtīl]
Strong	קָטַל ¹	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	(יִקְטַל)
פ' gut.	עָטַל	יִעְטַל ²	יִעְטַל ⁵	—
ע' gut.	קָאֵל	יִקְאֵל ³	יִקְאֵל	—
ל' gut.	קָטַח	—	יִקְטַח	—
פ"ן	נָטַל	יִנְטַל	יִנְטַל	יִנְטַל ⁶
ע"ע	קָטַט, קָטַט	יִקְטַט, יִקְטַט	יִקְטַט	—
פ"א	אָטַל	—	יִאֲטַל	יִאֲטַל
פ"ו	יָטַל	—	יִיטַל	יִיטַל
פ"י	יָטַל	—	יִיטַל	—
ע"ו	קָל (â)	יִקְוֵל, יִקְוֵל ⁴	יִקְוֵל (ô)	—
ע"י	קָל (â)	—	—	יִקְוֵל
ל"א	קָטַא	—	יִקְטַא	—
ל"ה	קָטַה	—	יִקְטַה	—

¹ Cf. also קָטַל, קָטַל (§ 64.2, 3). ² Or יִעְטַל; also יִעְטַל. ³ Only in verbs פ"ן and ע" gut. ⁴ Jussive and with Waw Consec. in pause. ⁵ Also יִעְטַל. ⁶ Only in יִנְטַל.

2. THE PĪ'ĒL AND PŪ'ĀL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS.

	Pī'ēl Perfect.	Pū'āl Perfect.	Pī'ēl Impf.	Pū'āl Impf.
	[qāttāl]	[qūttāl]	[y'qāttāl]	[y'qūttāl]
Strong	קָטַל, קִטַּל ¹	קָטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל
פ' gut.	עָטַל	עָטַל	יִעְטַל	יִעְטַל
ע' gut.	קָחַל, קִחַל	קָחַל, קִחַל	יִקְחַל ⁷	יִקְחַל ⁹
ל' gut.	קָטַח ²	קָטַח	יִקְטַח ⁸	יִקְטַח
פ"ן	נָטַל	נָטַל	יִנְטַל	יִנְטַל
ע"ע	קָטַט	קָטַט	יִקְטַט	יִקְטַט
"	קִוִּטַּט ³	קִוִּטַּט	יִקְוִטַּט	יִקְוִטַּט
"	קִטְטַק ⁴	—	יִקְטְטַק	—
פ"ו	יָטַל	יָטַל	יִיטַל	יִיטַל
ע"ו	קִיֵּל ⁵	—	יִקִּיֵּל	—
"	קִוִּלֵּל ⁶	קִוִּלֵּל	יִקִּוִּלֵּל	יִקִּוִּלֵּל
"	קִלְקַל ⁴	—	יִקְלַקַּל	—
ל"א	קָטָא	קָטָא	יִקְטָא	יִקְטָא
ל"ה	קָטָה	קָטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה

3. THE HĪPH'ĪL AND HÖPH'ĀL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS.

	Hīph'īl Perf.	Höph'āl Perf.	Hīph'īl Impf.	Höph'āl Impf.
	[hūqtāl]	[hūqtāl]	[yāqtāl]	[yūqtāl]
Strong	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל (ה') ¹¹	יִקְטִיל	יִקְטִיל
פ' gut.	הִעְטִיל ¹⁰	הִעְטִיל ¹²	יִעְטִיל ¹³	יִעְטִיל
ע' gut.	הִקְאִיל	הִקְאִיל	יִקְאִיל	יִקְאִיל
ל' gut.	הִקְטִיחַ	הִקְטִיחַ	יִקְטִיחַ	יִקְטִיחַ
פ"ן	הִטִּיל	הִטִּיל	יִטִּיל	יִטִּיל
ע"ע	הִקְטַ	הִוְקַטַ	יִקְטַ	יִוְקַטַ
פ"ו	הִוְטִיל	הִוְטִיל	יִוְטִיל	יִוְטִיל
פ"י	הִיטִיל	—	יִיטִיל	—
ע"ו	הִקִּיל	הִוְקִיל	יִקִּיל	יִוְקִיל
ל"א	הִקְטִיא	הִקְטִיא	יִקְטִיא	יִקְטִיא
ל"ה	הִקְטִיה	הִקְטִיה	יִקְטִיה	יִקְטִיה

¹ Forms with *a* under the second radical are quite frequent. ² In pause קָטַח.

³ Pōel. ⁴ Pīpel. ⁵ Rare. ⁶ Pōel. ⁷ Also קִחַל. ⁸ In pause קָטַח. ⁹ Also קִחַל. ¹⁰ Also הִעְטִיל. ¹¹ There are a few forms like הִקְטִיל. ¹² Also הִעְטִיל. ¹³ Also יִעְטִיל.

4. THE NĪPH'ĀL AND HĪTHPĀ'ĒL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS.

	Nīph'āl Perf.	Nīph'āl Impf.	Hīthpā. Perf.	Hīthpā. Impf.
	[nāqṭāl]	[yīqāṭāl]	[hīthqāṭtāl]	[yīthqāṭtāl]
Strong	נִקְטַל	יִקְטַל ¹	הִתְקַטַּל	יִתְקַטַּל
פ gut.	נִעְטַל ²	יִעְטַל	הִתְעַטַּל	יִתְעַטַּל
ע gut.	נִקְאֵל	יִקְאֵל	הִתְקַאֵל ³	יִתְקַאֵל ⁴
ל gut.	נִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	הִתְקַטַּח	יִתְקַטַּח
פן	נִטַּל	יִנְטַל	הִתְנַטַּל	יִתְנַטַּל
ע'ע	נִקַּט	יִקַּט	הִתְקַטַּט	יִתְקַטַּט
ע'ע			הִתְקוּטַט	יִתְקוּטַט
פ'ו	נִוטַל	יִוטַל	הִתְיַטַּל	יִתְיַטַּל
ע'ו	נִקּוּל	יִקּוּל	הִתְקוּלַל	יִתְקוּלַל
ע'ו			הִתְקַלְקַל	יִתְקַלְקַל
ל'א	נִקְטֵא	יִקְטֵא	הִתְקַטֵּא	יִתְקַטֵּא
ל'ה	נִקְטֶה	יִקְטֶה	הִתְקַטֶּה	יִתְקַטֶּה

5. THE VARIOUS INFINITIVES CONSTRUCT.

	Qāl.	Nīph'āl.	Pf'āl.	Hīph'āl.	Hōph'āl.
	[qāṭāl]	[hīqāṭtāl]	[qāṭtāl]	[hāqṭāl]	[hūqṭāl]
Strong	קַטַּל ⁵	הִקְטַל	קַטַּל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטַל
פ gut.	עַטַּל	הִעְטַל	עַטַּל	הִעְטִיל	הִעְטַל
ע gut.	קַאֵל	הִקְאֵל	קַאֵל	הִקְאִיל קַחַל	הִקְאֵל
ל gut.	קַטַּח	הִקְטַח	קַטַּח	הִקְטִיחַ	הִקְטַח
פן	טַלַּת, נִטַּל	הִנְטַל	נִטַּל	הִטִּיל	—
ע'ע	קַט	הִקַּט	קוּטַט	הִקַּט	—
פ'ו	טַלַּת, יִטַּל	הוּטַל	יִטַּל	הוּטִיל	הוּטַל
פ'ו	יִטַּל	—	—	היטִיל	—
ע'ו	קוּל	הִקוּל	קוּלַל	הִקִּיל	—
ע'ו	קִיל	—	—	—	—
ל'א	קַטֵּא	הִקְטֵא	קַטֵּא	הִקְטִיא	הִקְטֵא
ל'ה	קַטוּת	הִקְטוּת	קַטוּת	הִקְטוּת	הִקְטוּת

¹ Rarely נִקְטַל.² Also נִעְטַל.³ Also הִתְקַחַל.⁴ Also יִתְקַחַל.⁵ Rarely קַטַּל.

XII. Nouns.

105. THE INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

1. אָמַר *Saying*, from אמר; דָּבָר *Word*, from דבר; מוֹת *Death*, from מות.
2. חֵיתוֹ-אָרֶץ (1:24); מַלְכֵי-צָדֵק (14:18); אֶרֶץ (20:1); צָפְנָה (13:14).
3. חֵיה (1:24); רְאִישִׁית (1:1); יָמִים-יָם (1:22); אֶת-אוֹת (1:14); עֵינַיִם (3:6).
4. רְקִיעַ-רָקִיעַ (1:14); דָּגַת-דָּגָה (1:26); פְּנֵי-פָנִים (1:2).
5. יָדוֹ-יָד (3:22); עֵינֵיכֶם-עֵין (3:5); אִישׁ-אִישׁ (3:16).

The inflection of nouns includes,

1. The formation of the noun-stems from the root (§§ 106.—118.), or from other nouns (§ 119.);
2. The formation of cases (§ 121.),—a means of inflection almost lost in Hebrew;
3. The addition of affixes for gender and number (§§ 122, 125.);
4. The changes of stem and termination in the formation of the construct state (§§ 123, 125.);
5. The addition of pronominal suffixes (§§ 124, 125.).

106. NOUNS WITH ONE, ORIGINALLY SHORT, FORMATIVE VOWEL.

1. a. קָטַל [for qätl]; אֶרֶץ *Earth*; עֶרֶב *Evening*; אֶבֶן *Stone*; שָׂרֵץ *Swarm*.
- b. קָטַל [for qätl]; עֵשֶׂב *Herb*; סֵפֶר *Book*; עֵזֶר *Help*; עֵדֶן *Eden*.
- c. קָטַל [for qütll]; בֹּקֶר *Morning*; חֹשֶׁךְ *Darkness*; אָמַר *Saying*.
2. a. זֶרַע *Seed*; נֶצַח *Perpetuity*; אֶרַח *Path*; נָעַר *Youth*; תַּחַת *Under*.
- b. אָף (= אַנְף) (cf. אָפִי = אַנְפִי) *Nose*; עֵז (= עֵזֶן) *Goat*.
- c. אִם (= אִמָּם) *Mother*; חֵק (= חֵקֶק) *Statute*; יָם (= יָמָם) *Sea*.

- d. מוֹת *Death*; מוֹתָר *Milst*; יוֹם (= יוֹם) *Day*; בַּיִת *House*; לַיְלָה *Night*; סוֹף (= סוֹף) *End*; שׂוֹר (= שׂוֹר) *Ox*; דִּין (= דִּין) *Judgment*; רוּחַ (= רוּחַ) *Spirit*.
- e. פְּרִי *Fruit*; תְּהוֹ *Desolation*; בְּהוֹ *Waste*; בְּכָה *Weeping*.
3. מְעֵט *A little*; בְּאִישׁ *Stench*; בְּאֵר *Well*.
4. a. מַלְכָּה *Queen*; נַעֲרָה *Maiden*; חַיָּה *Life*; שְׁלוֹחַ *Rest*.
- b. סִתְּרָה *Covert*; שְׂמֵחָה *Gladness*; אֲמָרָה *Saying*; מִנְחָה *Gift*.
- c. אֲכָלָה *Food*; חֲכָמָה *Wisdom*; חֻקָּה (= חֻקָּה) *Statute*.

1. These nouns, called *Segholates*, had, originally, one short vowel (ă, ĩ or ŭ), which, generally, stood with the first radical. A helping-vowel was then inserted under the second radical (§ 37. 2), and the formative vowel, now standing in an open tone-syllable, was heightened: ä to é; ĩ to ē; ŭ to ō.

2. When the root contains one or more weak radicals, certain changes occur:—

a. In 'ע or 'ל guttural stems, ä is the helping-vowel, instead of ě; and, in 'ע guttural *a*-class stems, the original formative *a* stands unheightened.¹

b. In 'ע stems, ך is assimilated, represented in the following consonant by Dāghēš-forte, and then rejected from this consonant whenever it is not followed by a vowel.

c. In 'ע'ע stems, the second and third radicals are contracted; but the doubling shows itself only when a vowel-addition is made.

d. In 'ו'ע and 'ע'ע stems, ך and ' are sometimes preserved in the absolute state; but, in many nouns, they suffer contraction with the preceding vowel.

e. In 'ל'ע stems occur formations ending in 'ֹ, ך and הֹ.

3. In a small number of nouns, the formative vowel stands under the second radical, instead of under the first; in these, ä suffers no change; but ĩ and ŭ, under the tone, become ē and ō; no helping-vowel is needed.

4. Many feminine nouns are formed from Segholate stems; the feminine ending being added to the primary form (קִטְלָה, קִטְלָה, קִטְלָה); but an original ŭ is generally deflected to ö.

¹ Cf., however, לֶחֶם *bread*, רֶחֶם *womb*.

Note 1.—The Qāl Infinitive const. (קָטַל = qātūl = qūtl) is really a Segholate; while the Inf. const. of verbs פִּי' and פִּי' (פִּי' = טַלַּת = טַלַּת), as well as such Infinitive forms as יִרְאֶה and יִרְעֶה, are Segholate formations.

Note 2.—Segholates, “standing at the first remove from the root, express, as nearly as possible, its simple idea, either abstractly, or as it is realized in some person or object which may be regarded as its embodiment or representative.”²

107. NOUNS WITH TWO, ORIGINALLY SHORT, FORMATIVE VOWELS.

1. a. [קָטַל for qāṭāl]; אָרָם *Man*; חָכָם *Wise*; דָּבָר *Word*; יִשָּׂר *Upright*; בָּשָׂר *Flesh*; גַּמֵּל *Camel*; דָּגָן *Corn*; חָמָס *Violence*.
קָם (= qāwām) *Rising*; רָם (= rāwām) *High*.
שָׂדֵה (= sādhāy) *Field*; יָפָה *Beautiful*; הָרָה *Pregnant*; יָד (for יָדָה) *Hand*; דָּם (for דָּמָה) *Blood*.
- b. [קָטַל for qāṭāl]; זָקֵן *Old man*; כָּבֵד *Heavy*; אֱמִינָה *Truly*; מָגֵן *Shield*; עֵקֶב *Heel*; עֵיִף *Weary*; דָּשֵׁן *Fat*; חָסֵר *Deficient*; מֵת (= māwīth) *Dead*; גַּר (= gāwīr) *Stranger*.
- c. [קָטַל for qāṭāl]; עֵגֶל *Round*; עֵמֶק *Deep*; נֶקֶד *Spotted*; עָרִים *Naked*; קָטָן (cf. קָטָנִים) *Small*; אָרָם *Red*.
- d. [קָטַל for qāṭāl]; לֵבָב *Heart*; צִלְעַת *Rib*; חֲמָר *Bitumen*.
2. [קָטַל]; זְדֻקָּה *Righteousness*; אֲרָמָה *Ground*; עֲגָלָה *Chariot*; [קָטַל]; בְּהֵמָה *Cattle*; [קָטַל]; אֲחֻזָּה *Possession*.

A second class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of two, originally short, vowels, ä—ä, ä—ī, ä—ū, ī—ä. These nouns are, for the most part, adjectives or participles:—

1. a. Original ä—ä, in strong stems, are heightened to ā—ā; in פִּי' stems, they contract and give â;³ in הִ' stems, the second ä is heightened, after the loss of ו or י, to é; in a few cases of הִ' stems, the final הִ' has been lost.

b. Original ä—ī, in strong stems, are heightened to ā—ē; in פִּי' stems, they contract and give ê.

¹ Cf. קָטַל, the form before suffixes.

² Green's Hebrew Grammar, p. 208.

³ This is the participial form of פִּי' verbs in Qal.

c. Original ä—ü are heightened to ā—ō; the latter (ō), however, goes back to ū before additions for gender and number, a Dāghēs-forte being inserted in the final consonant.

d. Original ȳ—ä are heightened to ē—ā.

2. The feminines of these stems are made by the addition of הַֿ; this addition requiring a change of tone, the vowel of the first radical is vocalized (§ 36. 3. b).

108. NOUNS WITH ONE SHORT AND ONE LONG FORMATIVE VOWEL.

1. a. [קָטוּל = קָטַל for qātāl]; גָּדוּל *Great*; קָדוּשׁ *Holy*; כְּבוֹד *Honor*; שְׁלוֹם *Peace*; אֲרוֹן *Lord*; טָהוֹר *Pure*; מְתוּק *Sweet*.
 - b. [קָטִיל for qātīl]; אֲסִיר *Captive*; יְמִין *Right hand*; נָשִׂיא *Prince*; מְשִׁיחַ *Anointed*; נְבִיא *Prophet*; פְּקִיד *Overseer*; זָעִיר *Little*.
 - c. [קָטוּל for qātūl]; אָרוּר *Cursed*, and all Qāl pass. part's; עָצוּם *Strong*; עָרוּם *Cunning*; שְׁבוּעַ *Week*; עֵבוֹר *Grain*; שְׁבוּל *Bereaved*.
 - d. [קָטַל or קָטוּל for qītāl]; כָּתַב *Writing*; קָרַב *War*; עָבַד *Work*; אֱלֹהִים *God*; אָנוּשׁ *Man*; חָמוּר *Ass*; חֵלֶם *Dream*; יָאֵר *River*.
 - e. [קָטִיל for qītīl or qūtīl]; בְּרִיל *Tin*; כָּסִיל *Fool*; נְצִיב *Column*; פְּסִיל *Idol*; חֲזִיר *Swine*.
 - f. [קָטוּל for qītūl or qūtūl]; גְּבוּל *Limit*; לְבוּשׁ *Dress*; גְּמוּל *Benefit*; עֲזוּז *Strength*; כְּרוּב *Cherub*; רְכוּשׁ *Property*.
2. גְּדוּלָּה *Great* (f.); נְבִיאָה *Prophetess*; אָרוּרָה *Cursed* (f.); בְּתוּלָּה *Virgin*; חֲגוּרָה *Girdle*; נְחִילָה *Flute*; אֲמוּנָה *Truth*.

A third class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of an originally short vowel in the penult, and an originally long vowel in the ultima. These nouns are, for the most part, abstract substantives, neuter adjectives, or passive participles:

1. a. Original ä—â become ā—ô, the first vowel being heightened to ā, the second, obscured to ô; this formation is to be distinguished from that with ô, described in § 107. 1. c. Here belongs the Qāl Infinitive absolute.

b. Original ä—î become ā—î; here belong many nouns with a *passive*, and a few with an active signification.

c. Original ä—û become ā—û; here belong all Qāl passive participles.

d. Original ĭ—â become e—ô or e—ô, the first vowel being volatilized, the second (â) being sometimes retained, but more frequently obscured to ô.

e. Original ĭ—î or ŭ—î become e—î, the first vowel being volatilized.

f. Original ĭ—û or ŭ—û become e—û, the first vowel being volatilized.

2. The feminines of these stems are generally made by the addition of הַ, the vowel of the first radical becoming Š'wâ.

109. NOUNS WITH ONE LONG AND ONE SHORT FORMATIVE VOWEL.

1. [קוֹטָל for qâtâl]; עוֹלָם *Eternity*; אוֹצָר *Treasury*; חוֹתָם *Signet ring*; עוֹשָׂה (for 'ôsây) *Making*; רֹמֵשֶׁת (for רֹמֵשֶׁת) *Creeping*.
2. [קוֹטֵל for qâtîl]; אוֹיֵב *Enemy*; חוֹבֵל *Pilot*; כֹּהֵן *Priest*; יֹצֵא *Going forth*; רֹמֵשׁ *Creeping*; הֹלֵךְ *Walking*, etc.
3. [קוֹטָל for qâtâl]; עוֹגֵב *Flute, organ*; שׁוֹעַל *Fox*.

Remark.—[קִטּוֹל for qîtâl]; קִיטוֹר *Smoke*; שִׁיחוֹר *Nile*; קִימוֹשׁ *Nettle*.

A fourth class includes nouns with a naturally long vowel in the penultima, and an originally short vowel in the ultima.

1. Original â—ă become ô—ā; here belong, besides many substantives, all ה' ל' Qāl active participles, and also the Qāl act. part. fem. (in תַּ or תַּ) of strong forms. The vowels do not change before af-fixes of gender and number.

2. Original â—ÿ become ô—ē; here belong a few substantives, and all strong Qāl participles; also those feminines of the form קִטְלָה.

3. Original û—ă become û—ā.

Remark.—There are a few nouns with an originally long vowel in both penult and ultima; the former, however, is probably long in compensation for an omitted Dāghēš-forfe (§ 30. 2. c).

110. NOUNS WITH THE SECOND RADICAL REDUPLICATED.

1. [קִטָּל for qâtṭâl]; אֵיל *Hart*; שַׁבַּת *Sabbath*; סִבָּל *Burden*; יִבְשָׁה, יִבְשֶׁת *Dry land*; חִטָּאָה *Siu*; אִדְרָת *Magnificence*.

Remark.—גַּנָּב *Thief*; טָבַח *Cook*; חָרַשׁ *Artificer*; קַנָּא *Jealous*.

2. [קִטְטָל for qîttâl]; כֶּכֶר *Talent*; אִלּוּת *Folly*; אִוְרָת *Blindness*.

3. [קטל for qättîl]; מִקֵּל *Shoot, rod*; קִדֵּשׁ *To consecrate*.
4. [קטל for qättîl]; אֵלֵם *Dumb*; עוֹר *Blind*; חֵרֵשׁ *Deaf*; עֲקִישׁ *Perverse*; פִּקְחַ *Clear-sighted*; כִּסֵּא *Throne*; חֵבֶל *Mast*.
5. a. [קטל = qättâl]; see examples under 1. R. above.
 b. [קטל = qättâl from qättâl]; אֶבֶר *Husbandman*; 1. R. above.
 c. [קטול = qättôl]; גִּבּוֹר *Hero*; שׂכּוֹר *Drun kard*; צִפּוֹר *Sparrow*.
6. [קטיל]; אֲדִיר *Great*; אֲמִיץ *Strong*; צַדִּיק *Righteous*; אֲסִיר *Fettered*.
7. [קטול]; עֲמוּד *Pillar*; שִׁכּוֹל *Childless*; חַנּוּן *Merciful*.
8. [קטול]; לָמוּד *Learner*; שִׁקּוּץ *Abomination*; נְחֻמִּים *Consolation*.

A fifth class includes nouns whose second radical is reduplicated. This doubling intensifies the root-idea, giving it greater force or greater firmness:—

1. Formations like qättâl are frequent, but with no special significance.

Remark.—It is a question whether nouns of this form indicative of occupation have *ā* or *â* (see 5. *a* below); the corresponding Arabic have *â*, yet some of these shorten the vowel to *ä* in the construct state.

2. Formations like qättâl are few; the feminines are generally abstract nouns.

3. Formations like qättêl are rare, except as P'êl Infinitives construct.

4. Formations like qättêl are, mostly, adjectives designating deformities and faults, physical or moral.

5. *a*. Formations like qättâl are, properly, nouns indicative of occupation; but see 1. R. above.

b. The form qättâl is the same as qättâl with the penultimate *ä* attenuated to *î*.

c. The form qättôl is the same as qättâl with *â* obscured to *ô*.

6. Formations like qättîl are adjectives expressing a personal quality.

7. Formations like qättûl are descriptive epithets of persons or things.

8. Formations like qättûl are, for the most part, abstracts, and are often used in the plural.

111. NOUNS WITH THE THIRD RADICAL REDUPLICATED.

1. שָׁאֵן *Tranquil*; רֵעֵן *Green*; נְאוּה (= נְאוּי) *Comely*; אֲמִיל *Faint*;
שְׁפָרוֹר *Splendor*; חֲכָלִיל *Dark*; נְהַלִּל *Pasture*; נְאֻפוֹים *Adulteries*.
2. פְּתִלְתֵּל *Full of twists*; הִפְכֵּכֵּךְ *Full of turns*; אֲרֻמָּדִים *Reddish*;
שְׁחָרְחָר *Blackish*; אֲסַפְסוּף *Rabble*; עֲקָלְקֵל *Crooked*.
3. גִּלְגָּל *Wheel*; חֲתָחָת *Frightful*; כּוֹכַב (for כְּכַכַּב) *Star*; בְּרֻכָּד *Ruby*;
קִרְקָר *Crown*; גִּלְגֵּלַת *Skull*; בְּקֻבּוֹק *Flask*.

A sixth class, closely related to the fifth class, includes:—

1. Noun-formations with the third radical reduplicated, the signification being, in general, the same as when the second radical is doubled.
2. A few words in which the second and third radicals are reduplicated, the signification being that of intensity, or repetition; in the case of adjectives of color, there is a diminutive force.
3. A few ע"ע and ע"ו stems, in which the contracted biliteral stem is reduplicated.

112. NOUNS WITH א, ה AND י PREFIXED.

1. אֶצְבַּע *Finger*; אֲגֻרֹף *Fist*; אֵיתָן *Lasting*; אֲכֹזֵר *Violent*.
2. הִשְׁבֵּם *To rise early*; הִבְדִּיל *To divide*; הִאִיר *To shine*; הִצֵּלָה *Deliverance*;
הִנְפָּה *Waving*; הִנְחָה *Grant of rest*; הִכָּרָה *Aspect*.
3. יִצְהָר *Oil*; יִלְקוּט *Pouch*; יִקוּם *Being*; יִרִיב *Adversary*; cf. the proper names יִצְחָק, יִפְתָּח.

A seventh class includes nouns formed by prefixing א, ה or י:—

1. A few nouns are formed by means of a prosthetic א; this א is merely euphonic and has no significance.
2. A larger number are formed by means of a prefixed ה; here may be included Hiph'il Inf's abs., and Inf's const., besides many verbal nouns formed after the analogy of the Hiph'il.
3. Nouns with a prefixed י occur rarely as appellatives; but frequently as proper names.

113. NOUNS WITH מֵ PREFIXED.

1. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מֵאֵל Food; מַמְלָכָה Kingdom; מֵאֲבֵלָת Knife; מֵתָן (= מִנְתָן) Gift; מוֹצֵא (= מוֹצֵא) Exit; מָסַךְ (= מִסְכָּה) Cover; מֵרָאָה (= מֵרָאָה) Appearance.
2. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מִשְׁכָּן Dwelling-place; מִדְבָּר Desert; מִשְׁפֵּט Judgment; מִלְחָמָה War; מִשְׁמֵרֶת Watch; מִסָּב (= מִסְבֵּב) Circle; מִקְנֵה (= מִקְנֵי) Property.
3. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מִרְבֵּק Stall; מִפְתָּח Key; מִזֶּלֶג Flesh-hook; מִרְחֹשָׁה Plough; מִגָּפָה Smiting; מִגָּן (= מִגָּן) Shield; מוֹקֵשׁ (= מוֹקֵשׁ) Snare.
4. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מִזְבֵּחַ Altar; מִסֵּב (= מִסְבֵּב) Divan.
5. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מֵאֲבֵלָת Fuel; מִסְכָּה (ע' ע') Covering.
6. [מִקְטֹל, מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מַחְסוֹר Want; מִלְקוּחַ Booty; מְקוֹם Place; מִזְמוֹר Song; מִכְשׁוֹל Stumbling-block.
7. [מִקְטֹל, מִקְטֹל]; מִבְדִּיל Dividing; מִמְטִיר Raining; מְקִים (= מְקִים) Establishing.
8. [מִקְטֹל]; מִלְבוּשׁ Garment; מִנְעוּל Bolt; מֵאֲבוּס Granary.

An eighth class includes Nouns formed by prefixing מֵ, the same element which is used in the formation of participles. So far as concerns the vowels employed the following combinations may be noted:—

1. ä—ā, the latter of which is heightened from ä. Feminines in הֶ־ and תֶ־ occur. In פִּ"ן stems, נ is assimilated; in פִּ"ץ stems, av becomes ô; in ע"ע stems, the usual contraction takes place, and the vowel of the preformative is heightened; in ל"ה forms, the second ä is heightened to é.

2. ĩ—ā, the former of which is attenuated, the latter heightened from an original ä; the usual vowel-changes take place in weak stems.

3. ä—ē, the latter of which is heightened from ĩ; the usual vowel-changes take place in weak stems.

4. ĩ—ē, the ĩ of which is the attenuation of ä (cf. 3.).

5. ä—ō, the ō of which is heightened from an original ũ.

6. ä—ô, ĩ—ô, of which ô is obscured from â, while ĩ is attenuated from ä.

7. ä—î, î—î, used only in the formation of Hîph'il participles (m.); the latter (î—î) being used in ו"ע verbs.

8. ä—û, not used to any great extent.

114. THE SIGNIFICATION OF NOUNS WITH מ PREFIXED.

1. מַשְׁחִית Destroyer; מִשְׁבִּיל A didactic poem (= instructor); מְעַרִיץ He who inspires terror; מִפֵּל What falls off, chaff; מְכַסֶּה Covering.
2. מֵאֵכֶל Food; מִלְקוּחַ Booty; מִתֵּן Gift; מִזְמוֹר Psalm; מִצְעָר That which is small; מִרְחָק That which is remote.
3. מֵאֵבֶלֶת Knife; מִפֶּתַח Key; מִגֵּן Shield; מִלְמֹד Goad.
4. מִשְׁבֵּן Dwelling-place; מִדְבָּר Desert; מִזְבֵּחַ Altar; מִקוֹם Place.
5. מִגִּפְהָ Smiting; מִדָּוָה Sickness; מִיֶּשֶׁר Straightness; מִלְחָמָה War.

The letter מ is from מִי (who) or מָה (what), and is used in the formation of nouns,

1. To denote the subject of an action; cf. its use denoting agency in Pī'el, Hîph'il and Hîthpā'el Participles.

2. To denote the object of an action, or the subject of a quality; cf. its use in Pū'āl and Hōph'āl Participles.

3. The instrument by which an action is performed.

4. The place (or time) in which an action is performed.

5. The action or quality which is contained in the root.

115. NOUNS FORMED BY PREFIXING ת.

1. [תִּקְטֹל for תִּקְטָל]; תִּחְכֵּם (?) Tenant; תּוֹכַחַת Reproof; תִּמְן South; תּוֹדָה Thanks; תּוֹרָה Law.
2. [תִּקְטֹל for תִּקְטָל]; תִּרְהַר Elm; תִּפְאָרָה Glory; תִּקְוָה Hope.
3. [תִּקְטֹל for תִּקְטָל]; תִּשְׁבִּין Checkered cloth; תִּרְדָּמָה Deep sleep; תִּהַלָּה Praise; תִּפְלָה Prayer.
4. [תִּקְטִיל]; תִּלְמִיד Disciple; תִּכְרִיךְ Cloak; תִּכְלִית Completeness.
5. [תִּקְטוֹל]; תִּמְרוֹר Bitterness; תִּנְחוּם Consolation; תִּבּוֹן Understanding.

Remark.—תִּרְדָּמָה Deep sleep; תִּשׁוּעָה Deliverance; תִּפְאָרָתָּה Glory.

A ninth class of nouns includes those with the prefix ת. This prefix is the same as that used in the Impf. 3 fem. It is used in a neuter sense, and is employed in the formation of abstract nouns, though rarely of concrete nouns. The cases cited above exhibit the various forms assumed by nouns of this class, as well as the vowel-changes which take place in formations from weak stems.

Remark.—Nouns with ת prefixed have also, in the majority of instances, the feminine ending הַיְּ.

116. NOUNS FORMED BY MEANS OF AFFIXES.

1. a. כַּרְמֶל *Garden*; בַּרְזֶל *Iron*; גִּבְעֵל *Cup of a flower*; קַרְסֵל *Ankle*.
 b. סֻלָּם *Ladder*; אוֹרָם *Porch*; חַרְטֻם *Sacred scribe*; פְּדוּיִם *Ransom*.
2. a. אַחֲרוֹן *Last*; רֵאשׁוֹן *First*; אֲבִיּוֹן *Poor*; עֲלִיּוֹן *Most high*.
 b. קַנְיָן *Gain*; שֻׁלְחָן *Table*; קֶרְבָּן *Offering*; אֲבָדָן *Destruction*.
 c. פְּתָרוֹן *Interpretation*; כִּשְׁרוֹן *Success*; עִוְרוֹן *Blindness*; בְּטָחוֹן *Confidence*; זְכוֹרָן *Memorial*; עֲצָבוֹן *Pain*; גְּאוֹן *Majesty*; הִמּוֹן *Noise*.
 d. מְגִדּוֹן *Megiddo*; מְגִדּוֹ מְגִדּוֹ, LXX. Σολομών, *Solomon*.

A tenth class of nouns includes those with affixes, ל, מ and נ :

1. Nouns formed by the addition of ל and מ are few, and have no special significance.
2. Nouns formed by the addition of נ are numerous, including
 - a. Adjectives formed either from a noun-stem (cf. § 119. 3), or from a root.
 - b. Abstract substantives ending in ān.
 - c. Abstract substantives ending in ôn, obscured from ân.
 - d. Proper names, in which the נ is often lost.

117. NOUNS HAVING FOUR OR FIVE RADICALS.

1. עֲקָרָב *Scorpion*; גִּזְבָּר *Treasurer*; חֶרְמִישׁ *Sickle*; חֲנָמֶל *Frost*;
 חֲלָמִישׁ *Flint*; פְּלִגִּישׁ *Concubine*; עֲטָלָף *Bat*.
2. אֲרָגְמָן *Purple*; שֵׁעֵטָנוֹ *A kind of cloth*; אַחֲשֵׁתָרָן *Mule*.

1. Nouns with four radicals are comparatively few; they have no special classification or signification.

2. Nouns with five or more radicals are still fewer, and, for the most part, of foreign origin.

118. COMPOUND NOUNS.

1. צְלֻמּוֹת (?) *Shadow of death*; מְאוּמָה *Anything*; בְּלִיעַל *Worthlessness*.
2. מֶלֶךְ-צֶדֶק *King of righteousness*; יִשְׁמְעָאֵל *God hears*.

1. Compound words, as common nouns, are few and doubtful.
2. Compound words, as proper names, are very numerous.

119. NOUNS FORMED FROM OTHER NOUNS.

1. שְׂעָר *Porter* (cf. שַׁעַר *Gate*); כֵּרֶם *Vine-dresser* (cf. כַּרְם *Vineyard*).
2. מַעְיָן *Place of the fountain* (cf. עַיִן *Fountain*); מַרְגְּלוֹת *Place of feet* (cf. רֶגֶל *Foot*).
3. אַחֲרוֹן *Last* (cf. אַחַר *After*); עִוְרוֹן *Blindness* (cf. עוֹר *Blind*).
 לִוְיָתָן *Coiled, serpent* (cf. לוֹיָהּ *Wreath*); נְחֹשֶׁתָן *Brazen* (cf. נְחֹשֶׁת *Bronze*); אֵישׁוֹן *Apple of the eye* (cf. אֵישׁ); יִשְׁרוּן *Upright* (from יִישׁוּר).
4. a. שְׁלִישִׁי *Third* (cf. שְׁלֹשׁ); שִׁשִּׁי *Sixth* (cf. שֵׁשׁ).
 b. מוֹאָבִי *Moabite*; אֲרָמִי *Aramaean*; גֵּרְשֹׁנִי *Gershonite*.
 נֹפְנִי *Northerner*; נִכְרִי *Foreigner*; פְּרָזִי *Villager*.
5. רֵאשִׁית *Beginning*; מַלְכוּת *Kingdom*; אֶלְמָנוּת *Widowhood*.

Nouns formed from other nouns, and not directly from the root, are termed denominatives. The most common formations are:—

1. Nouns with the form of the Qāl active Participle, indicating *agency*.
2. Nouns with the prefix מַ, indicating the *place* where a thing is found.
3. Adjectives and nouns formed by the affix ון or ךְּ (seldom ון).
4. Adjectives formed by the affix יָ; these are,
 - a. Ordinals formed from cardinals;
 - b. Gentilics and patronymics; and a few others.
5. Nouns formed by the affixes ית and ות, designating abstract ideas.

120. THE FORMATION OF NOUN-STEMS.

From §§ 105.—119. it has been seen that noun-stems are formed,

1. *Directly from the root:*—

a. By means of *vowels* given to the root; as in the case of

(1) nouns with one, originally short, vowel (§ 106.);

(2) nouns with two (originally) short vowels (§ 107.);

(3) nouns with one (originally) short and one long vowel (§ 108.);

(4) nouns with one long and one (originally) short vowel (§ 109);

b. By a reduplication of one or more of the consonants of the root; as in the case of

(1) nouns with the second radical doubled (§ 110.);

(2) nouns with the third, or the second and third, or with the contracted stem, doubled (§ 111.);

c. By prefixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of

(1) nouns with א, ה or י prefixed (§ 112.);

(2) nouns with מ prefixed (§§ 113, 114.);

(3) nouns with ת prefixed (§ 115.);

d. By affixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of

(1) nouns with ל, מ or נ affixed, with a vowel (§ 116.);

(2) nouns with four or five radicals (§ 117.);

(3) nouns compounded of two distinct words (§ 118.).

2. *From other nouns* (and called denominatives), by the various means indicated above (§ 119.).

Remark.—It is important to keep in mind two things:—(1) that the original stem-form of nouns ended in *a*, the stem-form and the accusative-form (§ 121. 3) being identical (cf. the verb-stem and the Perfect-stem, which also are alike); (2) that in Hebrew a short vowel, when final, was always lost; and consequently the noun-stem appears in its full form only when this stem-ending is protected by suffixes (cf. § 127. below).

121. THE FORMATION OF CASES.

1. a. מַעֲיִנוּ מַיִם²; בָּנוּ צֶפֶר¹; בָּנוּ בְּעֵר (1:24); חֵיתוֹ-אֲרִיץ³

b. Cf. פָּנוּאֵל in שְׂמוּאֵל⁴; שָׁמוּ in מְתוֹשָׁאֵל (4:18); מָתוּ in מְתוֹ (32:32).

2. a. מִלְאָתִי מִשְׁפָּט⁵; בָּנֵי אֶתְנֹו (49:11); גִּנְבַתִּי לִילָה⁶ (31:39)

b. אַחִימֶלֶךְ; פְּנִיאֵל⁷; חַנִּיאֵל⁷; גַּבְרִיאֵל⁶; מִלְכֵי-צֶדֶק⁸ (14:18)

¹ Num. 24:3, 15.

² Num. 23:18.

³ Ps. 114:8.

⁴ 1 Sam. 1:20.

⁵ Isa. 1:21.

⁶ Dan. 8:16.

⁷ Num. 34:23.

⁸ 1 Sam. 21:2.

c. אָבִיו (2:24); אַחִיךָ (4:9); פִּיהַּ (4:11); זִוְלָתִי¹; בְּלִתִּי (3:11); כְּמִנִּי²
(= כִּין).

d. לְמִינֵהוּ (1:12); עֵצְבֹנָה (3:16); בְּצִלְמֵנוּ (1:26); כְּרִמֹתֵנוּ (1:26).

3. *a.* הָאֲהָלָה (18:6); אֶרְצָה הַנֶּגֶב (20:1); יָבֵה (13:14); צִפְנָה (13:14).

b. קוֹל־ן; אִישׁ-הָ (3:6) for לְמִינֵהוּ (1:11)

c. קָלָךְ (3:10); גַּחְנֹךְ (3:14); זֶרַעַךְ (3:15); אֲכַלְכֶם (3:5); בְּעִבּוּרְךָ

d. יוֹמִים⁴; חֲנֻם (29:15); שְׁלִשֹּׁם (31:2) for šīlšām. [(3:17).

There were originally in Hebrew, as in Assyrian and Arabic, three cases. Only relics of these remain in Hebrew:—

✓ 1. The *nominative* was formed by the addition of *u* (from *wa*) to the stem; but this has been entirely lost, except

✗ *a.* In a few archaic construct forms, in which it appears as *ô* (perhaps a contraction of the stem-ending *a* and the case-sign *u*);

b. In the first part of a few proper names; as in the examples cited above, כְּתָו = *man of*; שְׁמִו = *name of*; פָּנָו = *face of*.

2. The *genitive* was formed by the addition of *i* (from *ya*), which took the place of the stem-ending (*a*). It is seen

a. In the archaic ending *î* of the construct state, which is quite frequent in poetry.

b. In the *î* which occurs in a few proper names.

c. In the *î* which appears in the nouns אָב, אַח, and פֶּה in the construct state and before suffixes; likewise in the *î* with which certain particles close.

d. In the *ē* (heightened from *ī*) which stands before the suffixes ךְּ, ן, and sometimes הַ.

3. The *accusative* had the ending *a* and was the same as the noun-stem, just as the Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. (§ 58. N. 5) was the same as the verb-stem. This, likewise, has almost disappeared, but is seen

a. In the so-called Hē *directive* (הַ־), which

(1) is used to denote *direction* or *motion*; but

(2) is often used in a weaker sense to designate the place *where*, and

(3) in many cases seems to have entirely lost its original force.

b. In the *ā* which stands before the suffixes הַו (הַו־ = *ô*), הַ (הַ־ = *hā*), ם, and ן.

¹ Deut. 1:36.

² Judg. 5:14.

³ Ruth 1:9.

⁴ Ex. 13:21.

c. In the ׀ (volatilized from ä) which stands before the suffixes ך, ךם and ךן, which, under the tone, is restored to ä, and heightened to é (§ 38. 1. N.).

d. In the syllables ām and ôm (the latter by the obscuring of ā), which are found in certain adverbs.

Note 1.—It will, therefore, be seen that the vowel which stands between the noun and its suffix is not a connecting-vowel, but the case-ending.

Note 2.—A clear idea of the Semitic case-endings may be gained from the declension of an Assyrian and an Arabic noun:

	<i>Assyrian.</i>		<i>Arabic.</i>	
	<i>tribute.</i>	<i>country.</i>	<i>the book.</i>	<i>a book.</i>
Nom.	madattu	mātu	al-kitâbu	kitâbun
Gen.	madatti	mâti	al-kitâbi	kitâbin
Acc.	madatta	mâta	al-kitâba	kitâban

122. AFFIXES FOR GENDER AND NUMBER.

1. אור (1:3); טוב (1:4); יום (1:5); בָּקָר (1:5); רָקִיעַ (1:6).
2. a. חֵיתוֹ (1:24); גִּנְבֹתַי (31:39); אִמְרָתִי (4:23); אִשְׁתּוֹ (2:24); מִנְחָתוֹ (4:5).
חֵית (חֵיה) (1:25); דְּגָת (דְּגָה) (1:26); נְשִׁמָּה (נִשְׁמָה) (2:7).
- b. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); דְּמוֹת (1:26); מְרַחֶפֶת (1:2); רִמְשֵׁת (1:21).
קַחַת (3:24); מְמִשְׁלֵת (1:16); לְדָת (4:2); דַּעַת (2:9); קַחַת (4:11).
- c. יְבִשָּׁה (1:9); בְּהֵמָה (1:24); חֵיה (1:24); אֲדָמָה (2:5); אִשָּׁה (3:4).
3. אֵת (1:14); מְאֲרוֹת (1:14); חֲגֹרֶת (3:7); תּוֹלְדוֹת (2:4).
4. a. אֱלֹהִים (1:1); יָמִים (1:22); יָמִים (1:14); מְוַעַדִּים (1:14); שָׁנִים (1:14).
b. פָּנִי (1:2); יָדַעַי (3:5); נָשִׁי (4:23); בְּנֵי (6:4); אֲנָשִׁי (6:4).
5. שָׁנִים, whence שָׁנִי (1:16); עֵינַיִם (3:6), but עֵינִי (3:7).

The Hebrew has two genders,—masculine and feminine; and three numbers,—singular, dual and plural.

1. The *masculine singular* has no particular indication, the case-ending, as well as the final stem-vowel, having been lost, except in a few instances (§ 121. 1—3).

2. The sign of the *feminine singular* is ן ,—with the stem-ending, ן_- ; with a helping-vowel (§ 37. 2. b), $\text{ן}_\text{ֿ}$, or $\text{ן}_\text{ֿ}$. This feminine sign has a three-fold treatment:—

a. It is retained, in accordance with its original use, whenever the noun of which it is a part is in close connection with what follows; as when it (the feminine-sign, ן) stands

(1) before a case-ending (ן , $\text{ן}_\text{ֿ}$, $\text{ן}_\text{ֿ}$, § 121. 1.—3);

(2) before a pronominal suffix (§ 124.);

(3) at the end of a noun in the construct state (§ 123. 4).

b. It is, in accordance with a later usage, attached to the stem (by means of a formative-vowel, or a helping-vowel, viz., ֿ , or with a guttural, ֿ), in the formation and inflection of many nouns, participles and infinitives.

c. It is changed to $\text{ן}_\text{ֿ}$, by apocopation of ן and heightening of the stem-ending ֿ to ֿ . *This form is the more usual indication of the feminine gender.*

Note.—The original sign of the feminine was *ta*, which, with the stem-ending, made *ata*; but the final short vowel, as always in Hebrew, was lost (§ 36. 8. N.); there remained, therefore, *at* = ן_- .

3. The *feminine plural* is indicated by the ending ןֿ (*ôth for âth*), which is unchangeable.

Note.—This *ôth* (= *âth*), which includes the stem-ending *a*, is perhaps a repetition of *ta* the feminine *singular* ending: *a-tata* = *a-(t)a-ta* = *âta* = *ât* = *âth* = *ôth*.

4. The *masculine plural* is indicated by the endings,

a. ֿ (*îm*) in the Absolute state (§ 123. 1).

b. ֿ (*ê*) in the Construct state (§ 123. 2).

Note.—Many masculine nouns have plurals in *ôth*, and many feminine nouns have plurals in *îm*.

5. The *dual*, used chiefly of objects which go in pairs, is indicated by the endings,

a. ֿ (*âyîm*) in the Absolute state.

b. ֿ (*ê*) in the Construct state.

Note 1.—In the inflection of nouns in Hebrew, it will be seen that use was originally made of certain affixes: (1) *t* (orig. *ta*), for the feminine; (2) *u* (orig. *wa*), for the nominative; (3) *i* (orig. *ya*), for the genitive; (4) *a*, for the accusative. There was also a fifth affix, viz., *m* (orig. *ma*), which was equivalent to an *indefinite* article. This *m* has almost disappeared; it is found, however, (1) in a few old accusatives (§ 121. 3. d); (2) in the

absolute form of the plural-ending, *îm* ; (3) in the absolute form of the dual-ending, *ăyîm*. (See Note 2, below.)

Note 2.—Just as (1) *û* (the plural sign of verbs), which is for an earlier *ûn* (ן) (§ 63. 6) = ןן, is the nominative-ending *u* reduplicated, with the addition of the indefinite *m* (see above, N. 1); so (2) *îm* (plur. ending of nouns) is the genitive-ending *i* reduplicated, with the addition of the same *m*. On the other hand (3) *ê* (ײ) the ending of the construct plural and dual is for *a-y*, i. e., the stem-ending *a*, with the genitive-ending *i* or *y*, the indefinite *m* having never been employed in the construct state, which is made *definite* by what follows; while (4) *ăyîm* (ײַם), the dual-ending, consists of the stem-ending *a*, the genitive-affix *i* or *y*, and the indefinite affix *m*, with a helping-vowel.

Note 3.—The following analyses of forms will explain more clearly the foregoing remarks:—

	<i>Form in use.</i>	<i>Intermediate steps.</i>	<i>Original form.</i>
1. Nom. sg.	סוּם = şûsu	= şûs(a)u	= şûşa-wa
2. Gen. sg.	סוּם = şûsi	= şûs(a)i	= şûşa-ya
3. Acc. sg. (def.)	סוּסָה = şûsâ		= şûşa
4. Acc. sg. (indef.)	סוּם = şûsâm	= şûsă-m	= şûşa-ma
5. Fem. sg. (1)	סוּסַת = şûsăt(h)		= şûşa-ta
6. Fem. sg. (2)	סוּסָה = şûsâ	= şûsat	= şûşa-ta
7. Fem. pl.	סוּסוֹת = şûsăt(h)	= şûsa(t)a-t	= şûşa-ta-ta
8. Masc. pl. (indef.)	סוּסֵיִם = şûsi-i-m	= şûs(a)-i-i-ma	= şûşa-ya-ya-ma
9. Dual	סוּסֵיִם = şûsă-y(i)m	= şûsa-y-y-m	= şûşa-ya-ya-ma
10. Masc. pl. and Dual const.	סוּסֵיִם = şûsă-y	= şûsa-y-y	= şûşa-ya-ya.

Note 4.—*מַיִם* (*waters*) and *שָׁמַיִם* (*heavens*) do not have the usual plural in *îm*, but take as their plural-ending, what was once a plural-ending, but is now used as the *dual*-ending: e. g., *שָׁמַיִם* = şâm(ay)-a-y-m.

123. THE ABSOLUTE AND CONSTRUCT STATES.

1. אֱלֹהִים (1:1); הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); הָאָרֶץ (1:1); הָאוֹר (1:3); רָקִיעַ (1:6).
2. פְּנֵי תְהוֹם (1:2) *faces-of abyss*; רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים (1:2) (the) *spirit-of God*; בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:14) *in-(the)-expanse-of the heavens*.

Of two nouns closely related, the second, in Latin or Greek, is in the genitive. The same relation is indicated in Hebrew by pronouncing the

second noun in close connection with the first. The effort thus to unite the two words in pronunciation results invariably in a shortening of the *first* word, because the tone hastens on to the second.

1. A noun which is not thus dependent upon a following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *absolute* state.

2. A noun which *is* thus dependent on a following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *construct* state.

Note.—It is the *first* of two nouns, therefore, and not the *second*, which suffers change.

3. רָעָה (4:2), *cf.* רָעָה; מְקוֹה (1:10), *cf.* מְקוֹה; עָלָה (3:7), *cf.* עָלָה; חִי (42:15), *cf.* חִי; גָּיָא,¹ *cf.* גָּיָא.²

4. חַיָּת (1:25) *instead of* חַיָּה; דָּגַת (1:26) *instead of* דָּגָה.

5. פָּנָי (1:2), *cf.* פָּנִים; יָמִי (3:17), *cf.* יָמִים; דָּמִי (4:11), *cf.* דָּמִים; שָׁנִי (1:16), *cf.* שָׁנִים; עֵינִי (3:7), *cf.* עֵינִים.

R. *Abs.*, פָּרִי (1:11), *const.*, פָּרִי (1:29); *abs.*, צָבָא,³ *const.*, צָבָא;⁴ *abs.*, יָרָא (32:12), *const.*, יָרָא (22:12); *abs.*, מְלֶךְ (14:17), *const.*, מְלֶךְ (14:1); *abs.*, סָפָר,⁵ *const.*, סָפָר (5:1); *abs.*, נָעַר (37:2), *const.*, נָעַר.⁶

So far as concerns *endings* or *affixes*, the Construct state differs from the Absolute in the following particulars:—

3. Final הָ (i. e., é heightened from an original *a*, after the apocopation of a final radical †) gives place to הַ (i. e., ê = *ay*, the original *a* and the final radical † having united).

Note.—Compare with this the fact that in הָ verbs, the Imperfect ends in הָ (é), but the Imperative in הַ (ê) (§ 100. 1. *f*).

4. The original form of the feminine affix תַּ, preserved by its close connection with what follows, appears instead of the later תָּ.

5. The definite affix יַ (= *ay*) appears instead of the ordinary plural and dual endings יָ and יָ.

Note.—The feminine plural affix ôth is the same in Absolute and Construct.

Remark.—Final vowels, other than those just mentioned, as well as final ā when followed by א, and Segholates (strong and guttural) do not suffer change in the Construct state.

¹ Josh. 15:8. ² Num. 21:20. ³ Num. 1:3. ⁴ Deut. 4:19. ⁵ 2 Kgs. 5:5. ⁶ 1 Sam. 2:13.

Note.—The Construct form may best be explained by understanding that it is really an unaccented word, the tone having passed on to the next word. Every such noun, it is true, has an accent, unless it is joined to the following word by *Māqqēph* (§ 17. 2); but this accent is usually a *Conjunctive* (§ 23. 2. *b*), and serves only to bind the words more closely together. Two words standing in the Construct relation may be said to have but *one* principal tone, which must rest upon the second part of the combination.

124. THE PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

[See Paradigms H. and N.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Masc. sg.	Masc. plur.	Fem. sg.	Fem. plur.
Absolute	סוּם	סוּסִים	סוּסָה	סוּסוֹת
Construct	סוּם	סוּסֵי	סוּסַת	סוּסוֹת
Sing. 1 c.	סוּסִי	סוּסֵי	סוּסָתִי	סוּסוֹתִי
2 m.	סוּסֶךָ	סוּסֵיךָ	סוּסָתְךָ	סוּסוֹתֶיךָ
2 f.	סוּסֶךָ	סוּסֵיךָ	סוּסָתְךָ	סוּסוֹתֶיךָ
3 m.	סוּסוֹ	סוּסָיו	סוּסָתוֹ	סוּסוֹתָיו
3 f.	סוּסָהּ	סוּסֵיהָ	סוּסָתָהּ	סוּסוֹתֶיהָ
Plur. 1 c.	סוּסָנוּ	סוּסֵינוּ	סוּסָתָנוּ	סוּסוֹתֵינוּ
2 m.	סוּסָכֶם	סוּסֵיכֶם	סוּסָתְכֶם	סוּסוֹתֵיכֶם
2 f.	סוּסָכֶן	סוּסֵיכֶן	סוּסָתְכֶן	סוּסוֹתֵיכֶן
3 m.	סוּסָם	סוּסֵיהֶם	סוּסָתָם	סוּסוֹתֵיהֶם
3 f.	סוּסָן	סוּסֵיהֶן	סוּסָתָן	סוּסוֹתֵיהֶן

1. a. לְמִינוּ (1:11) for לְמִינֵהוּ; יָדָהּ (3:22) for יָד־הָ; צֹאנוּ (4:4).
 זָרְעָה (3:15); אִישׁ־הָ (3:6) for אִישָׁהּ; לְמִינֵהּ (1:24) for לְמִינָהּ;
 לְבָן;⁵ קוֹלֵן;⁴ יוֹמִים;³ דְּרָכִים;² אֲרָצִים;¹ קוֹלֵם.
 אֲכָלְכֶם (3:5); זָרְעָה (3:15); גְּחֹנֶה (3:14); קָלְהָ (3:10).
 b. צִלְמָנוּ (1:26); אִישׁ־ךָ (3:16); הָרִנֶּךָ (3:16); שָׂרְהוּ (23:9);
 פִּיהָ (4:11); אָחִיו (4:8); אָחֶיךָ (4:9); אָבִיו (2:24).

¹ Num. 14:1. ² Deut. 4:38. ³ 1 Kgs. 2:4. ⁴ Jer. 15:9. ⁵ Ruth 1:9. ⁶ Ex. 35:26.

2. אִמְרָה *but* אִמְרָתִי (4:23); חֲבֵרָה *but* חֲבֵרָתִי (4:23); תִּשְׁוֹקְתּוּ (4:7).

The relation existing between a noun and its pronominal suffix is really the construct relation. Hence the form of the noun before suffixes is, in general, the form of the construct. In this section only the *endings* of the noun, as affected by the suffix, are treated.

1. Masculine nouns in the singular take,

a. The original stem-ending *a* (§ 121. 3. a),

(1) in the form of \bar{a} , before הוּ, הָ, ם and י; the suffixes of the 3d person;

(2) in the form of \bar{a} , before ךְּ, כֶּם, כֶּן.

b. The original genitive-ending *i*, which displaces the stem-ending *a*,

(1) in the form of \bar{e} before הוּ (in ל"ה stems and a few poetical forms), ךְּ, נוּ;

(2) in the form of \hat{i} before all suffixes in the words אָב *father*, אחָ *brother*, פֶּה *mouth*.

Remark 1.—Certain contractions take place, viz., הוּ to הָ, הָ to הָ, הָ to הָ (â).

Remark 2.—The \bar{a} before ךְּ, כֶּם, כֶּן is restored to \check{a} and heightened to \acute{e} in pause (§ 38. 1. N.).

2. Feminine nouns in the singular preserve before suffixes the earlier form of the feminine affix, which, with the preceding stem-vowel, is תִּ; but the \bar{a} standing in an open syllable is heightened.

Note.—The feminine affix is followed by the same case- and stem-endings as those which occur with masculine nouns (see above, 1. a, b).

3. a. עֲצָמֵי (2:23); דְּרָכָי;¹ דְּרָכֶיךָ;² פְּנֵיךָ;³ כְּנַפְיָךְ;⁴

b. שְׁנֵיהֶם (2:25); עֵינֵיהֶם (3:5); חֲלָבֶהוּן⁵ (4:4); לְמִינֵיהֶם⁵ (1:21).

c. חֵיךָ (3:14); אֶפְיךָ (3:19); פְּנֵיךָ (4:6); פְּנֵיהָ.⁶

d. אֶפְיוֹ (2:7); דְּרָכָיו;⁷ פְּנֵיו (4:5); כְּנַפְיוֹ.⁸

4. צִלְעֹתָיו (2:21); דְּרֹתָיו (6:9); אֶתְתִּי;⁹ אֶתְוֹתֵינוּ;¹⁰ בְּנוֹתֵי (31:26);

בְּנוֹתֵינוּ (34:9); בְּנֹתֶיךָ;¹¹ בְּנֹתֶיךָ (19:12).

Remark.—אֲבוֹתָם¹² and אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם¹³ cf. also שְׂמוֹתָם (25:16); אֶתְתֶם;¹⁴

דְּוֹרוֹתָם (17:7).

¹ Isa. 58:2.

² Jer. 2:33.

³ 1 Sam. 25:35.

⁴ Jer. 2:34.

⁵ With = written defectively, instead of תִּ.

⁶ 1 Sam. 1:18.

⁷ Dent. 10:12.

⁸ Deut. 32:11.

⁹ Ex. 7:3.

¹⁰ Ps. 74:9.

¹¹ Ezek. 16:20.

¹² Ex. 4:5.

¹³ 1 Chron. 4:38.

¹⁴ Ps. 74:4.

3. The masculine plural has before all suffixes the ending *ay*, which, in the construct, appears under the form of *ê* (§ 30. 4). But certain modifications in the form of this ending take place, due to the character of the following consonants:—

a. The original form *ay* (‘) appears unchanged

(1) in the 1 c. sg. ‘ , the ‘ of the suffix having been absorbed by the final ‘ of the ending.

(2) in the 2 f. sg. ךְ׳ , ךְ being joined by the helping-vowel .

b. The original form *ay* (‘) is contracted to *ê* (‘) before all plural suffixes.

c. The original form *ay* (‘) is contracted to ‘ (*e*) before ךְ and ךְ (§ 30. 5. *b*).

d. The original form *ay* (‘) loses ‘ and heightens *ä* to *ā* before (ךְ) changed according to § 44. 4. *c.* to ךְ, the ‘ being generally retained orthographically.

4. The feminine plural with suffixes has (1) ךְ, the usual affix of the fem. plur., (2) the masculine plural ending ‘ , which is modified in the manner just described (see above, 3. *a*—*d*); and then (3) the same suffixes which were used with the masc. plur.

Remark.—Very frequently the suffix is attached directly to ךְ; this is done probably in order to obtain a shorter form.

Note.—This strange anomaly, viz., the occurrence of a double plural sign may be explained by supposing that the real origin and character of the ending ‘ was lost sight of by those who spoke the language.

125. STEM-CHANGES IN THE INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

1. שְׁלֹם¹ but שְׁלָמָה²; מֵאוֹר³ but מֵאֲרֹת³; לֵבָב⁴ but לִבְבוֹת⁵; גְּדוֹל⁶
but גְּדוּלָה⁷; בְּנֵי⁸ but בְּנֵי־פִים⁹; גְּדוֹל⁶ but גְּדוּלִים¹⁰
- יְחֹן¹¹ but יְחֹנָה¹²; בֶּשֶׁר¹³ but בְּשָׂרִי¹⁴; שֶׁבֶר¹⁵ but שִׁבְרָה¹⁶
- דָּבָר¹⁷ but דְּבָרִי¹⁸; זָקֵן¹⁹ but זִקְנִי²⁰; חָצֵר²¹ but חֲצֵרֶיהָ²²
2. דָּבָר¹⁷ but דְּבָרִי²³; זָקֵן¹⁹ but זִקְנִי²⁴; חָצֵר²¹ but חֲצֵרוֹת²⁵
- דָּבָר¹⁷ but דְּבָרֵיהֶם²⁶; זָקֵן¹⁹ but זִקְנֵיהֶם²⁷; לֵבָב⁴ but לִבְבֵיהֶן²⁸

¹ Gen. 15:16. ² Deut. 25:15. ³ Gen. 1:16. ⁴ Deut. 28:28. ⁵ 1 Chron. 28:9.
⁶ Gen. 1:16. ⁷ Gen. 15:12. ⁸ Gen. 1:21. ⁹ Ex. 25:20. ¹⁰ Gen. 1:16. ¹¹ Lev. 11:42.
¹² Gen. 3:14. ¹³ Gen. 2:21. ¹⁴ Gen. 2:23. ¹⁵ Num. 18:31. ¹⁶ Jon. 1:3. ¹⁷ Gen. 18:14.
¹⁸ Gen. 24:33. ¹⁹ Gen. 19:4. ²⁰ Isa. 24:23. ²¹ 1 Kgs. 7:8. ²² Josh. 21:12. ²³ Gen. 24:30.
²⁴ Gen. 50:7. ²⁵ 2 Kgs. 21:5. ²⁶ Gen. 24:52. ²⁷ Deut. 29:9. ²⁸ Nah. 2:8.

3. דָּבַר¹ but דְּבַר;² זָקַן³ but זֶקֶן;⁴ זָהָב⁵ but זֹהָב.⁶
 רָקִיעַ⁷ but רְקִיעַ;⁸ יָד⁹ but יַד;¹⁰ דָּם¹¹ but דֶּם.¹²
 לֶבֶב¹³ but לְבַבְּכֶם;¹⁴ בִּשְׂרָר¹⁵ but בִּשְׂרָרְכֶם.¹⁶

R. 1. לְבַבְּכֶם¹⁴ = l'bhä-bh'khēm; דְּבַר¹⁷ = dī-bh'rē.

R. 2. לְבַבְּךָ¹⁸ and בִּשְׂרָרְךָ,¹⁹ but לְבַבְּכֶם¹⁴ and בִּשְׂרָרְכֶם.¹⁶

R. 3. בְּרָכָה (12:2) from בָּרַךְ; (1) בְּרָכוֹת,²⁰ (2) בְּרִכוֹת (49:25), (3) בְּרִכַּת (28:4).

R. 4. כָּהֵן²¹ but כְּהֹנִים;²² מִצֵּיא²³ but מִצְּיָא;²⁴ שִׁפְטִים²⁵ but שִׁפְטִים.²⁶

The noun-stem, if it contains changeable vowels (§ 7. 4), is subject to change,

- (1) when terminations of gender and number are added;
- (2) when the noun stands in the construct relation with a following word;
- (3) when pronominal suffixes are added.

The changes which take place are due to the shifting of the tone:—

1. Before affixes for gender and number (*absolute*), viz., הַ, וֹת, יִם, יִם, and before the light (§ 51. 1. b) suffixes, *the tone is shifted one place*; in which case,

a. A penultimate tone-long ā or ē²⁷ becomes tone-short, i. e., Š'wâ;

b. An ultimate tone-long ā or ē is retained, since it stands now directly before the *tone*.

2. Before affixes for gender and number in the *construct*, viz., וֹת (also the sing. fem. תְּ), and before the grave suffixes when attached to plural nouns, *the tone is shifted two places*; in which case,

a. A penultimate tone-long (originally short) vowel is *shortened*, viz., ē to ĩ, and ā to ä, but ä is often attenuated to ĩ;

b. An ultimate tone-long (originally short) vowel becomes tone-short, i. e., Š'wâ.

3. In the case of the construct singular, and before the grave suffixes (כֶּם, כֶּן) when attached to singular nouns, *the tone is shifted one place*; in which case,

a. A penultimate tone-long (originally short) ā or ē becomes tone-short, i. e., Š'wâ, (see above, 1. a);

¹ Gen. 18:4. ² Gen. 20:18. ³ Gen. 19:4. ⁴ Gen. 24:2. ⁵ Gen. 2:11. ⁶ Gen. 2:12.
⁷ Gen. 1:6. ⁸ Gen. 1:20. ⁹ Gen. 38:28. ¹⁰ Gen. 41:35. ¹¹ Gen. 37:22. ¹² Gen. 9:6.
¹³ Deut. 28:28. ¹⁴ Deut. 10:16. ¹⁵ Gen. 2:21. ¹⁶ Gen. 17:13. ¹⁷ Gen. 24:30. ¹⁸ Gen. 20:6.
¹⁹ Gen. 40:19. ²⁰ Ps. 21:7. ²¹ Gen. 14:18. ²² Gen. 47:22. ²³ Ps. 119:162. ²⁴ Gen. 4:14.
²⁵ Gen. 18:25. ²⁶ Deut. 16:18. ²⁷ The vowel o, except in u-class Segholates, is generally unchangeable.

b. An ultimate tone-long (originally short) \bar{a} or \bar{e} is shortened to \bar{a} .

Remark 1.—The Š'wâ preceding the grave suffixes when attached to a singular noun, and the Š'wâ preceding the const. plur. affix $\text{ָ} \text{ָ} \text{ָ}$ is *always* a half-vowel, and the syllable preceding it is a half-open syllable (§ 26. 4).

Remark 2.—While the long vowel (\bar{a}) is retained before the $\text{ָ} \text{ָ} \text{ָ}$, it is shortened before $\text{ָ} \text{ָ} \text{ָ}$.

Remark 3.—The principles here given apply also to the formation and inflection of feminine nouns.

Remark 4.—Qāl Active participles and nouns of like formation (§ 109. 2), in whose inflection an ultimate \bar{e} becomes Š'wâ before all affixes (except $\text{ָ} \text{ָ} \text{ָ}$, $\text{ָ} \text{ָ} \text{ָ}$, $\text{ָ} \text{ָ} \text{ָ}$), furnish an important exception to the principle stated in 1. *b* above). The difference in treatment is due to the fact that the participial forms have an unchangeable vowel in the penult.

4. *a.* מִלְּךָ (14:17) *abs.*; מִלְּךָ (14:1) *const.*; סִפֵּר ¹*abs.*; סִפֵּר (5:1); נָעַר.²

b. מִלְּכִי,³ זִרְעָה (3:15); צִלְמֹו (1:27); צִלְמִנֹו (1:26); סִפְרִי.⁴

c. מִלְּכִים (14:9); מִלְּכוֹת,⁵ יְלָרִים (33:1); בְּקָרִים.⁶

d. מִלְּכִיָּה;⁷ עֲצָמִי (2:23); יְלָדִי (30:26); נְגַרְרִי;⁸ קָרְשִׁי.⁹

e. מִלְּכִי (17:16); נְרַרְרִים,¹⁰ קָרְשִׁי;¹¹ קָרְשִׁיכֶם.¹²

f. קָרְנִים¹³ *but* קָרְנִים,¹⁴ מְתַנִּים,¹⁵ צְהָרִים (43:16).

5. *a.* תּוֹךְ,¹⁶ תּוֹךְ (1:2); תּוֹכָה (41:48); מוֹת,¹⁷ מוֹת (25:11), מוֹתִי (27:2),

מוֹתֹו;¹⁸ בַּיִת (17:12); בַּיִת (12:15), בַּיְתִי (15:2), בַּיְתוֹ (12:17).

b. רַב (24:25), רַבָּה (6:5), רַבִּים (21:34); אָם (3:20), אָמוֹ (2:24),

חֲקָה,²⁰ חֲקִים (47:22), חֲקָם (47:22), חֲקָם;¹⁹ אֲמָתָם.

6. שָׂרָה (2:5) *but* שָׂרָה (14:7), שָׂרוֹת,²² שָׂרֵי;²³ פְּנָה (*not in use*), פְּנִים (32:31), פְּנִי (6:13), *but* פְּנִי (1:2), פְּנִיהֶם (9:23).

4. *Segholate-stems* (§ 106.) deserve particular attention:—

a. The form assumed in the absolute, viz., קָטַל, קָטַל from קָטַל, קָטַל from קָטַל, remains unchanged in the construct of words with strong consonants or gutturals.

b. In the singular before *all* suffixes the noun takes the primary form (§ 106. 1).

¹ 2 Kgs. 5:5. ² 1 Sam. 2:13. ³ 2 Sam. 19:44. ⁴ Ex. 32:33. ⁵ Cant. 6:8. ⁶ Ps. 73:14.

⁷ Isa. 7:16. ⁸ Deut. 12:17. ⁹ Deut. 12:26. ¹⁰ Deut. 12:6. ¹¹ Lev. 22:15. ¹² Ezek. 20:40.

¹³ Dan. 8:6. ¹⁴ Hab. 3:4. ¹⁵ Deut. 33:11. ¹⁶ Jud. 16:29. ¹⁷ Josh. 2:13. ¹⁸ Isa. 53:9.

¹⁹ Jer. 16:3. ²⁰ Deut. 4:5. ²¹ Ex. 13:10. ²² Neh. 12:29. ²³ Ruth 1:2.

c. Before the plural affixes (absolute) a pretonic \bar{a} is inserted, and the primary vowel becomes Š'wâ.

d. In the plural before light suffixes the pretonic \bar{a} is retained.

e. In the plural const. and before grave suffixes the \bar{a} becomes Š'wâ, and the primary vowel is restored.

f. In the dual the form is generally that which is found in the plural (see c), sometimes that used in the sing. before suffixes (see b).

5. a. 'Ayin Wâw (י'ע) Segholate-stems of the α -class have \bar{a} (heightened from \check{a}) in the abs. sing., but everywhere else this \bar{a} unites with the following י and gives ô; in like manner the \check{a} of י'ע Segholates unites with the following ׳ and gives ê outside of the abs. sing.

b. 'Ayin Doubled (י'יע) Segholate-stems, before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes, receive Dāghcēš-forte in the contracted radical, and a preceding tone-long vowel is shortened (§ 36. 6).

6. Lāmēdh Hē (ה'ל) stems ending in ה־ lose this before affixes and suffixes beginning with a vowel; the tone-long \bar{a} of the first radical,

a. Is retained when it would be pretonic, but

b. Is changed to Š'wâ in the construct (sing. or plur.), and when it would be ante-pretonic.¹

126. CLASSIFICATION OF NOUN-STEMS.

1. תָּהוּ, פְּרִי, מוֹת, אֵם, גֶּעַר, בְּקָר, סִפֵּר, אֲרִיז.
2. עָרֶם, שָׂרָה, לֶבֶב, כָּבֵד, זָקֵן, בָּשָׂר, אָדָם, דָּבָר.
3. עֲקָרָב, מִשְׁפָּט, אֵלִם, שֶׁבֶת, עִשָּׂה, אוֹיֵב, עוֹלָם.
4. מִקִּים, מָאוּר, אָרוּר, נָבִיא, אָסִיר, גָּדוֹל.
5. רָם, דִּין, שׂוֹר, סוּם, עֲמוּד, גְּבוּר, חֲמוּר, כְּתָב.

For purposes of inflection, nouns may conveniently be divided into five classes:—

1. The *first* class includes the so-called Segholates, nouns which originally had one formative vowel (§ 106.); stems, however, in which this vowel, by contraction with a consonant, has become unchangeable in the absolute sg. will be referred to the fifth class.

2. The *second* class includes nouns which have two changeable vowels; here belong stems which had originally the vowels \check{a} — \check{a} , \check{a} — \check{y} , \check{y} — \check{a} , \check{a} — \check{u} , etc., (§ 108.).

3. The *third* class includes nouns which have an unchangeable vowel, whether by nature or position, in the penult, and a changeable vowel in the ultima.

¹ Cf. דָּ (= דִּדָּ), דִּ, but דָּ.

4. The *fourth* class includes nouns which have a changeable vowel in the penult, and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima.

5. The *fifth* class may, for convenience, include all nouns of whatever origin the vowel, or vowels, of which are unchangeable.

127. NOUNS OF THE FIRST CLASS.

I. STRONG AND GUTTURAL STEMS.—TABULAR VIEW.

	mālk (king)	sīphr (book)	qūdhš (holiness)	nā'r (a youth)	nīḥ (perpetuity)	pū'l (work)
Sg. abs.	מֶלֶךְ	סֵפֶר	קֹדֶשׁ	נֶעַר	נִצַּח	פְּעֹל
const.	מֶלֶךְ	סֵפֶר	קֹדֶשׁ	נֶעַר	נִצַּח	פְּעֹל
l. suf.	מַלְכִי	סִפְרִי	קֹדְשִׁי	נְעָרִי	נִצְחִי	פְּעֹלִי
gr. suf.	מַלְכֶכֶם	סִפְרֶכֶם	קֹדְשֶׁכֶם	נְעָרֶכֶם	נִצְחֶכֶם	פְּעֹלֶכֶם
Pl. abs.	מַלְכִים	סִפְרִים	קֹדְשִׁים	נְעָרִים	נִצְחִים	פְּעֹלִים
const.	מַלְכִי	סִפְרִי	קֹדְשִׁי	נְעָרִי	נִצְחִי	פְּעֹלִי
l. suf.	מַלְכִי	סִפְרִי	קֹדְשִׁי	נְעָרִי	נִצְחִי	פְּעֹלִי
gr. suf.	מַלְכֵיכֶם	סִפְרֵיכֶם	קֹדְשֵׁיכֶם	נְעָרֵיכֶם	נִצְחֵיכֶם	פְּעֹלֵיכֶם
Du. abs.	רַגְלִים (feet)	כַּפְּלִים (two-folds)	כַּתְּנִים (loins)	נְעָלִים (sandals)		צְהָרִים (noon)
const.	רַגְלִי	כַּפְּלִי	כַּתְּנִי	נְעָלִי		צְהָרִי

REMARKS.

[For general remarks concerning the inflection of Segholates see § 125. 4. *a-f*.]

1. While the ־ under ל in מַלְכֶכֶם is a syllable-divider; that under ל in מַלְכִים is a half-vowel.

2. Instead of the original pure vowel ־ , there appears everywhere in *a*-class stems the deflected vowel ־ (ö), the latter always representing the former in closed, as distinguished from sharpened, syllables (§ 29. 5. *a*).

3. Instead of simple Š'wâ as a volatilization of the original ũ in the pl. abs. and the pl. with light suffixes, a compound Š'wâ (־) is generally found.

4. In the guttural stems, ־ and ־ before ־ become ־ and ־ (ö) (§ 37. 3).

NOTES.¹

1. In reference to the *a*-class stems, it may be noted that,

a. In pause the ä generally becomes ā (נְעָרֵי),² though sometimes é remains (קָרַם).³

¹ Under "Notes" there are given the more important variations from the paradigm-forms. ² Gen. 1:29. ³ Gen. 2:8.

b. In such forms as רִשָּׂא (1:11), פָּרָא (16:12), the א is to be treated as a full consonant.

c. In many forms, the original ä, before suffixes and before the dual ending, is attenuated to ĩ (זָבַחִי).¹

d. In a few *a*-class stems, especially פ guttural, before suffixes, ǝ (פֿ) stands under the first radical instead of the primary ä (פָּרָו).²

e. In a few plurals, like שַׁבְעִים, תְּשַׁעִים, pretonic פֿ does not appear.

f. There are a few forms, especially ל guttural, which make a construct like קָטַע instead of קָטַע (cf. זָרַע).³

2. In reference to *i*-class stems it may be noted that,

a. In a few cases, פֿ (ǝ) stands under the first radical instead of the original פֿ (עֲזִירִי,⁴ עֲגִלִי⁵).

3. In reference to *u*-class stems it may be noted that,

a. The heightened ō is sometimes retained before suffixes (תִּצְרֹף).⁶

b. The writing פֿ (ǝ) is sometimes found as a substitute for פֿ (°) (קָרְשִׁים).⁷

4. Segholates with the vowel under the second radical,

a. In some cases have the usual inflection (שִׁבְכָה from שָׁכַב),⁸ but with vocal Š'wâ.

b. In others treat this vowel as unchangeable (זָאבִי).⁹

c. In still others preserve it by an artificial doubling of the final consonant before affixes (מַעֲטִים).¹⁰

2. ע"ו, ע"י, ע"ה AND ע"ע STEMS.—TABULAR VIEW.

	māwt (death)	zāyt (olive)	pāry (fruit)	yām̄ (sea)	īm̄ (mother)	hūqq (statute)
Sg. abs.	מוֹת	זַיִת	פְּרִי	יָם	אִם	חֵק
const.	מוֹת	זַיִת	פְּרִי	יָם	אִם	חֵק
l. suf.	מוֹתִי	זַיִתִּי	פְּרִיִּי	יָמִי	אִמִּי	חֵקִי
gr. suf.	מוֹתֵכֶם	זַיִתֵּכֶם	פְּרִיֵּכֶם (gazelles)	יָמֵכֶם	אִמֵּכֶם	חֵקֵכֶם
Pl. abs.	מוֹתִים	זַיִתִּים	צְבִיִּים	יָמִים	אִמוֹת	חֵקִים
const.	מוֹתִי	זַיִתִּי		יָמִי	אִמוֹת	חֵקִי
l. suf.	מוֹתִי	זַיִתִּי		יָמִי	אִמוֹתִי	חֵקִי
gr. suf.	מוֹתֵיכֶם	זַיִתֵּיכֶם (eyes)	צְבִיֵּיכֶם (checks)	יָמֵיכֶם (hands)	אִמוֹתֵיכֶם (teeth)	חֵקֵיכֶם
Du. abs.		עֵינַיִם	לְחַיִּים	כַּפַּיִם	שְׁנַיִם	
const.		עֵינִי	לְחַיִּי	כַּפִּי	שְׁנֵי	

¹ Ex. 23:18. ² Gen. 2:20. ³ Num. 11:7. ⁴ Ex. 18:4. ⁵ 1 Kgs. 12:28. ⁶ Isa. 52:14.
⁷ Ex. 30:36. ⁸ Gen. 19:33. ⁹ Zeph. 3:3. ¹⁰ Ps. 109:8.

REMARKS.

[For general remarks see § 125. 5. *a, b*, and 6. *a, b*.]

1. ׳ע and ׳ע Segholates generally contract ($a+w = \hat{o}$, $a+y = \hat{e}$) in the sg. const., and to the contracted form all affixes and suffixes are attached.

2. In פָּרִי , the ־ is a volatilization of the original ־ , while $\hat{i} = \text{׳י}$, the third radical with a helping-vowel; the ׳י of פָּרִי is an attenuation of the original ־ , while the ־ of פְּרִיכִם is a deflection of this ׳י .

3. In ע׳ע stems, the original vowel, ä , ı , ü , is heightened in the abs. sg.; but before affixes the second radical is doubled and the original vowel restored, though ö is rarely found for ü .

NOTES.

1. In reference to ׳ע and ׳ע stems, it may be noted that,

a. Uncontracted forms sometimes occur in the plural (חִילִים),¹ and before suffixes and Hē directive (בִּיהַה).²

b. The contraction has already taken place in the abs. sg. in some stems; *a*-class (יֹם ³ = *yäm*, חֵיק ⁴ = *häyq*), *i*-class (יֵדִין ⁵ = *dīyn*, שִׁיר ⁶ = *šīyr*), *u*-class (רֹחַ ⁷ = *rüh*). For convenience, these are included under the fifth class.

c. Stems ע׳ע . (e. g., רֵאשׁ ⁸ = רֵאשׁ , צֵאן ⁹ = צֵאן) are *a*-class Segholates, the ä , heightened to ā , becoming ô ; these also will be included in the fifth class.

2. In reference to ל׳ה stems, it may be noted that,

a. Forms like פָּרִי become, in pause, פְּרִי ,¹⁰ the é being a heightening of the original ä .

b. Inflected forms like שְׁלוֹי ,¹¹ שְׁלוֹת ,¹² שְׁלוֹים ,¹³ אַרְיוֹת ,¹⁴ צְבָאִים ¹⁵ for צְבִיִּים , occur; cf. also forms like בְּכָה ,¹⁶ תְּהוֹ ,¹⁷ these are some of the seemingly irregular forms assumed by ל׳ה stems.

3. In reference to ע׳ע stems, it may be noted that,

a. While הָר ¹⁸ stands even in abs., יָם ¹⁹ stands even in const.

b. Forms like חֵי (= חֵי) have const. like חֵי .²⁰

c. ־ is often attenuated to ־ (פֶּתַח ²¹ for פֶּתַח).

d. Many uncontracted forms are in use.

e. ע׳ע forms like אַף (= *änp*) are inflected like ע׳ע forms (אַפּוֹ).²²

¹ 1 Kgs. 15:20. ² Ex. 28:26. ³ Gen. 1:5. ⁴ 1 Kgs. 22:35. ⁵ Deut. 17:8.
⁶ Judg. 5:12. ⁷ Gen. 1:2. ⁸ Gen. 3:15. ⁹ Gen. 4:2. ¹⁰ Eccl. 2:5. ¹¹ Ps. 30:7.
¹² Jer. 22:21. ¹³ Num. 11:31. ¹⁴ Judg. 14:5. ¹⁵ 1 Chron. 12:8. ¹⁶ Ezr. 10:1.
¹⁷ Gen. 1:2. ¹⁸ Jer. 50:6. ¹⁹ Gen. 14:3. ²⁰ Gen. 42:15. ²¹ Ruth 2:14. ²² Gen. 2:7.

128. NOUNS OF THE SECOND CLASS.

TABULAR VIEW.

	dǎ-bhǎr (word)	ḥǎ-kḥām (wise)	zǎ-qīn (old)	ḥǎ-ḥīr (court)	sǎ-dhǎy (field)	ʿǎ-mūq (deep)
Sg. abs.	דָּבַר	חָכֵם	זָקֵן	חֲצֵר	שָׂדֵה	עֵמֶק
const.	דְּבַר	חֲכֵם	זִקֵן	חֲצֵר	שָׂדֵה	עֵמֶק
l. suf.	דְּבָרִי	חֲכָמִי	זִקְנִי	חֲצָרִי	שָׂדֵי	
gr. suf.	דְּבַרְכֶם	חֲכָמְכֶם	זִקְנֹכֶם	חֲצָרְכֶם	שָׂדֵכֶם	
Pl. abs.	דְּבָרִים	חֲכָמִים	זִקְנִים	חֲצָרִים	[שָׂדֵי] שָׂדֵי	עֵמֶקִים
const.	דְּבָרֵי	חֲכָמֵי	זִקְנֵי	חֲצָרֵי	שָׂדֵי	עֵמֶקֵי
l. suf.	דְּבָרַי	חֲכָמַי	זִקְנַי	חֲצָרַי	שָׂדֵי	
gr. suf.	דְּבָרֵיכֶם	חֲכָמַיכֶם	זִקְנַיכֶם	חֲצָרַיכֶם		
	(wings)	(loins)	(thighs)			
Du. abs.	כְּנָפַיִם	חֲלָצִים	יָרְכִים			
const.	כְּנָפֵי					

χ χ

REMARKS.

[For general remarks on stem-changes, see § 125. 1—3.]

1. This class includes all nouns with two, orig. short, vowels (§ 107.).
2. While the original penultimate ǎ, in const. pl. and before grave suffixes, is generally attenuated to ǎ̄, it is retained under gutturals.
3. In qǎ-tīl forms, there appears in the const. sg., ǎ̄ instead of ǎ̄̄, because the latter cannot stand in a closed accented syllable; in the sg. with grave suffixes, this ǎ̄̄ is deflected to ǎ̄̄̄.
4. The הָ and הַ in the abs. and const. of ה' ל' stems is for ǎy (§ 123. 3); this original ǎy disappears entirely before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes (§ 125. 6).
5. Many words artificially double the last consonant before all affixes; the preceding vowel is then necessarily sharpened. Here may be included,
 - a. Adjectives in ǎ. (§ 107. c), עֵזֶל, נָקָר, אָדָם, etc.
 - b. Nouns in ā (§ 107. a), גָּמֶל, the adjective form קָטָן, etc.

NOTES.

1. The נָ of ה' ל' stems may not be shortened even in the construct.
2. ו' ע' stems (qǎ-wāl, qǎ-wīl) lose the weak ו, and contract the vowels to â and ê; they may then be referred to the fifth class.

3. In general, ע'ע forms are regular; but some contracted forms are found, e. g., קל, קל, ² in which the short vowel is retained on account of the implied Dāghēš in the second radical; in inflection these may be classed with ע'ע Segholates (§ 127. 2. R. 3).

4. Some words of this class assume in the construct state a Segholate form, e. g., כתר³ from כתר, ירד⁴ from ירד; some of these words have also the regular form in the const., e. g., כבד, both כבד⁵ and כבד.⁶

5. In some verbal adjectives the ē, heightened from ĩ, is retained even in the construct state, e. g., חפץ⁷, שמש⁸, ישן⁹.

6. This class includes a number of monosyllabic nouns, of which the third radical, with the preceding vowel, has been lost. These are mostly ה' ל' nouns, e. g., יר, דם, דג, ער, עין.

129. NOUNS OF THE THIRD CLASS.

TABULAR VIEW.

	'ô-lām (eternity)	mīš-pāṭ (judgment)	'ô-yībh (enemy)	'īl-līm (blind)	hō-zāy (prophet)	'ô-phān (wheel)
Sg. abs.	עוֹלָם	מִשְׁפָּט	אֵיב	אֵלִם	חֹזֶה	אוֹפֵן
const.	עוֹלָם	מִשְׁפָּט	אֵיב		חֹזֶה	אוֹפֵן
1. suf.	עוֹלָמִי	מִשְׁפָּטִי	אֵיבִי		חֹזִי	אוֹפְנִי
gr. suf.	עוֹלָמֵכֶם	מִשְׁפָּטֵכֶם	אֵיבֵכֶם		חֹזֵכֶם	
Pl. abs.	עוֹלָמִים	מִשְׁפָּטִים	אֵיבִים	אֵלִמִּים	חֹזִים	אוֹפְנִים
const.	עוֹלָמִי	מִשְׁפָּטִי	אֵיבִי		חֹזִי	
1. suf.	עוֹלָמִי	מִשְׁפָּטִי	אֵיבִי		חֹזִי	
gr. suf.	עוֹלָמֵיכֶם	מִשְׁפָּטֵיכֶם	אֵיבֵיכֶם		חֹזֵיכֶם	
Du. abs.		(tongues)	(balances)			
const.		מִלְקָתִים	מֵאֲזִנִּים			

REMARKS.

[For general remarks see § 125. 1—3.]

1. This class includes nouns with an unchangeable vowel in the penult; this may be a naturally long vowel, or a short vowel in a closed syllable.

2. The following formations are included: קוֹטֵל, קוֹטֵל, קוֹטֵל (§ 109. 1—3); קֵטֵל, קֵטֵל, קֵטֵל (§ 110. 1—4); many nouns with the third, or the second and third radicals reduplicated (§ 111.); some nouns with א, ה and י prefixed (§ 112.); מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל (§

¹ Ruth 3:10. ² Am. 2:15. ³ Num. 34:11. ⁴ Gen. 24:9. ⁵ Ex. 4:10. ⁶ Isa. 1:4.
⁷ Ps. 35:27. ⁸ Ps. 35:26. ⁹ Dan. 12:2.

113. 1-4); תִּקְטָל, תִּקְטְל, תִּקְטֹל (§ 115. 1-3); many nouns formed by affixes (§ 116. 1, 2); some nouns with four radicals (§ 117.).

3. An ultimate ā is shortened to ă in the sg. const., and in the sg. before grave suffixes; it is volatilized in the pl. const., and in the pl. before grave suffixes.

4. An ultimate ē is shortened to ĩ, sometimes to ě, in the sg. before הָ, כֶּם, כֶּן; before all other suffixes and before affixes it is volatilized (§ 125. 3. R. 4).

5. The Qāl act. participle of verbs לְהַה has the same ending (הָ), that was seen in certain nouns of the second class, like שְׂדֵה (§ 128. R. 3); but its first vowel is unchangeable.

6. Many nouns of this class treat the ultimate changeable vowel in the manner described in § 128. R. 4, i. e., artificially double the following consonant, and sharpen the vowel:

- a. אֹפֶן (§ 109. 1); שׁוֹשָׁן (§ 116. 2. b); מִשְׁנֶבֶט (§ 113. 2); and others.
- b. רַעֲנָן, שְׂאֲנָן (§ 111. 1); אֲדָמָדָם (§ 111. 2); and others.
- c. בְּרִזָּל, כְּרִמָּל (§ 116. 1. a); גְּלִגְלָל (§ 111. 1); and others.
- d. עֲקָרָב, חֲרָטָם, קָרָדָם (§ 117. 1); and others.

130. NOUNS OF THE FOURTH AND FIFTH CLASSES.

TABULAR VIEW.

	gä-dhól <i>(great)</i>	pă-qîdh <i>(overscer)</i>	‘ă-nîy <i>(poor)</i>	sûş <i>(horse)</i>	täl-mîdh <i>(disciple)</i>	kî-thábh <i>(writing)</i>
Sg. abs.	גְּדוֹל	פְּקִיד	עֲנִי	סוּס	תַּלְמִיד	כְּתָב
const.	גְּדוֹל	פְּקִיד	עֲנִי	סוּס	תַּלְמִיד	כְּתָב
l. suf.		פְּקִידִי		סוּסִי	תַּלְמִידִי	כְּתָבִי
gr. suf.		פְּקִידָם		סוּסָם	תַּלְמִידָם	כְּתָבָם
Pl. abs.	גְּדוֹלִים	פְּקִידִים	עֲנִיִּים	סוּסִים	תַּלְמִידִים	כְּתָבִים
const.	גְּדוֹלִי	פְּקִידִי	עֲנִיִּי	סוּסִי	תַּלְמִידִי	כְּתָבִי
l. suf.		פְּקִידִי		סוּסִי	תַּלְמִידִי	כְּתָבִי
gr. suf.		פְּקִידִים	עֲנִיִּים	סוּסִים	תַּלְמִידִים	כְּתָבִים

REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FOURTH CLASS.

[For general remarks, see § 125. 1. a, 2. a, 3. a.]

1. The fourth class includes nouns which have a changeable vowel in the penult and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima. Here belong many adjectives like קָטוֹל and קָטִיל (§ 108. 1. a-b); passive participles like

קָטוּל (§ 108. 1. *c*); formations in which a — , originally in a closed syllable, has become — in an open syllable; and a few nouns ending in ֹן with a pretonic — (116. 2. *c*).

2. In a few לֹה־ stems with the form קָטִיל (§ 108. 1. *b*) the radical י, when final, in the absence of an affix, is absorbed in the formative vowel î ; but when affixes of any kind are attached, it appears in the form of Dāghēs-forte; עֲנִיִּים = 'anî-yîm, (not 'anîy-yîm).

REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FIFTH CLASS.

1. This class includes those nouns which do not suffer change of any kind in inflection.

2. Here belong nouns of the first class, like סוּם, דִּין, שׁוּר, which were Segholates, the unchangeable vowel arising from contraction; participles of the second class, like קָם (qâm = qā-wām), and מֵת (mêth = mā-wîth), in which י having been dropped, the vowels have been contracted; formations like קָטִיל, קָטוּל, קָטִיל, קָטוּל (§ 108. 1. *d—f*) which have an unchangeable vowel, with a š'wâ volatilized from an original î or û ; formations like מִקְטוּל, מִקְטִיל, מִקְטוּל (§ 113. 6—8); formations like תִּקְטִיל, תִּקְטוּל (§ 115. 4, 5); some formations with the affix ֹן (§ 116. 2); and a few denominatives (§ 119.).

131. FEMININE NOUNS.

I. FEMININES OF THE FIRST CLASS.

TABULAR VIEW.

	māl-kāth <i>(queen)</i>	hîr-pāth <i>(reproach)</i>	hûr-bāth <i>(ruin)</i>	hûq-qāth <i>(statute)</i>	g'bhārt <i>(mistress)</i>
Sg. abs.	מַלְכָּה	חֲרַפָּה	חֲרָבָה	חֻקָּה	גְּבוּרָה
const.	מַלְכֹת	חֲרַפֹת	חֲרַבֹת	חֻקֹת	גְּבוּרֹת
l. suf.	מַלְכָתִי	חֲרַפָתִי	חֲרַבָתִי	חֻקָתִי	גְּבוּרָתִי
gr. suf.	מַלְכֹתְכֶם	חֲרַפֹתְכֶם	חֲרַבֹתְכֶם	חֻקֹתְכֶם	גְּבוּרֹתְכֶם
Pl. abs.	מַלְכוֹת	חֲרַפּוֹת	חֲרַבוֹת	חֻקוֹת	[גְּבוּרוֹת]
const.	מַלְכוֹת	חֲרַפּוֹת	חֲרַבוֹת	חֻקוֹת	
Du. abs.		<i>(embroidery)</i> רִקְמָתִים			<i>(cymbals)</i> מִצְלֵתִים

REMARKS.

[For general remarks on inflection of feminine nouns, see §§ 123. 4; 124. 2; 125. 1, 2.]

1. The feminine ending is added to the ground form, ç and ö appearing in i -class and u -class stems in closed syllables; the older form תֹ appears in the const. and before suffixes.

2. The pretonic *ā* is found in the feminine declension as well as in the masculine.

3. Examples of weak feminine Segholates are (1) נְעָרָה, (2) טְהָרָה, (3) עוֹלָה, (4) צִדָּה, (5) בִּינָה, (6) סוּפָה, (7) אֲלִיָּה, (8) תִּיָּה, (9) מִדָּה, (10) זִמָּה, (11) חֲקָה, of which those numbered 3-6, 8-11 suffer no change of stem, following the inflection of חֲקָה given above.

4. Just as מִלֵּךְ is derived from מֶלֶךְ, so נְבִירָה is derived from נְבִיר by the addition of ת, the insertion of *ě* and the heightening of *ā* to *é*. Before suffixes the original *—* is attenuated to *ī*.

2. FEMININES OF THE SECOND CLASS.

TABULAR VIEW.

	çă-dhă-qăth <i>(rightousness)</i>	ză-ă-qăth <i>(ery)</i>	šă-năth <i>(year)</i>	ă-tă-răth <i>(crown)</i>	g'zī-lăth <i>(violence)</i>
Sg. abs.	צְדָקָה	זְעָקָה	שָׁנָה	עֲטָרָה	גְּזֵלָה
const.	צְדָקַת	זְעָקַת	שָׁנַת	עֲטָרַת	גְּזֵלַת
I. suf.	צְדָקָתִי	זְעָקָתִי	שָׁנָתִי	עֲטָרָתִי	יְבִמָּתִי <i>(sister-in-law)</i>
gr. suf.	צְדָקַתְכֶם	זְעָקַתְכֶם	שָׁנַתְכֶם		
Pl. abs.	צְדָקוֹת		שָׁנוֹת	עֲטָרוֹת	
const.	צְדָקוֹת		שָׁנוֹת	עֲטָרוֹת	
Du. abs.			(lips) שְׁפָתַי		
const.			שְׁפָתַי		

REMARKS.

1. The same stem-changes take place before the ending הַ־ as before the plural endings (§ 125. 1).

2. In the const. sg. and pl., as well as before suffixes, the original *ă* of the first syl., while retained with gutturals, is generally attenuated to *ī*.

3. The Š'wâ before the endings תַ־ (const. sg.) and ותַ־ (const. pl.) is a half-vowel, being in each case a volatilization of *ā*.

4. Before the fem. ending the final ' of ל'ִיה forms is lost; in this case the *ă* of the first syl. is heightened or volatilized according to the position of the accent.

5. Several nouns with the form קְטָלָה in the abs. have קְטָלָה in the const.; these, as well as those which have the form קְטָלָה in the abs., attenuate the original *ă* to *ī* before suffixes.

6. Nouns of the form קְטָלָה frequently retain the *—* in the construct.

NOTES.

1. Forms like qā-tīl become qā-tāl when the fem. ending ת is added.
2. ע' forms like גרה, זכה, כיתה, in which the stem-vowel is the result of contraction, retain it in the const.

3. FEMININES OF THE THIRD AND FOURTH CLASSES.

TABULAR VIEW.

	yô-nāqt (sprout)	gûl-gûlt (skull)	qô-tī-lāth (killing f.)	g'dhō-lāth (great f.)	t'hîl-lāth (praise)	m'nû-hāth (rest)
Sg. abs.	יוֹנְקַת	גִּלְגֻּלַת	קוֹטְלָה	גְּדֹלָה	תְּהִלָּה	מְנוּחָה
const.	יוֹנְקַת	גִּלְגֻּלַת	קוֹטְלַת	גְּדֹלַת	תְּהִילַת	מְנוּחַת
I. suf.	יוֹנְקָתִי	גִּלְגֻּלְתִּי	קוֹטְלָתִי		תְּהִילָתִי	מְנוּחָתִי
gr. s.	יוֹנְקַתְכֶם	גִּלְגֻּלְתְּכֶם			תְּהִילַתְכֶם	
Pl. abs.	[יוֹנְקוֹת]	גִּלְגֻּלוֹת	קוֹטְלוֹת	גְּדֹלוֹת	תְּהִילוֹת	מְנוּחוֹת
const.	יוֹנְקוֹת	גִּלְגֻּלוֹת		גְּדֹלוֹת	תְּהִילוֹת	

REMARKS.

1. Feminines in ת of the third class arise in the same manner as those described in § 131. 1. R. 4, the ground-form generally having ä in the ultima, though sometimes ü.

2. As before, the original ä (or ö deflected from ü) appears before suffixes.

3. The feminine participle most frequently assumes the form קוֹטְלַת, though קוֹטְלָה is common; the form יוֹלְדַת (Gen. 16:11) is of special interest, giving, as it does, the ground-form of יוֹלְדָה.

4. Feminines of the fourth class present no points of difficulty.

132. IRREGULAR NOUNS.

1. אָב (for אָבָה) *Father*; const. אָבִי; with suff., אָבִי (*my father*), אָבִיךָ, אָבִיהוּ or אָבִיו, אָבִיכֶם, אָבִיכֶם (§ 121. 2. c); plur., אֲבוֹת; const., אֲבוֹת. "The feminine ending points undoubtedly to an original abstract, indicating dignity."

2. אָח (for אָחָה) *Brother*; const., אָחִי; with suff., אָחִי (*my brother*), אָחִיךָ, אָחִיכֶם; plur., אָחִים with artificial (implied) doubling of ח (cf. § 128. R. 4); const., אָחִי; with suff., אָחִי, אָחִיךָ, אָחִיכֶם, etc. On אָחִיו (for אָחִיו) see § 31. 2. c.

3. אָחָד (for אָחָד, with D. f. implied, § 31. 2. c) *One*; const., אָחָד (used also before כֵּן); fem., אָחָת (= אָחָדָה), in pause, אָחָת; plur., אָחָדִים *Some, the same*.

4. אָחוֹת (‘āḥwāth = ‘āḥāth = ‘ā-ḥôth, the ô by obscuration of â) *Sister*; const., אַחוֹת; with suff., אַחוֹתַי; plur. with suff., אַחֵיךָ; also אַחוֹתַי from אָחָה.

5. אִישׁ (for אִנָּשׁ attenuated from אִנָּשׁ) *Man*; plur., אֲנָשִׁים (three times אִישִׁים); const., אֲנָשִׁי.

6. אַמָּה *Maid-servant*; with suff., אַמָּתְךָ; plur., אַמָּהוֹת; const., אַמָּהוֹת.

7. אִשָּׁה (for אִנְשָׁה, fem. of אִנָּשׁ) *Woman*; const., אִשְׁתּוֹ = ‘ist; with suff., אִשְׁתִּי, אִשְׁתְּךָ; plur., נָשִׁים, from אֲנָשִׁים; const., נָשִׁי; with suff., נָשִׁיךָ, נָשִׁיךָ.

8. בַּיִת *House*; const., בֵּית, plur., בָּתִּים (bâtîm), the Dāghēs being used to distinguish this from בָּתִּים part. of בּוֹת; const., בָּתִּי; with suff., בָּתִּיךָ.

9. בֵּן (for בְּנִי = בְּנִי from בָּנָה *build*) *Son*; const., בֶּן-בֵּן, בְּנֵי (Gen. 49:11); בְּנוֹ (Num. 23:18); with suff., בְּנִי, בְּנֵיךָ; plur., בָּנִים; const., בָּנִי; with suff., בְּנִי, בְּנֵיךָ.

10. בַּת (for בְּנֵת, fem. of בֵּן) *Daughter*; with suff., בָּתִּי (= בְּנֵתִי = בְּנֵתִי); plur., בָּנוֹת (cf. בָּנִים *sons*); const., בָּנוֹת.

11. חָם *Father-in-law*; with suff., חָמֶיךָ; חָמוֹת *Mother-in-law*; cf. אָחָה, אַחֵיךָ.

12. יוֹם (for יוֹם) *Day*; plur., יָמִים (= יוֹמִים); const., יָמִי and יָמוֹת; dual, יוֹמַי.

13. כֵּלִי (from כָּלָה *contain*) *Vessel*; plur., כֵּלִים; const., כֵּלִי; with suff., כֵּלִי, כֵּלֵיךָ.

14. מַיִם (plur.) *Water* (§ 122. 5. N. 4); const., מַיִ, מַיִמִּי; with suff., מַיִמִּי, מַיִמֵּיךָ.

15. עִיר *City*; plu., עָרִים (for עָרִים, or from עָר); const., עָרִי.

16. פֶּה (perhaps from an original פִּי) *Mouth*; const., פִּי (cf. אָבִי, אַחֵי, § 121. 2. c); with suff., פִּי, פִּיךָ, פִּיךָ or פִּי, פִּיךָ, פִּיךָ; plur., פִּי, פִּיךָ.

17. רֹאשׁ (for רֹאשׁ = רֹאשׁ) *Head*; plu., רֹאשִׁים (for רֹאשִׁים); const., רֹאשִׁי; with suff., רֹאשִׁי, רֹאשֵׁנו.

18. שָׁמַיִם (plu.) *Heaven* (§ 122. 5. N. 4); const., שָׁמַיִ.

133. NUMERALS.

GENERAL VIEW.

	With the Masculine.		With the Feminine.	
	<i>Absolute.</i>	<i>Construct.</i>	<i>Absolute.</i>	<i>Construct.</i>
1	אֶחָד	אֶחָד	אֶחָת	אֶחָת
2	שְׁנַיִם	שְׁנַיִ	שְׁתַּיִם	שְׁתַּיִ
3	שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלֹשֶׁת	שְׁלוֹשׁ	שְׁלוֹשׁ
4	אַרְבָּעָה	אַרְבַּעַת	אַרְבַּע	אַרְבַּע
5	חֲמִישָׁה	חֲמִשֶׁת	חֲמִשׁ	חֲמִשׁ
6	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשֶׁת	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשׁ
7	שִׁבְעָה	שִׁבְעַת	שִׁבַּע	שִׁבַּע
8	שְׁמוֹנָה	שְׁמוֹנַת	שְׁמוֹנֶה	שְׁמוֹנֶה
9	תְּשַׁעָה	תְּשַׁעַת	תְּשַׁע	תְּשַׁע
10	עֶשְׂרֵה	עֶשְׂרֶת	עֶשֶׂר	עֶשֶׂר

With the Masc.

11	{	אֶחָד עֶשֶׂר
		עֶשְׂתַּי עֶשֶׂר
12	{	שְׁנַיִם עֶשֶׂר
		שְׁנַיִ עֶשֶׂר
13		שְׁלֹשָׁה עֶשֶׂר

With the Fem.

		אֶחָת עֶשְׂרֵה
		עֶשְׂתַּי עֶשְׂרֵה
		שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה
		שְׁתַּי עֶשְׂרֵה
		שְׁלוֹשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה

100	מֵאוֹת <i>fem.; const.</i> , מֵאָתָּה ; <i>pl.</i> , מֵאוֹת	4,000	אַרְבַּעַת אֲלָפִים
200	מֵאָתַיִם <i>dual (for מֵאָתַיִם)</i>	10,000	{ רַבָּה, but in later books, רַבּוֹ, רַבּוֹ; <i>plural</i> , רַבָּאוֹת, (contracted רַבּוֹת)
300	שְׁלוֹשׁ מֵאוֹת		
400	אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת	20,000	שְׁתַּי רַבָּתַיִם (<i>du.</i>) also שְׁתַּי רַבּוֹת
1,000	אֶלֶף; <i>plural</i> , אֲלָפִים	30,000	שְׁלוֹשׁ רַבָּאוֹת
2,000	אֲלָפַיִם (<i>dual</i>)	40,000	אַרְבַּע רַבָּאוֹת
3,000	שְׁלֹשֶׁת אֲלָפִים	60,000	שֵׁשׁ-רַבָּאוֹת

REMARKS.

1. The numeral אֶחָד *one* is an *adjective*, standing after and agreeing with its noun.

2. The numeral שְׁנַיִם (*fem.* שְׁתַּיִם, pronounced štä-yîm) is a *noun*, used either in the appositional or construct relation with the word which it enumerates, and agreeing with it.

3. The numerals from *three* to *ten* are abstract feminine substantives, used in appositional construction with the noun which they enumerate. The *feminine* form was the original one, and is used with masculine nouns; the masculine is a shorter form used with feminines.

4. The numerals from *eleven* to *nineteen* are formed by uniting עָשָׂר *ten* (or the feminine form עֶשְׂרֵה) with the units; here it may be noted:

a. In *eleven*, אֶחָד and אֶחָת have a form like that of the construct.

b. עֶשְׂתֵּי, in the second form of *eleven*, is to be connected with an Assyrian word *istin* (= one).

c. In *twelve*, שְׁנַיִם is a contraction of שְׁנַיִם, and שְׁנֵי a shortened form of שְׁנַיִם, the contraction and shortening being due to the close connection of the words; these forms cannot be called constructs.

d. The feminines from *thirteen* upward have a shortened, but not a real construct, form.

5. The numerals *thirty* to *ninety* are formed by adding the masc. plur. ending יִם to the units, but *twenty* (עֶשְׂרִים) is the plural of *ten* (עָשָׂר).

6. The units are added to the tens by means of ׁ; in the earlier books preceding the tens, in later books following them.

7. The units take the noun in the plural; the tens, when before it, take the noun in the singular, when after it, in the plural.

8. The numerals *eleven* to *nineteen* take the noun in the plural, except in the case of a few very common nouns like *day*, *man*, etc.

9. The ordinal *first* is ראשון (from ראש, *head*).

10. The ordinals from *two* to *ten* are formed from the corresponding cardinals by means of the termination ׁ, another ׁ being inserted between the second and third consonants.

11. Above *ten*, cardinals are used for ordinals.

12. The feminines of the ordinals are used to express fractional parts.

XIII. Separate Particles.

134. ADVERBS.

1. a. **אי** *Where?*; **אן** *There*; **לא** *Not*; **שם** *There*.
 b. **זה** *Here*; **הנה** *Hither*; **שלוש** *Thrice*; **שבע** *Seven times*.
 c. **מאד** *Very*; **חוץ** *Abroad*; **לבר** *Alone*; **מבית** *Within*.
 d. **הרבה** *Much*; **היטב** *Well*; **השכם** *Early*; **מהר** *Speedily*.
 e. **אמן** *Firmly*; **טוב** *Well*; **ראשונה** *Formerly*; **נפלאות** *Wonderfully*.
 f. **מדוע** (= **מה-ידוע**) *Why?*; **מלמעלה** (= **ממעלה** with **מן** and **ל**) *Upward*.
2. a. **הן** *Here is*; **הנני**, **הנך**, **הננו**, **הנכם**, **הנם**, etc.
 b. **יש** *There is*; **ישך**, **ישנו**, **ישכם**.
 c. **אין** *There is not*; **אינני**, **אינך**, **איננו**, **אינכם**, etc.
 d. **איה** *Where is?*; **איכה**, **איו**, **אים**.
 e. **עוד** *Still is*; **עורני**, **עורך**, **עורנו**, **עורנה**, **עורנה**, **עורכם**, **עורם**.

1. Adverbs, and words used adverbially, may be briefly classified as follows:

a. Those which may be called primitive, being originally related to pronominal roots.

b. Pronouns and numerals used in an adverbial sense.

c. Nouns, either alone or with a preposition.

d. Infinitives absolute, especially of Hīph'īl and Pī'ēl stems.

e. Adjectives of all formations, especially in the feminine.

f. Words formed by the composition of two or more distinct words.

2. Certain adverbial particles, involving a verbal idea and often supplying the place of the copula, take suffixes. The suffixes attached are, in most cases, the verbal suffixes. The so-called Nūn Demonstrative (§ 74.

2. c. (3) and N. 1) is of frequent occurrence.

135. PREPOSITIONS.

1. אַחַר *After*; בֵּין *Between*; בְּעַד *About*; זוּלָתַי *Besides*; יַעַן *On account of*; מִגֹּדַל *Over against*; נֶגְדָה *Before*; עַד *During, until*; עַל *Upon*; עִם *With*; תַּחַת *Under, in place of*.
2. מִתַּחַת *From under*; לְכֵן *Since*; אֶל-בֵּין *Till between*; לְפָנַי *Before*; לְפִי *According to*; לְמַעַן *On account of*; בְּבִלְיָ *Without*; בְּעוֹד *During*; כְּרִי *According to measure of*.
3. a. אַחַר *After*, more often אַחֲרַי; with suff., אַחֲרָיו, אַחֲרֵינוּ, etc.
 b. אֶל- *Unto*, poet., אֵלַי; with suff., אֵלַיָּהּ, אֵלַיָּךְ, אֵלַיְכֶם, אֵלַיְכֶן, etc.
 c. בֵּין *Between*; with sg. suff., בֵּינִי, בֵּינֶךָ, בֵּינוּ. (Q'ri בֵּינֵינוּ); with plur. suff., בֵּינֵינוּ, בֵּינֵיכֶם, בֵּינֵיכֶן, also בֵּינוֹתֵינוּ, בֵּינוֹתֵיכֶם.
 d. סָבִיב *Around*; with suff., סָבִיבֶיךָ, סָבִיבֵינוּ, also with fem. סָבִיבֹתַי, סָבִיבֹתֵיכֶם, etc.
 e. עַד *Unto*, poet., עָדַי; with suff., עָדַיָּהּ, עָדַיָּךְ, עָדַיְכֶם, עָדַיְכֶן.
 f. עַל *Upon*, poet., עָלַי; with suff., עָלַיָּהּ, עָלַיָּךְ, עָלַיְכֶם, עָלַיְכֶן.
 g. תַּחַת *Under*; with suff., תַּחַתַּי, תַּחַתֶּיךָ, תַּחַתֵּנוּ, תַּחַתֵּיכֶם, etc.; cf. also the form with Nûn Demonstrative תַּחַתְּנָהּ.

1. Prepositions were originally, in most cases, nouns; they were generally constructs, governing the following noun as if it were a genitive.

Note.—Many words in common use as prepositions still retain their original force as substantives.

2. Prepositional phrases, composed of two prepositions or of a preposition and a noun, or of a preposition and an adverb, occur frequently.

3. Many prepositions, especially those denoting space and time, are in reality plural nouns; some of them, when standing alone, have the form of the plural construct, ending in 'ִי; before pronominal suffixes, most of them assume this form.

Note.—For the inseparable prepositions, see §§ 47. 1—5; 51. 3—5.

136. CONJUNCTIONS.

1. וְ *And*; אוּ (from אָוָה *Desire*) *Or*; אַף *Also*; אִם *When, if, or*.
2. כִּי *That, because, for, when*; אֲשֶׁר *Because, etc*.
3. אֶל *That not*; פֶּן *That not, lest*; בְּטוֹרָם *Before that*.
4. עַקֵּב כִּי, עַקֵּב אֲשֶׁר, תַּחַת כִּי, תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר, עַל-כִּי, עַל-אֲשֶׁר, *Because, since*; לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר *In order that*; כַּאֲשֶׁר *According to us*.

Conjunctions may be classified as to their origin as follows:—

1. Certain words used *only* as conjunctions, the origin of which is, in most cases, doubtful.

2. Certain words which were originally pronouns.

3. Certain words which were originally substantives, or composed of a substantive and a preposition.

4. Prepositions which, by the addition of the conjunction אֲשֶׁר or כִּי, become themselves a part of a compound conjunction.

Note 1.—In general it may be said that any preposition may be followed by אֲשֶׁר or כִּי, and be used as a conjunction.

Note 2.—In many cases the אֲשֶׁר or כִּי is omitted, and the preposition standing alone used as a conjunction.

137. INTERJECTIONS.

1. אָהָה, אַח Ah! הֶאֱחָ Ho! aha! הֶס Hush! אֵי Alas!

2. הוֹי, הוֹי Woe! הִנֵּן, הִנֵּה Behold! לֹא, לֹא Lo! הִבֵּה Come on!
לָכֵה Come on! חֲלִילָה Far be it! בִּי I beseech! נָא Now!

Interjections may be divided into two classes:—

1. Those which were originally interjections, “natural sounds called forth by some impression or sensation.”

2. Those which were originally substantives or verbal forms, and which have become interjections by usage.

PARADIGMS.

PARADIGM A.

THE PERSONAL

Nominative of the Pronoun or Separate Pronoun.	Genitive of the Pronoun, or <i>Suffix of the Noun (possessive Pron.)</i>	
	With Nouns Singular.	With Nouns Plur. and Dual.
<p><i>Sing.</i> 1. <i>com.</i> אֲנִי, in pause אֲנִי; אֲנִי, in pause אֲנִי <i>I.</i></p>	<p>אֲנִי <i>my</i> (prop. Gen. <i>mei</i>).</p>	<p>אֲנִי <i>my.</i></p>
<p>2. { <i>m.</i> אַתָּה (אתָּ) in } pause אַתָּה } <i>thou.</i> { <i>f.</i> אַתְּ (אתְּ). }</p>	<p>אַתָּה, אַתָּה, in } pause אַתָּה } <i>thy</i> (<i>tui</i>). אַתָּה, אַתָּה, אַתָּה }</p>	<p>אַתָּה } } <i>thy.</i> אַתָּה }</p>
<p>3. { <i>m.</i> הוּא <i>he.</i> } { <i>f.</i> הִיא <i>she.</i></p>	<p>הוּא, הוּא, הוּא, הוּא } <i>his</i> (<i>ejus</i> and <i>suus</i>). הִיא, הִיא, הִיא, הִיא } <i>her.</i></p>	<p>הוּא, הוּא, הוּא, הוּא } <i>his.</i> הִיא, הִיא, הִיא, הִיא } <i>her.</i></p>
<p><i>Plur.</i> 1. <i>com.</i> אֲנַחְנוּ (נַחְנוּ), (אֲנֵנוּ) <i>we.</i></p>	<p>אֲנַחְנוּ (נַחְנוּ) <i>our.</i> אֲנַחְנוּ; אֲנַחְנוּ</p>	<p>אֲנַחְנוּ <i>our.</i></p>
<p>2. { <i>m.</i> אַתֶּם } { <i>f.</i> אַתְּנָה, אַתְּנָה } <i>ye.</i></p>	<p>אַתֶּם; אַתֶּם } אַתְּנָה; אַתְּנָה } <i>your</i></p>	<p>אַתֶּם } אַתְּנָה } <i>your.</i></p>
<p>3. { <i>m.</i> הֵם, הֵם } { <i>f.</i> הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה } <i>they.</i></p>	<p>הֵם; הֵם } הֵנָּה; הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה } <i>their.</i></p>	<p>הֵם } הֵנָּה } <i>their.</i></p>

PRONOUN AND PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

Accusative of the Pronoun, or *Suffix of the Verb*

By itself.	With Nun demonstrative.			
אני; אני; אני <i>me.</i>	אני, אני			
<table border="0"> <tr> <td>הוא; הוּא; in p. הוּא; הוּא</td> <td rowspan="2">} <i>thee.</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>היא; הִיא; הִיא; הִיא</td> </tr> </table>	הוא; הוּא; in p. הוּא; הוּא	} <i>thee.</i>	היא; הִיא; הִיא; הִיא	<p>הוא, (הוא)</p> <p>not found.</p>
הוא; הוּא; in p. הוּא; הוּא	} <i>thee.</i>			
היא; הִיא; הִיא; הִיא				
הוא; וּ, הוּא; וּ, הוּא <i>him.</i>	הוא, הוּא, (וּ)			
היא; הִיא; הִיא <i>her.</i>	היא			
אנו; אַנּוּ; אַנּוּ <i>us.</i>	אנוּ			
<table border="0"> <tr> <td>אתם; אַתֶּם</td> <td rowspan="2">} <i>you.</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>אתם; אַתֶּם</td> </tr> </table>	אתם; אַתֶּם	} <i>you.</i>	אתם; אַתֶּם	<p>These forms</p> <p>do not</p>
אתם; אַתֶּם	} <i>you.</i>			
אתם; אַתֶּם				
<p>(הם), הם; הם, הם; הם, הם <i>them.</i></p> <p>(הן), הן; הן, הן; הן <i>them.</i></p>	<p>occur.</p>			

Qäl		Hïthpä'ël.	Höph'äl.	Hïph'il.
Middle O.	Middle E.			
קטל קטלה קטלת קטלת קטלתי קטלו קטלתם קטלתן קטלנו	קטל קטלה קטלת &c.	התקטל התקטלה התקטלת התקטלת התקטלתי התקטלו התקטלתם התקטלתן התקטלנו	הקטל הקטלה הקטלת הקטלת הקטלתי הקטלו הקטלתם הקטלתן הקטלנו	הקטיל הקטילה הקטלת הקטלת הקטלתי הקטלו הקטלתם הקטלתן הקטלנו
	קטול קטולקטול	(התקטול) התקטול	הקטל wanting	הקטל הקטיל
	קטל קטלי קטלו קטלנה	התקטל התקטלי התקטלו התקטלנה	wanting	הקטל הקטילי הקטילו הקטלנה
'קטל &c.	יקטל תקטל תקטל תקטלי אקטל יקטלו תקטלנה תקטלו תקטלנה נקטל	יתקטל תתקטל תתקטל תתקטלי אתקטל יתקטלו תתקטלנה תתקטלו תתקטלנה נתקטל	יקטל תקטל תקטל תקטלי אקטל יקטלו תקטלנה תקטלו תקטלנה נקטל	יקטיל תקטיל תקטיל תקטילי אקטיל יקטילו תקטלנה תקטילו תקטלנה נקטיל
	קטל	כתקטל	מקטל	מקטיל
		אתקטלה		יקטל אקטילה

STRONG VERB.

Pū'āl.	Pī'ēl.	Nīph'āl.	Qāl.												
קָטַל קָטְלָה קָטְלָת קָטְלַת קָטְלִיתִי קָטְלוּ קָטְלִתֶם קָטְלִתֶן קָטְלֵנוּ	קָטַל קָטְלָה קָטְלָת קָטְלַת קָטְלִיתִי קָטְלוּ קָטְלִתֶם קָטְלִתֶן קָטְלֵנוּ	נִקְטַל נִקְטְלָה נִקְטְלָת נִקְטְלַת נִקְטְלִיתִי נִקְטְלוּ נִקְטְלִתֶם נִקְטְלִתֶן נִקְטְלֵנוּ	קָטַל קָטְלָה קָטְלָת קָטְלַת קָטְלִיתִי קָטְלוּ קָטְלִתֶם קָטְלִתֶן קָטְלֵנוּ	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Sg. 3 m.</td> <td rowspan="9">} Perfect.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 f.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 f.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 c.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pl. 3 c.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 f.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 c.</td> </tr> </table>	Sg. 3 m.	} Perfect.	3 f.	2 m.	2 f.	1 c.	Pl. 3 c.	2 m.	2 f.	1 c.	
Sg. 3 m.	} Perfect.														
3 f.															
2 m.															
2 f.															
1 c.															
Pl. 3 c.															
2 m.															
2 f.															
1 c.															
קָטַל (קָטַל)	קָטַל (קָטַל) קָטַל	הִקְטַל (נִקְטַל) הִקְטַל	קָטוּל קָטַל	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>abs.</td> <td rowspan="2">} Infln.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>const.</td> </tr> </table>	abs.	} Infln.	const.								
abs.	} Infln.														
const.															
wanting	קָטַל קָטְלִי קָטְלוּ קָטְלֵנָה	הִקְטַל הִקְטְלִי הִקְטְלוּ הִקְטְלֵנָה	קָטַל קָטְלִי קָטְלוּ קָטְלֵנָה	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Sg. 2 m.</td> <td rowspan="3">} Imperative.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 f.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pl. 2 m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 f.</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	Sg. 2 m.	} Imperative.	2 f.	Pl. 2 m.	2 f.						
Sg. 2 m.	} Imperative.														
2 f.															
Pl. 2 m.															
2 f.															
יִקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטְלִי אִקְטַל יִקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה תִּקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה נִקְטַל	יִקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטְלִי אִקְטַל יִקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה תִּקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה נִקְטַל	יִקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטְלִי אִקְטַל יִקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה תִּקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה נִקְטַל	יִקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטְלִי אִקְטַל יִקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה תִּקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה נִקְטַל	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Sg. 3 m.</td> <td rowspan="9">} Imperfect.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 f.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 f.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 c.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pl. 3 m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 f.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 f.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 c.</td> </tr> </table>	Sg. 3 m.	} Imperfect.	3 f.	2 m.	2 f.	1 c.	Pl. 3 m.	3 f.	2 m.	2 f.	1 c.
Sg. 3 m.	} Imperfect.														
3 f.															
2 m.															
2 f.															
1 c.															
Pl. 3 m.															
3 f.															
2 m.															
2 f.															
1 c.															
מִקְטַל	מִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	קָטַל קָטוּל	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>act.</td> <td rowspan="2">} Part.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pass.</td> </tr> </table>	act.	} Part.	pass.								
act.	} Part.														
pass.															
			אִקְטְלָה	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Jussive</td> <td rowspan="2">} Impf.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cohort.</td> </tr> </table>	Jussive	} Impf.	Cohort.								
Jussive	} Impf.														
Cohort.															

PARADIGM C. STRONG VERB

3 pl. f.	3 pl. m.	2 pl. f.	2 pl. m.	1 pl. c.
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	[קָטְלוּן]	קָטְלוּכֶם	קָטַלְנוּ
קָטְלוּתָן	קָטְלוּתָם	wanting	wanting	קָטַלְתֵּנוּ
קָטְלוּתָן	קָטְלוּתָם	—	—	קָטַלְתֵּנוּ
קָטְלוּתֵינָן	קָטְלוּתֵימָם	—	—	קָטַלְתֵּינוּ
קָטְלוּתֵינָן	קָטְלוּתֵימָם	קָטְלוּתֵיכֶן	קָטְלוּתֵיכֶם	—
קָטְלוּתֵינָן	קָטְלוּתֵימָם	wanting	wanting	קָטְלוּנוּ
קָטְלוּתֵינָן	קָטְלוּתֵימָם	—	—	קָטְלוּנוּ
קָטְלוּנוּ	קָטְלוּנוּ	קָטְלוּנוֹכֶן	קָטְלוּנוֹכֶם	—
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	[קָטְלוּן]	קָטְלוּכֶם	קָטַלְנוּ
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּכֶן } קָטְלוּכֶן }	קָטְלוּכֶם } קָטְלוּכֶם }	קָטַלְנוּ
—	קָטְלוּ	—	—	קָטַלְנוּ
יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּכֶן	יִקְטְלוּכֶם	יִקְטַלְנוּ
—	—	—	—	יִקְטַלְנוּ
יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּכֶן	יִקְטְלוּכֶם	יִקְטַלְנוּ
תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	—	—	תִּקְטַלְנוּ
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּכֶן	קָטְלוּכֶם	קָטַלְנוּ
הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטִילְכֶן	הִקְטִילְכֶם	הִקְטִילְנוּ

WITH SUFFIXES.

3 sg. f.	3 sg. m.	2 sg. f.	2 sg. m.	1 sg. c.	
					Qāl
קָטְלָהּ	קָטְלָהּ } קָטְלוּ }	קָטְלֶךָ	קָטְלֶךָ	קָטְלָנִי	3 m. } Perfect.
קָטְלָתָהּ	קָטְלָתָהּ } קָטְלָתוּ }	קָטְלָתֶךָ	קָטְלָתֶךָ	קָטְלָתִנִּי	3 f. }
קָטְלָתָהּ	קָטְלָתָהּ } קָטְלָתוּ }	—	—	קָטְלָתִנִּי } קָטְלָתִנִּי }	2 m. }
קָטְלָתֶיךָ	קָטְלָתֶיךָ } קָטְלָתוּ }	—	—	קָטְלָתִנִּי	2 f. }
קָטְלָתֶיךָ	קָטְלָתֶיךָ } קָטְלָתוּ }	קָטְלָתֶיךָ	קָטְלָתֶיךָ	—	1 c. }
קָטְלָוּהָ	קָטְלָוּהָ } קָטְלָוּהוּ }	קָטְלָוּךָ	קָטְלָוּךָ	קָטְלָוּנִי	Pl. 3 c. }
קָטְלָתוּהָ	קָטְלָתוּהָ } קָטְלָוּהוּ }	—	—	קָטְלָתוּנִי	2 m. }
קָטְלָנוּהָ	קָטְלָנוּהוּ } קָטְלָנוּהוּ }	קָטְלָנוּךָ	קָטְלָנוּךָ	—	1 c. }
קָטְלָהּ	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלֶךָ	קָטְלֶךָ	קָטְלָנִי	Sg. 3 m. } Middle E } Perf.
קָטְלָהּ	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלֶךָ	קָטְלֶךָ } קָטְלֶךָ }	קָטְלִי } קָטְלָנִי }	Construct } Inf.
קָטְלָהּ } קָטְלָהּ }	קָטְלָהּ	—	—	קָטְלָנִי	Sg. 2 m. } Impv.
יְקָטְלָהּ } יְקָטְלָהּ }	יְקָטְלָהּ	יְקָטְלֶךָ	יְקָטְלֶךָ	יְקָטְלָנִי	Sg. 3 m. } With Nān } Imperfect.
יְקָטְלָנָהּ	יְקָטְלָנוּ	—	יְקָטְלֶךָ	יְקָטְלָנִי	Epenthet. }
יְקָטְלָוּהָ	יְקָטְלָוּהוּ	יְקָטְלָוּךָ	יְקָטְלָוּךָ	יְקָטְלָוּנִי	Pl. 3 m. }
תְּקָטְלָוּהָ	תְּקָטְלָוּהוּ	—	—	תְּקָטְלָוּנִי	2 f. }
קָטְלָהּ	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלֶךָ	קָטְלֶךָ	קָטְלָנִי	Pr'āl } Sg. 3 m. } Perf.
הִקָּטְלָהּ	הִקָּטְלוּ	הִקָּטְלֶךָ	הִקָּטְלֶךָ	הִקָּטְלָנִי	Hiph'il } Sg. 3 m. } Perf.

PARADIGM D. VERB PĒ ('פ) GUTTURAL.

Höph'al.	Hiph'il.	Niph'al.	Qäl.		
העטל	העטיל	נעטל	עטל		<i>Sg.</i> 3 <i>m.</i>
העטלה	העטילה	נעטלה	עטלה		3 <i>f.</i>
העטלת	העטלת	נעטלת	עטלת		2 <i>m.</i>
העטלת	העטלת	נעטלת	עטלת		2 <i>f.</i>
העטלתי	העטלתי	נעטלתי	עטלתי		1 <i>c.</i>
העטלו	העטילו	נעטלו	עטלו		<i>Pl.</i> 3 <i>c.</i>
העטלתם	העטלתם	נעטלתם	עטלתם		2 <i>m.</i>
העטלתן	העטלתן	נעטלתן	עטלתן		2 <i>f.</i>
העטלנו	העטלנו	נעטלנו	עטלנו		1 <i>c.</i>
העטל	העטל	נעטול	עטול		<i>abs.</i>
	העטיל	העטל	עטל		<i>const.</i>
wanting	העטל	העטל	עטל	עטל	<i>Sg.</i> 2 <i>m.</i>
	העטילי	העטלי	עטלי	עטלי	2 <i>f.</i>
	העטילו	העטלו	עטלו	עטלו	<i>Pl.</i> 2 <i>m.</i>
	העטלנה	העטלנה	עטלנה	עטלנה	2 <i>f.</i>
יעטל	יעטיל	יעטל	יעטל	יעטל	<i>Sg.</i> 3 <i>m.</i>
תעטל	תעטיל	תעטל	תעטל	תעטל	3 <i>f.</i>
תעטל	תעטיל	תעטל	תעטל	תעטל	2 <i>m.</i>
תעטלי	תעטילי	תעטלי	תעטלי	תעטלי	2 <i>f.</i>
אעטל	אעטיל	אעטל	אעטל	אעטל	1 <i>c.</i>
יעטלו	יעטילו	יעטלו	יעטלו	יעטלו	<i>Pl.</i> 3 <i>m.</i>
תעטלנה	תעטלנה	תעטלנה	תעטלנה	תעטלנה	3 <i>f.</i>
תעטלו	תעטילו	תעטלו	תעטלו	תעטלו	2 <i>m.</i>
תעטלנה	תעטלנה	תעטלנה	תעטלנה	תעטלנה	2 <i>f.</i>
נעטל	נעטיל	נעטל	נעטל	נעטל	1 <i>c.</i>
מעטל	מעטיל	נעטל	עטל	עטל	<i>act.</i>
			עטול	עטול	<i>pass.</i>
	יעטל		אעטלה		<i>Jussive</i>
	אעטילה				<i>Cohort.</i>

Perfect

Infinitive

Imperative

Imperfect

Participle

Imperative

PARADIGM E. VERB 'ĀYĪN ('y) GUTTURAL.

Hithpā'el.	Pū'al.	Pī'el.	Nīph'al.	Qal.		
הִתְקַאֵל	קָאֵל	קָאֵל	נִקְאֵל	קָאֵל	} Perfect.	Sg. 3 m.
הִתְקַאֵלָה	קָאֵלָה	קָאֵלָה	נִקְאֵלָה	קָאֵלָה		3 f.
הִתְקַאֵלְתָּ	קָאֵלְתָּ	קָאֵלְתָּ	נִקְאֵלְתָּ	קָאֵלְתָּ		2 m.
הִתְקַאֵלְתָּ	קָאֵלְתָּ	קָאֵלְתָּ	נִקְאֵלְתָּ	קָאֵלְתָּ		2 f.
הִתְקַאֵלְתִּי	קָאֵלְתִּי	קָאֵלְתִּי	נִקְאֵלְתִּי	קָאֵלְתִּי		1 c.
הִתְקַאֵלוּ	קָאֵלוּ	קָאֵלוּ	נִקְאֵלוּ	קָאֵלוּ		Pl. 3 c.
הִתְקַאֵלְתֶּם	קָאֵלְתֶּם	קָאֵלְתֶּם	נִקְאֵלְתֶּם	קָאֵלְתֶּם		2 m.
הִתְקַאֵלְתֶּן	קָאֵלְתֶּן	קָאֵלְתֶּן	נִקְאֵלְתֶּן	קָאֵלְתֶּן		2 f.
הִתְקַאֵלְנוּ	קָאֵלְנוּ	קָאֵלְנוּ	נִקְאֵלְנוּ	קָאֵלְנוּ	1 c.	
הִתְקַאֵל	wanting	קָאֵל קָאֵל	נִקְאֹוֹל הִקְאֵל	קָאֹוֹל קָאֵל	} Infinitive.	abs.
						const.
הִתְקַאֵל	wanting	קָאֵל	הִקְאֵל	קָאֵל	} Imperative.	Sg. 2 m.
הִתְקַאֵלִי		קָאֵלִי	הִקְאֵלִי	קָאֵלִי		2 f.
הִתְקַאֵלוּ		קָאֵלוּ	הִקְאֵלוּ	קָאֵלוּ		Pl. 2 m.
הִתְקַאֵלְנָה		קָאֵלְנָה	הִקְאֵלְנָה	קָאֵלְנָה		2 f.
יִתְקַאֵל	יִקְאֵל	יִקְאֵל	יִקְאֵל	יִקְאֵל	} Imperfect.	Sg. 3 m.
תִּתְקַאֵל	תִּקְאֵל	תִּקְאֵל	תִּקְאֵל	תִּקְאֵל		3 f.
תִּתְקַאֵלְתָּ	תִּקְאֵלְתָּ	תִּקְאֵלְתָּ	תִּקְאֵלְתָּ	תִּקְאֵלְתָּ		2 m.
תִּתְקַאֵלְתִּי	תִּקְאֵלְתִּי	תִּקְאֵלְתִּי	תִּקְאֵלְתִּי	תִּקְאֵלְתִּי		2 f.
אֶתְקַאֵל	אֶקְאֵל	אֶקְאֵל	אֶקְאֵל	אֶקְאֵל		1 c.
יִתְקַאֵלוּ	יִקְאֵלוּ	יִקְאֵלוּ	יִקְאֵלוּ	יִקְאֵלוּ		Pl. 3 m.
תִּתְקַאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה		3 f.
תִּתְקַאֵלוּ	תִּקְאֵלוּ	תִּקְאֵלוּ	תִּקְאֵלוּ	תִּקְאֵלוּ		2 m.
תִּתְקַאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה		2 f.
נִתְקַאֵל	נִקְאֵל	נִקְאֵל	נִקְאֵל	נִקְאֵל	1 c.	
מִתְקַאֵל	מִקְאֵל	מִקְאֵל	נִקְאֵל	קָאֵל קָאֹוֹל	} Participle.	act.
	מִקְאֵל					pass.
				יִקְאֵלְהוּ	} Imperative Suffixes.	With
						Suffixes

PARADIGM F. VERB LĀMĒDH (ל) GUTTURAL.

Hithpā'el.	Hiph'il.	Pr'el.	Niph'al.	Qāl.		
הִתְקַטַּח	הִקְטִיחַ	קִטַּח	נִקְטַח	קִטַּח	<i>Sg. 3 m.</i>	Perfect.
הִתְקַטְּחָה	הִקְטִיחָה	קִטְּחָה	נִקְטְּחָה	קִטְּחָה	<i>3 f.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחֶת	הִקְטִיחֶת	קִטְּחֶת	נִקְטְּחֶת	קִטְּחֶת	<i>2 m.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחִית	הִקְטִיחִית	קִטְּחִית	נִקְטְּחִית	קִטְּחִית	<i>2 f.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחֵי	הִקְטִיחֵי	קִטְּחֵי	נִקְטְּחֵי	קִטְּחֵי	<i>1 c.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחוּ	הִקְטִיחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	נִקְטְּחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	<i>Pl. 3 c.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחֶם	הִקְטִיחֶם	קִטְּחֶם	נִקְטְּחֶם	קִטְּחֶם	<i>2 m.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחֶנּוּ	הִקְטִיחֶנּוּ	קִטְּחֶנּוּ	נִקְטְּחֶנּוּ	קִטְּחֶנּוּ	<i>2 f.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחֻוּ	הִקְטִיחֻוּ	קִטְּחֻוּ	נִקְטְּחֻוּ	קִטְּחֻוּ	<i>1 c.</i>	
—	הִקְטַח	קִטַּח	נִקְטַח	קִטּוּחַ	<i>abs.</i>	Infl.
הִתְקַטַּח	הִקְטִיחַ	קִטַּח	הִקְטַח	קִטַּח	<i>const.</i>	
הִתְקַטַּח	הִקְטַח	קִטַּח	הִקְטַח	קִטַּח	<i>Sg. 2 m.</i>	Imperative.
הִתְקַטְּחִי	הִקְטִיחִי	קִטְּחִי	הִקְטְּחִי	קִטְּחִי	<i>2 f.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחוּ	הִקְטִיחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	הִקְטְּחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	<i>Pl. 2 m.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחֶנּוּ	הִקְטִיחֶנּוּ	קִטְּחֶנּוּ	הִקְטְּחֶנּוּ	קִטְּחֶנּוּ	<i>2 f.</i>	
יִתְקַטַּח	יִקְטִיחַ	יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	<i>Sg. 3 m.</i>	Imperfect.
תִּתְקַטַּח	תִּקְטִיחַ	תִּקְטַח	תִּקְטַח	תִּקְטַח	<i>3 f.</i>	
תִּתְקַטַּח	תִּקְטִיחַ	תִּקְטַח	תִּקְטַח	תִּקְטַח	<i>2 m.</i>	
תִּתְקַטְּחִי	תִּקְטִיחִי	תִּקְטְּחִי	תִּקְטְּחִי	תִּקְטְּחִי	<i>2 f.</i>	
אִתְקַטַּח	אִקְטִיחַ	אִקְטַח	אִקְטַח	אִקְטַח	<i>1 c.</i>	
יִתְקַטְּחוּ	יִקְטִיחוּ	יִקְטְּחוּ	יִקְטְּחוּ	יִקְטְּחוּ	<i>Pl. 3 m.</i>	
תִּתְקַטְּחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטִיחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְּחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְּחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְּחֶנּוּ	<i>3 f.</i>	
תִּתְקַטְּחוּ	תִּקְטִיחוּ	תִּקְטְּחוּ	תִּקְטְּחוּ	תִּקְטְּחוּ	<i>2 m.</i>	
תִּתְקַטְּחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטִיחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְּחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְּחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְּחֶנּוּ	<i>2 f.</i>	
נִתְקַטַּח	נִקְטִיחַ	נִקְטַח	נִקְטַח	נִקְטַח	<i>1 c.</i>	
כִּתְקַטַּח	כִּקְטִיחַ	כִּקְטַח	כִּקְטַח	קִטַּח	<i>act.</i>	
			נִקְטַח	קִטּוּחַ	<i>pass.</i>	
	יִקְטַח			יִקְטְּחֵנִי	<i>Jussive</i>	Impl.
					<i>W. suff.</i>	

PARADIGM G. VERB PĒ NŪN (פ"ן).

Höph'äl.	Hiph'il.	Nīph'äl.	Qäl.		
הטל	הטיל	נטל	נטל		<i>Sg.</i> 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } <i>Pl.</i> 3 c. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. }
הטלה	הטילה	נטלה	etc.		
הטלת	הטילת	נטלת			
הטלת	הטילת	נטלת			
הטלתי	הטילתי	נטלתי			
הטלו	הטילו	נטלו	regular		
הטלתם	הטילתם	נטלתם			
הטלתן	הטילתן	נטלתן			
הטלנו	הטילנו	נטלנו			
הטל	הטל	הנטל	נטול	נטול	<i>abs.</i> } <i>const.</i> }
הטל	הטיל	הנטל	נטל	טלת	
	הטל	הנטל	נטל	טל	<i>Sg.</i> 2 m. } 2 f. } <i>Pl.</i> 2 m. } 2 f. }
wanting	הטילי	הנטלי	נטלי	טלי	
	הטילו	הנטלו	נטלו	טלו	
	הטלנה	הנטלנה	נטלנה	טלנה	
יטל	יטיל	ינטל	יטל	יטל	<i>Sg.</i> 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } <i>Pl.</i> 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. }
תטל	תטיל	תנטל	תטל	תטל	
תטל	תטיל	תנטל	תטל	תטל	
תטלי	תטילי	תנטלי	תטלי	תטלי	
אטל	אטיל	אנטל	אטל	אטל	
יטלו	יטילו	ינטלו	יטלו	יטלו	
תטלנה	תטלנה	תנטלנה	תטלנה	תטלנה	
תטלו	תטלו	תנטלו	תטלו	תטלו	
תטלנה	תטלנה	תנטלנה	תטלנה	תטלנה	
נטל	נטיל	ננטל	נטל	נטל	
מטל	מטיל	נטל	נטל	נטל	<i>act.</i> } <i>pass.</i> }
מטל		נטל	נטול	נטל	
	יטל			אטלה	<i>Jussive</i> } <i>Cohort.</i> }
				אטלה	

PARADIGM H. VERB

Hīthpō'el.	Pō'āl.	Pō'el.	Hōph'āl.
הִתְקוּטַט	קוּטַט	קוּטַט	הוּקַט
הִתְקוּטַטָּה	קוּטַטָּה	קוּטַטָּה	הוּקַטָּה
הִתְקוּטַטְתָּ	קוּטַטְתָּ	קוּטַטְתָּ	הוּקַטְתָּ
הִתְקוּטַטְתִּי	קוּטַטְתִּי	קוּטַטְתִּי	הוּקַטְתִּי
הִתְקוּטַטּוּ	קוּטַטּוּ	קוּטַטּוּ	הוּקַטּוּ
הִתְקוּטַטְתֶּם	קוּטַטְתֶּם	קוּטַטְתֶּם	הוּקַטְתֶּם
הִתְקוּטַטְתֶּן	קוּטַטְתֶּן	קוּטַטְתֶּן	הוּקַטְתֶּן
הִתְקוּטַטְנוּ	קוּטַטְנוּ	קוּטַטְנוּ	הוּקַטְנוּ
הִתְקוּטַט	קוּטַט	קוּטַט קוּטַט	הוּקַט
הִתְקוּטַטִּי	wanting	קוּטַטִּי	wanting
הִתְקוּטַטּוּ		קוּטַטּוּ	
הִתְקוּטַטְנָה		קוּטַטְנָה	
יְתְּקוּטַט	יְקוּטַט	יְקוּטַט	יְהוּקַט ('קַט)
תְּתְּקוּטַט	תְּקוּטַט	תְּקוּטַט	תְּהוּקַט
תִּתְּקוּטַט	תִּקוּטַט	תִּקוּטַט	תִּהוּקַט
תִּתְּקוּטַטִּי	תִּקוּטַטִּי	תִּקוּטַטִּי	תִּהוּקַטִּי
אֲתְּקוּטַט	אֲקוּטַט	אֲקוּטַט	אֲהוּקַט
יִתְּקוּטַטּוּ	יִקוּטַטּוּ	יִקוּטַטּוּ	יִהוּקַטּוּ
תִּתְּקוּטַטְנָה	תִּקוּטַטְנָה	תִּקוּטַטְנָה	תִּהוּקַטְנָה
תִּתְּקוּטַטּוּ	תִּקוּטַטּוּ	תִּקוּטַטּוּ	תִּהוּקַטּוּ
תִּתְּקוּטַטְנָה	תִּקוּטַטְנָה	תִּקוּטַטְנָה	תִּהוּקַטְנָה
נִתְּקוּטַט	נִקוּטַט	נִקוּטַט	נִהוּקַט
מִתְּקוּטַט	מִקוּטַט	מִקוּטַט	מִהוּקַט
		יְקוּטַטְנִי	

'ĀYİN DOUBLED (y'y).

Hiph'il.	Niph'al.	Qal.	
הִקָּט	נִקָּט	קָט	Sg. 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Pl. 3 c. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. }
הִקָּטָה	נִקָּטָה	קָטָה	
הִקָּטוּת	נִקָּטוּת	קָטוּת	
הִקָּטוֹת	נִקָּטוֹת	קָטוֹת	
הִקָּטוֹתִי	נִקָּטוֹתִי	קָטוֹתִי	
הִקָּטוּ	נִקָּטוּ	קָטוּ	
הִקָּטוּתֶם	נִקָּטוּתֶם	קָטוּתֶם	
הִקָּטוּתֵן	נִקָּטוּתֵן	קָטוּתֵן	
הִקָּטוּנוּ	נִקָּטוּנוּ	קָטוּנוּ	1 c. }
הִקָּט	הִקוּט	קָטוּט	abs. } const. }
הִקָּט	הִקָּט	קָט	
הִקָּט	הִקָּט	קָט	Sg. 2 m. } 2 f. }
הִקָּטִי	הִקָּטִי	קָטִי	
הִקָּטוּ	הִקָּטוּ	קָטוּ	Pl. 2 m. } 2 f. }
הִקָּטֵינָה	הִקָּטֵינָה	קָטֵינָה	
יִקָּט (נִקָּט)	יִקָּט	יִקָּט	Sg. 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Pl. 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. }
תִּקָּט	תִּקָּט	תִּקָּט	
תִּקָּט	תִּקָּט	תִּקָּט	
תִּקָּטִי	תִּקָּטִי	תִּקָּטִי	
אִקָּט	אִקָּט	אִקָּט	
יִקָּטוּ	יִקָּטוּ	יִקָּטוּ	
תִּקָּטֵינָה	תִּקָּטֵינָה	תִּקָּטֵינָה	
תִּקָּטוּ	תִּקָּטוּ	תִּקָּטוּ	
תִּקָּטֵינָה	תִּקָּטֵינָה	תִּקָּטֵינָה	
נִקָּט	נִקָּט	נִקָּט	
מִקָּט	נִקָּט	קָטוּט	act. } pass. }
		קָטוּט	
וַיִּקָּט		וַיִּקָּט	W. cons. } W. suff. }
וַיִּקָּטֵנִי		וַיִּקָּטֵנִי	

PARADIGM J. VERB PĒ 'ĀLĒPH (פ' א'). VERB PĒ YŌDH (פ' י'). PARA-

Nīph'āl.	Qāl.	Hīph'il (prop. פ' י')	Qāl (prop. פ' י')
Same as the verb Pē Guttural.	אָטל Same as the verb Pē Guttural.	הִיטִיל הִיטִילָה הִיטִילָת הִיטִילָתִי הִיטִילוּ הִיטִילְתֶּם הִיטִילְתֶּן הִיטִילְנוּ	יְטַל etc. regular
	אָטול אָטל	הִיטֵל הִיטִיל	יְטוּל יְטַל
	אָטל אָטלי אָטלוּ אָטלְנָה	הִיטֵל הִיטִילִי הִיטִילוּ הִיטִילְנָה	יְטַל יְטַלִּי יְטַלוּ יְטַלְנָה
	יֵאָטל (יאָטל) תֵּאָטל תֵּאָטל תֵּאָטְלִי אָטל יֵאָטְלוּ תֵּאָטְלְנָה תֵּאָטְלוּ תֵּאָטְלְנָה נֵאָטל	יֵיטִיל תֵּיטִיל תֵּיטִיל תֵּיטִילִי אֵיטִיל יֵיטִילוּ תֵּיטִילְנָה תֵּיטִילוּ תֵּיטִילְנָה נֵיטִיל	יֵיטַל תֵּיטַל תֵּיטַל תֵּיטַלִּי אֵיטַל יֵיטַלוּ תֵּיטַלְנָה תֵּיטַלוּ תֵּיטַלְנָה נֵיטַל
	אָטל אָטול	מֵיטִיל	יְטַל יְטוּל
	וַיֵּאָטל וַיֵּאָטל	וַיֵּיטַל	וַיֵּיטַל וַיֵּיטַל

DIGM I. VERB PĒ WĀW (פ'ו').

Hōph'āl.	Hīph'il.	Nīph'āl.	Qāl		
הוּטַל	הוּטִיל	נוּטַל	יְטַל		} Perfect.
הוּטְלָה	הוּטִילָה	נוּטְלָה	etc.		
הוּטְלָתָּ	הוּטִילָתָּ	נוּטְלָתָּ			
הוּטְלָתִי	הוּטִילָתִי	נוּטְלָתִי			
הוּטְלוּ	הוּטִילוּ	נוּטְלוּ	regular		
הוּטְלֶתֶם	הוּטִילֶתֶם	נוּטְלֶתֶם			
הוּטְלֶתֶן	הוּטִילֶתֶן	נוּטְלֶתֶן			
הוּטְלֶנוּ	הוּטִילֶנוּ	נוּטְלֶנוּ			
—	הוּטַל	wanting	יְטַל	יְטַל	
הוּטַל	הוּטִיל	הוּטַל	יְטַל	טְלָתָּ	const. }
wanting	הוּטַל	הוּטַל	יְטַל	טַל	Sg. 2 m. } Imperative.
	הוּטִילִי	הוּטִילִי	יְטַלִּי	טַלִּי	2 f. }
	הוּטִילוּ	הוּטִילוּ	יְטַלוּ	טַלוּ	Pl. 2 m. }
	הוּטַלְנָה	הוּטַלְנָה	יְטַלְנָה	טַלְנָה	2 f. }
יוּטַל	יוּטִיל	יוּטַל	יִיטַל	יְטַל	Sg. 3 m. }
תוּטַל	תוּטִיל	etc.	תִּיטַל	תְּטַל	3 f. }
תוּטַל	תוּטִיל		תִּיטַל	תְּטַל	2 m. }
תוּטִילִי	תוּטִילִי		תִּיטַלִּי	תְּטַלִּי	2 f. }
אוּטַל	אוּטִיל	regular	אִיטַל	אְטַל	1 c. }
יוּטְלוּ	יוּטִילוּ		יִיטְלוּ	יְטְלוּ	Pl. 3 m. }
תוּטַלְנָה	תוּטַלְנָה		תִּיטַלְנָה	תְּטַלְנָה	3 f. }
תוּטְלוּ	תוּטִילוּ		תִּיטְלוּ	תְּטְלוּ	2 m. }
תוּטַלְנָה	תוּטַלְנָה		תִּיטַלְנָה	תְּטַלְנָה	2 f. }
נוּטַל	נוּטִיל		נִיטַל	נְטַל	1 c. }
מוּטַל	מוּטִיל	נוּטַל	יְטַל		act. } Part.
			יְטַל		pass. }
	וּיּוּטַל		וּיְטַל		With } Impf.
					1 Cons. }

PARADIGM K. VERBS 'ĀYIN WĀW (ו'י)

Pōlāl.	Pōlēl.	Hōph'al.	Hīph'il.
קוֹלֵל קוֹלְלָה etc.	קוֹלֵל קוֹלְלָה קוֹלְלֹת קוֹלְלֹת קוֹלְלֹתַי קוֹלְלוּ קוֹלְלֹתֶם קוֹלְלֵינִי קוֹלְלֵנוּ	הוֹקֵל הוֹקְלָה הוֹקְלֹת הוֹקְלֹת הוֹקְלֹתַי הוֹקְלוּ הוֹקְלֹתֶם הוֹקְלֵינִי הוֹקְלֵנוּ	הִקִּיל הִקְיָה הִקְיֹת הִקְיֹת הִקְיֹתַי הִקְיִלוּ הִקְיֹתֶם הִקְיֵינִי הִקְיֵנוּ
	קוֹלֵל	הוֹקֵל	הִקֵּל הִקִּיל
wanting	קוֹלֵל קוֹלְלִי קוֹלְלוּ קוֹלְלָנָה	wanting	הִקֵּל הִקְיִילִי הִקְיִילוּ הִקְיֵלְנָה
יְקוֹלֵל תְּקוֹלֵל etc.	יְקוֹלֵל תְּקוֹלֵל תְּקוֹלֵל תְּקוֹלְלִי אֶקוֹלֵל יְקוֹלְלוּ תְּקוֹלְלָנָה תְּקוֹלְלוּ תְּקוֹלְלָנָה נִקְוֵל	יֹקֵל תּוֹקֵל תּוֹקֵל תּוֹקְלִי אֹקֵל יֹקְלוּ תּוֹקְלָנָה תּוֹקְלוּ תּוֹקְלָנָה נֹקֵל	יְקִיל תְּקִיל תְּקִיל תְּקִילִי אֶקִּיל יְקִילוּ תְּקִילְנָה תְּקִילוּ תְּקִילְנָה נְקִיל
מְקוֹלֵל	מְקוֹלֵל	מוֹקֵל	מִקִּיל
			יְקֵל וַיִּקֵּל

AND 'ĀYĪN YŌDH ('ע').

Nīph'al.	Qāl ('ע).	Qāl ('ע).	
נָקוּל	קָל	קָל קָל	Sg. 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Pl. 3 c. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Perfect.
נָקוּלָה	קָלָה	קָלָה קָלָה	
נָקוּלוֹת	קָלָת	קָלָת קָלָת	
נָקוּלוֹת	etc.	קָלָת קָלָת	
נָקוּלוֹתַי		קָלָתַי קָלָתַי	
נָקוּלוּ		קָלוּ קָלוּ	
נָקוּלוֹתֶם		קָלְתֶם קָלְתֶם	
נָקוּלוֹתֵינוּ		קָלְתֵנוּ קָלְתֵנוּ	
נָקוּלוֹנוּ		קָלְנוּ קָלְנוּ	
הַקּוּל	קוּל	קוּל	abs. } const. } Infln.
הַקּוּל	קִיל	קוּל	
הַקּוּל	קִיל	קוּל	Sg. 2 m. } 2 f. } Pl. 2 m. } 2 f. } Imperative.
הַקּוּלִי	קִילִי	קוּלִי	
הַקּוּלוּ	קִילוּ	קוּלוּ	
הַקּוּלָנָה	—	קָלְנָה	
יְקוּל	יְקִיל	יְקוּל	Sg. 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Pl. 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Imperfect.
תְּקוּל	תְּקִיל	תְּקוּל	
תְּקוּל	תְּקִיל	תְּקוּל	
תְּקוּלִי	תְּקִילִי	תְּקוּלִי	
אֶקוּל	אֶקִיל	אֶקוּל	
יְקוּלוּ	יְקִילוּ	יְקוּלוּ	
תְּקוּלְנָה	תְּקִילְנָה	תְּקוּלְנָה	
תְּקוּלוּ	תְּקִילוּ	תְּקוּלוּ	
תְּקוּלְנָה	תְּקִילְנָה	תְּקוּלְנָה	
נְקוּל	נְקִיל	נְקוּל	
נְקוּל	קָל	קָל	act. } pass. } Part.
נְקוּל	קִיל קִיל	קוּל	
	יְקָל	יְקָל	Jussive } W. } cons. } Impf.
	וַיְקָל	וַיְקָל וַיְקָל	

Hithpā'el.	Höph'äl.	Hiph'il.	Pü'äl.
הִתְקַטָּה	הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה
הִתְקַטְּתָה	הִקְטַתְּהָ	הִקְטַתְּהָ	קָטַתְּהָ
הִתְקַטִּיתִּי	הִקְטִיתִּי	הִקְטִיתִּי (אֶת)	קָטִיתִּי
הִתְקַטִּיתְּ	הִקְטִיתְּ	הִקְטִיתְּ (אֶת)	קָטִיתְּ
הִתְקַטִּיתִּי	הִקְטִיתִּי	הִקְטִיתִּי (אֶתִּי)	קָטִיתִּי
הִתְקַטְּוּ	הִקְטֻוּ	הִקְטֻוּ	קָטֻוּ
הִתְקַטִּיתֶם	הִקְטִיתֶם	הִקְטִיתֶם (אֶתְּם)	קָטִיתֶם
הִתְקַטִּיתֶן	הִקְטִיתֶן	הִקְטִיתֶן (אֶתְּן)	קָטִיתֶן
הִתְקַטִּינוּ	הִקְטִינוּ	הִקְטִינוּ	קָטִינוּ
הִתְקַטּוּת	הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה
הִתְקַטְּתוּ	הִקְטַתְּוּ	הִקְטַתְּוּ	קָטַתְּוּ
הִתְקַטִּי	הִקְטִי	הִקְטִי	קָטִי
הִתְקַטְּוּ	wanting	הִקְטֻוּ	wanting
הִתְקַטִּינָה	הִקְטִינָה	הִקְטִינָה	קָטִינָה
יִתְקַטָּה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה
תִּתְקַטָּה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה
תִּתְקַטְּהָ	תִּקְטַתְּהָ	תִּקְטַתְּהָ	תִּקְטַתְּהָ
תִּתְקַטִּי	תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי
אִתְקַטָּה	אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה
יִתְקַטְּוּ	יִקְטֻוּ	יִקְטֻוּ	יִקְטֻוּ
תִּתְקַטִּינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה
תִּתְקַטְּוּ	תִּקְטֻוּ	תִּקְטֻוּ	תִּקְטֻוּ
תִּתְקַטִּינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה
נִתְקַטָּה	נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה
מִתְקַטָּה	מִקְטָה	מִקְטָה	מִקְטָה
יִתְקַטֵּ		יִקְטֵ	
		יִקְטִינֵי	

LĀMĒDH HĒ (ל'יה).

Pr'el.	Niph'al.	Qal.		
קָטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
קָטְתָה	נִקְטַתָּה	קָטַתָּה	3 f.	
קָטִית (קָטִית)	נִקְטִית (נִיִּת)	קָטִית	2 m.	
קָטִית	נִקְטִית	קָטִית	2 f.	
קָטִיתִי	נִקְטִיתִי	קָטִיתִי	1 c.	
קָטוּ	נִקְטוּ	קָטוּ	Pl. 3 c.	
קָטִיתֶם	נִקְטִיתֶם	קָטִיתֶם	2 m.	
קָטִיתֶן	נִקְטִיתֶן	קָטִיתֶן	2 f.	
קָטִינוּ	נִקְטִינוּ	קָטִינוּ	1 c.	
קָטָה (קָטָה)	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	abs.	Infia.
קָטוֹת	הַקָּטוֹת	קָטוֹת	const.	
קָטָה	הַקָּטָה	קָטָה	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
קָטִי	הַקָּטִי	קָטִי	2 f.	
קָטוּ	הַקָּטוּ	קָטוּ	Pl. 2 m.	
קָטִינָה	הַקָּטִינָה	קָטִינָה	2 f.	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	3 f.	
תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	2 m.	
תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי	2 f.	
אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה	1 c.	
יִקְטוּ	יִקְטוּ	יִקְטוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	3 f.	
תִּקְטוּ	תִּקְטוּ	תִּקְטוּ	2 m.	
תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	2 f.	
נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	1 c.	
מִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	act.	Part.
		קָטוּי	pass.	
יִקְט	יִקְט	יִקְט	Jussive	Impf.
יִקְטִי	יִקְטִי	יִקְטִי	W. suff.	

PARADIGM M. VERB LĀMĒDH 'ĀLĒPH (ל'א).

Hithpā'el.	Hīph'il.	Pī'el.	Nīph'al.	Qāl.		
הִתְקַטָּא	הִקְטִיִּיא	קִטָּא	נִקְטָא	קָטָא	} Perfect.	Sg. 3 m.
הִתְקַטָּאָה	הִקְטִיִּיאָה	קִטָּאָה	נִקְטָאָה	קָטָאָה		3 f.
הִתְקַטָּאתָ	הִקְטִיִּיאתָ	קִטָּאתָ	נִקְטָאתָ	קָטָאתָ		2 m.
הִתְקַטָּאתְּ	הִקְטִיִּיאתְּ	קִטָּאתְּ	נִקְטָאתְּ	קָטָאתְּ		2 f.
הִתְקַטָּאתִי	הִקְטִיִּיאתִי	קִטָּאתִי	נִקְטָאתִי	קָטָאתִי		1 c.
הִתְקַטָּאוּ	הִקְטִיִּיאוּ	קִטָּאוּ	נִקְטָאוּ	קָטָאוּ		Pl. 3 c.
הִתְקַטָּאתֶם	הִקְטִיִּיאתֶם	קִטָּאתֶם	נִקְטָאתֶם	קָטָאתֶם		2 m.
הִתְקַטָּאתֶן	הִקְטִיִּיאתֶן	קִטָּאתֶן	נִקְטָאתֶן	קָטָאתֶן		2 f.
הִתְקַטָּאוּ	הִקְטִיִּיאוּ	קִטָּאוּ	נִקְטָאוּ	קָטָאוּ	1 c.	
wanting	הִקְטָא	קָטָא	נִקְטָא	קָטָא	} Infin.	abs.
הִתְקַטָּא	הִקְטָיא	קָטָא	הִקְטָא	קָטָא		const.
הִתְקַטָּא	הִקְטָא	קָטָא	הִקְטָא	קָטָא	} Imperative.	Sg. 2 m.
הִתְקַטָּאי	הִקְטָיאִ	קָטָאי	הִקְטָאי	קָטָאי		2 f.
הִתְקַטָּאוּ	הִקְטָיִאוּ	קָטָאוּ	הִקְטָאוּ	קָטָאוּ		Pl. 2 m.
הִתְקַטָּאנָה	הִקְטָאנָה	קָטָאנָה	הִקְטָאנָה	קָטָאנָה		2 f.
יִתְקַטָּא	יִקְטָיא	יִקְטָא	יִקְטָא	יִקְטָא	} Imperfect.	Sg. 3 m.
תִּתְקַטָּא	תִּקְטָיא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא		3 f.
תִּתְקַטָּא	תִּקְטָיא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא		2 m.
תִּתְקַטָּאי	תִּקְטָיאִ	תִּקְטָאי	תִּקְטָאי	תִּקְטָאי		2 f.
אִתְקַטָּא	אִקְטָיא	אִקְטָא	אִקְטָא	אִקְטָא		1 c.
יִתְקַטָּאוּ	יִקְטָיִאוּ	יִקְטָאוּ	יִקְטָאוּ	יִקְטָאוּ		Pl. 3 m.
תִּתְקַטָּאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה		3 f.
תִּתְקַטָּאוּ	תִּקְטָיִאוּ	תִּקְטָאוּ	תִּקְטָאוּ	תִּקְטָאוּ		2 m.
תִּתְקַטָּאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה		2 f.
נִתְקַטָּא	נִקְטָיא	נִקְטָא	נִקְטָא	נִקְטָא		1 c.
כִּתְקַטָּא	כִּקְטָיא	כִּקְטָא	נִקְטָא	קָטָא קָטָא	} Part.	act.
						pass.
	יִקְטָא				} Impl.	Jussive
	יִקְטָיאנִי	יִקְטָאנִי		יִקְטָאנִי		W. suff.

"The happy result of a thoroughly scientific study of the language, and years of experience with the needs of the class-room."—*N. Y. Independent*.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW

BY WM. R. HARPER, PH. D.,

Professor of Semitic Languages in Yale College; Principal of Schools
of the American Institute of Hebrew.

SEVENTH EDITION.

An Elementary Grammar of the Hebrew Language,

BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD.

Comprising systematic statements of the principles of Hebrew Orthography and Etymology, according to the latest and most scientific authorities, deduced from examples quoted in the work; with a practically exhaustive discussion and classification of the Hebrew Vowel-Sounds.

Svo. Cloth. Pp. 183. Price, \$2.00, net.

AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW, CHICAGO.

P. O. ADDRESS: MORGAN PARK, ILL.

"It comes nearer to being a satisfactory text-book for teaching Hebrew to beginners, than probably any other that has ever been published."—*Baptist quarterly Review*.

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

BY WM. R. HARPER, PH. D.,

Professor of Semitic Languages in Yale College; Principal of Schools
of the American Institute of Hebrew.

THIRD EDITION.

A Text-Book for Beginners in Hebrew,

BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD.

Containing the Text of Genesis I-VIII; with Notes referring to the author's "ELEMENTS OF HEBREW," Exercises for Translation, Grammar-Lessons covering the Principles of Orthography and Etymology, and Lists of the most frequently occurring Hebrew words.

12mo. Cloth. Pp. 265. Price, \$2.00, net.

AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW, CHICAGO.

P. O. ADDRESS: MORGAN PARK, ILL.

FROM THEOLOGICAL SEMINARIES.

OBERLIN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *Oberlin, O.*, June 25, 1886.

I have used Professor Harper's "Elements" and "Method" with the Junior Classes of this Seminary during the past year. The practical test has only confirmed the favorable opinion with which the books were introduced. I have no doubt that, for their purpose, they are the best works now before the public.

W. G. BALLANTINE.

NEWTON THEOLOGICAL INSTITUTION, *Newton Centre, Mass.*, July 9, 1886.

I have used Professor Harper's books with my classes for the past three years, and am convinced that, for thoroughness and perspicuity of statement, for simplicity of analysis, and for economy of time, both in and out of the class-room, they afford just the aid which a teacher desires from the use of text-books. By systematic arrangement and appropriate reiteration they facilitate an accurate and rapid acquaintance with the Hebrew language, while, in the hands of an independent teacher, they may be so used as constantly to stimulate the pupil's curiosity and power of discovery, and thus greatly to promote his interest, in the introductory stages of his study.

CHARLES RUFUS BROWN.

SEABURY DIVINITY SCHOOL, *Faribault, Minn.*, June 26, 1886.

We have used Dr. Harper's Hebrew "Elements" and "Method" in the work of the Junior Class during the past year. I do not know of any other system so well suited for beginners as this is, the treatment of the language being at once practical and scientific and well calculated to sustain the interest of the student.

W. H. BAMFORD.

PAULINE HOLINESS COLLEGE, *College Mound, Mo.*, July 8, 1886.

We have used Professor W. R. Harper's "Elements of Hebrew" and "Hebrew Method" the past year. I do not hesitate to say they are the best text-books on Hebrew I have seen. To my mind they establish the practicability of the inductive method as applied to the study of Hebrew.

A. L. BREWER.

RICHMOND THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *Richmond, Va.*, July 3, 1886.

* * I have found them both to stand the test of the class-room. The "Elements" treats all principles thoroughly and exhaustively. The "Method" is unique and in all respects *sui generis*. It seems to me to leave nothing undone in helping a student to a knowledge of the Hebrew. It is a vast improvement on the old methods. The typography of both books cannot be excelled.

CLAS. H. COREY.

MCCORMICK THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *Chicago*, June 24, 1886.

I have used Professor Harper's "Method" and "Elements" two years in the class-room with most gratifying results. I regard them the best text-books for beginners in Hebrew.

EDWARD L. CURTIS.

BANGOR THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *Bangor, Me.*, June 30, 1886.

I have used Professor Harper's books for the beginning of the study of Hebrew during the past three years. The system is decidedly the best I have been able to find, for it tides the beginner over the initial difficulties of the language more quickly than the ordinary method.

F. B. DENIO.

THEOL. SEM'Y OF THE REFORMED CHURCH, *Lancaster, Pa.*, July 17, 1886.

It affords me pleasure to say, after a year's trial of Dr. Harper's Hebrew text-books in the class-room, that they have given entire satisfaction. Of the fifteen years during which I have taught Hebrew, this has been in all respects the most pleasant and satisfactory, and I cannot but attribute the fact to the use of Harper's method of teaching the language. As a consequence of its introduction, the students have exhibited unwonted enthusiasm, and found great delight in the pursuit of what is commonly regarded as a very dreary study.

F. A. GAST.

THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *New Brunswick, N. J.*, July 16, 1886.

I have used Dr. Harper's Hebrew "Elements" and "Method" for one year. The results in the class-room have been not only exceedingly gratifying, but more satisfactory both as to amount and thoroughness than in preceding years. I not only expect to continue the use of the "Elements" and "Method," but hope for them that which they richly deserve—a constantly increasing demand and usefulness.

J. G. LANSING.

REF'D EPISCOPAL DIVINITY SCHOOL, *Philadelphia, Pa.*, July 1, 1886.

Success is the best argument. What the Hebrew Summer Schools under Dr. Harper have succeeded in doing, in giving the average minister and student a real grasp of Hebrew, that exactly the "Method" and "Elements" effect in the class-room. They are invaluable. What other books give a treatment so full and scientific, and yet so clearly put, of Hebrew nouns, e. g., and of the vowel-system? It is Davidson and Bickell and Gesenius combined. The debt instructors owe the Principal of the Institute of Hebrew has not yet been fully recognized.

W. W. LOVEJOY.

SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *Louisville, Ky.*, June 29, 1886.

I take pleasure in commending the Hebrew text-books of Professor W. R. Harper. They are in my judgment practical, convenient and adequate to introduce one to a good working acquaintance with the Hebrew language. We are using them in this Seminary in the Junior Class, and propose to continue to do so.

BASIL MANLY.

UNION THEOL. SEMINARY, *Hampden Sidney, Va.*, July 24, 1886.

* * Actual trial of these exponents of the inductive method has convinced me that they are the best text-books of elementary Hebrew that have yet appeared. The author has not only adopted the surest method of mastering the phenomena of the language, but he has also done for beginners what Bickell and others had done for more advanced students: he has led them back of the mere surface facts to the controlling principles, and encouraged that kind of analytical study which makes Hebrew a permanent acquisition. These two books are simply indispensable in my class-room.

W. W. MOORE.

GARRETT BIBLICAL INSTITUTE, *Evanston, Ill.*, June 25, 1886.

Dr. W. R. Harper's "Elements of Hebrew," and "Method" have been used in Garrett Biblical Institute during the last year, and have given very great satisfaction. They will continue in use as the elementary text-books for Hebrew study in this institution.

M. S. TERRY.

AUGUSTANA THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *Rock Island, Ill.*, July 2, 1886.

I have used Dr. Harper's text-books in the class-room during the last year with the most gratifying results. They are stimulating to teacher and to pupil. I know of no better books for elementary drill, both for thoroughness and rapidity of progress.

R. F. WEIDNER.

WESTERN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *Allegheny, Pa.*, July 14, 1886.

* * They are clearly written, so that no one can misunderstand what the author means to say. They are beautifully printed, so as to be in themselves attractive as mere works of art. The "Method" is full, easy, and progressive; and, above all, is liked and enjoyed by the students; while the matter of the "Elements" is well chosen both as to quantity and quality, and is paragraphed and arranged in such matchless order as to make it most ready of acquisition and convenient for reference.

R. D. WILSON.

FROM THE PRESS.

[THE CONGREGATIONALIST, *Boston*, Feb., 1886.]

“ * * A peculiar merit of the “Elements” is that, although elementary, the book is not superficial but philosophical.”

[NEW YORK INDEPENDENT, Dec., 1885.]

“The whole grammar aims to lead the student not only into a practical knowledge of the language, but also into a rational explanation of its phenomena.”

[*Prof. S. R. Driver*, in CONTEMPORARY REVIEW, February, 1886.]

“ * * Remarkably full and precise, and appear well designed to train the learner in a sound philological method, and to lead him on gradually until he acquires a firm grasp of the principles of the language.”

[NORTHWESTERN CHRISTIAN ADVOCATE, Jan., 1886.]

“ * * So logically and self-consistently arranged that the student who goes faithfully through the lessons will, by a very natural process, come into possession of all the fundamental facts and principles of the Hebrew language. We are of opinion that for the beginner in the study of Hebrew no better textbooks can be had.”

[REFORMED QUARTERLY REVIEW, January, 1886.]

“ * * In this way the labor of acquiring the language becomes comparatively light and is always pleasant. * * Any one of moderate capacity can acquire from Dr. Harper's books a good working knowledge of Hebrew without a teacher. * * The arrangement throughout is clear, and the statement of principles concise and accurate. * * Will contribute much to the advancement of Hebrew learning.”

[*Prof. Barnard C. Taylor*, in BAPTIST QUARTERLY REVIEW, July, 1886.]

“The plan of the book (‘Method’) is admirable. In arrangement it is natural, simple and scientific. It comes nearer to being a satisfactory text-book for teaching Hebrew to beginners than probably any other that has ever been published. * * Every teacher must welcome this book (‘Elements’) as the best published aid to his teaching. There is certainly no other grammar of Hebrew so well adapted to the work of the class-room as is this.”

[*Prof. Francis Brown*, in PRESBYTERIAN REVIEW, April, 1886.]

“ * * The ‘Method’ puts the learner at once face to face with the language in concrete and connected form, and teaches him to derive its facts and principles from actual observation. * * The ‘Notes,’ ‘Observations,’ ‘Grammar-Lessons,’ etc., are distributed with great judgment and clear understanding, born of experience, of what students need. * * His plea for historical explanations of linguistic facts, as not only not foreign to an elementary treatment, but essential to its intelligent pursuit, is thoroughly sound, and the convenience, as well as accuracy of this course is amply illustrated in the ‘Elements.’”

[BIBLIOTHECA SACRA, April, 1886.]

“ * * Two works which seem destined to supersede all the other introductory manuals now in use in our theological seminaries. * * A rigidly scientific and consecutive presentation of the elements of Hebrew grammar. * * A unique contrivance of lessons, exercises, vocabularies and explanations, designed to introduce the learner to the grammar and to the Bible. * * The combination of an unprecedented amount of help to the beginner with the scientific rigor of a Bickell. Everything is made as lucid as skillful explanation can make it, but nothing is passed over superficially. * * Works which show upon every page the evidence of conscientious use of the latest authorities upon the Hebrew language, directed by a natural genius for teaching.”

AN ARAMAIC METHOD.

By CHARLES RUFUS BROWN,

Associate Prof. of Hebrew in Newton Theological Institution.

PART I. TEXT, NOTES AND VOCABULARY.

A Text-book for the study of the Aramaic, by a method at once comparative and inductive. Commended by eminent scholars and teachers. CONTENTS: I. Genesis I.-X., The Hebrew Text and Targum of Onkelos on parallel pages. II. Note of References to the Biblical Aramaic. III. Targum Pseudo-Jonathan. Genesis ch. VIII. IV. Targum of Jonathan Ben Uzziel, Joshua ch. XX., Isaiah ch. VI. V. Targum on the Psalms, Psalm XXIV., Psalm CL. VI. Targum on the Megilloth, Ruth ch. II. VII. Notes on the Text: Onkelos, Genesis I.-X. Biblical Aramaic. Other Targums. VIII. Vocabulary.

12mo. Cloth. Pp. 132. Price, \$1.75, net.

PART II. GRAMMAR.

The second part of this work includes brief statements of the principles of Aramaic Orthography, Etymology and Syntax. The method pursued is comparative and inductive. As in Part I., a knowledge of Hebrew is presupposed, and the agreements or disagreements of Aramaic therewith are carefully noted. Instead of bringing the principles for all the dialects under one head, the grammar of Onkelos is carefully distinguished from that of the Biblical Aramaic, and, to some extent, from that of the more corrupt Targums, and all dialectical variations from Onkelos are printed in special type. For the convenience of those using Harper's *Elements of Hebrew*, the arrangement has been adapted, as far as possible, from that work.

12mo. Cloth. Pp. 96. Price, \$1.00, net.

[Prof. Willis J. Beecher, D. D., Auburn Theological Seminary.]

"The result of my examination is altogether favorable. We shall use it in our Seminary."

[Prof. Henry P. Smith, D. D., Lane Theological Seminary, Cincinnati.]

"It is well adapted to the purpose which the author had in view."

[Prof. Basil Manly, D. D., So. Bapt. Theol. Sem., Louisville.]

"I have decided to use it in my classes."

[Prof. S. Burnham, D. D., in "Hebraica."]

"A real and valuable contribution to the study of the so-called Chaldee."

[Prof. Geo. H. Schodde, Ph. D., in "Hebraica."]

"The 'Method' is a manual of exceptional merit, and richly deserves recognition and success. It is just the kind of a book we need for our Seminaries, our Summer Schools and for private study."

[*"The Independent,"* New York.]

"Excellently adapted for purposes of instruction. A text-book of this character is very useful."

AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW, CHICAGO.

P. O. ADDRESS: MORGAN PARK, ILL.

THE FIRST ARABIC GRAMMAR PRINTED IN AMERICA.

AN ARABIC MANUAL

BY

J. G. LANSING, D. D.,

Professor of Old Testament Languages in Theological Seminary of
Reformed (Dutch) Church, New Brunswick, N. J.

This is an *Elementary Arabic Grammar*, the need of which was made evident by actual work in the class-room. Various reasons, which will be apparent, made the larger and more exhaustive grammars of Wright and Palmer impracticable for such class-room work, while they continue still to be the authorities. On the other hand, other elementary grammars were found impracticable on account of their many deficiencies, the instructor being under the necessity of constantly supplying that which belongs essentially to the very rudiments of the language. To supply many of these deficiencies has been one of the chief designs of the author.

It has been also a chief object with him to secure not only a more thorough *Elementary Arabic Grammar*, but one *more clear, logical and systematic* in its treatment. The Arabic language is unique as to the logical character of its structure; and should be studied logically. The three short vowels, constituting as they do the first and most important key to the language, receive especial treatment both in a separate preface and in connection with the various parts of speech. Orderly arrangement, and conciseness of statement have been sought throughout; while ample examples follow each section, illustrating the rules contained therein.

While the *MANUAL* is an elementary treatise, it is intended to be more complete in every part than other elementary grammars heretofore published, and to meet as far as possible the demands that have called it forth. While essential points are noted, the more special treatment of Arabic Syntax proper has been left for a future work.

Full paradigms follow in regular order. The *Chrestomathy* following the paradigms is composed of three parts: the first contains selections of Arabic text from Genesis and the Kurani. The second contains specimen translations, transliterations and analyses of portions of the selected text. The third contains a vocabulary of all the words to be found in the texts selected, besides a few other words.

Svo. Cloth. Pp. 180. Price, \$2.00, net.

AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW, CHICAGO.

P. O. ADDRESS: MORGAN PARK, ILL.

AN ASSYRIAN MANUAL.

BY D. G. LYON, PH. D.

Hollis Professor of Divinity in Divinity School, Harvard University.

For the use of beginners in the study of the Assyrian language. This book, designed specially for those who have no access to oral instruction, contains *an outline of Assyrian grammar, twelve pages of syllabic and ideographic signs, sixty-four pages of texts, thirty pages of notes on the texts, with references to the grammar, and forty-four pages of glossary.* Some of the passages are accompanied by a literal translation, and there are *twelve pages of text in the cuneiform character.* It is believed that this work will greatly lessen the task of beginners in the study of the Assyrian language.

Svo. Cloth. Pp. xlv, 138. Price, \$1.00.

AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW, CHICAGO.

P. O. ADDRESS: MORGAN PARK, ILL.

THE ORIGIN AND VARIETIES —OF THE— SEMITIC ALPHABET.

BY JOHN C. C. CLARKE,

Prof. of Greek in Shurtleff College.

The plates give, from many monuments and authorities, the various forms of Egyptian, Phœnician, Punic, Libyan, Himyrite, Ethiopic, Moabite, Assyrian, Hauranitic, Sinaitic, Aramaic, Mendæan, Estranghelo, Peshitto, Syriac, Cufic, Arabic, Palmyrene, Samaritan and Hebrew. The tabular arrangement shows their relation to each other and to the Phrygian, Roman, Greek and Indian.

**One Vol. Large Octavo. Text, 18 Pages; Plates, 20 Pages.
Price, 75 Cents, net.**

AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW, CHICAGO.

P. O. ADDRESS: MORGAN PARK, ILL.

American Publication Soc'y of Hebrew, CHICAGO, ILL.

HEBREW AND SEMITIC TEXT-BOOKS.

Elements of Hebrew. By Prof. William R. Harper, Ph. D. 8vo. Cloth. Pp. 183. Price, net.....	\$2.00
Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual. By Prof. Wm. R. Harper, Ph. D. 12mo. Cloth. Pp. 265. Price, net.....	2.00
Aramaic Method. By Prof. Charles E. Brown. 12mo. Cloth.	
Part I., pp. 132. Price, net.....	1.75
Part II., pp. 96. Price, net.....	1.00
Assyrian Manual. By Prof. D. G. Lyon, Ph. D. 8vo. Cloth. Pp. 180. Price, net.....	4.00
Arabic Manual. By Prof. J. G. Lamsing, D. D. 8vo. Cloth. Pp. 180. Price, net.....	2.00
Hebrew Manual. By Prof. Wm. R. Harper, Ph. D. 12mo. Cloth. Pp. 93. Price, net.....	1.00
Hebrew Word-Lists. By Prof. Wm. R. Harper, Ph. D. 12mo. Cloth. Pp. 42. Price, net.....	.50
Semitic Alphabets. By Prof. J. C. C. Clarke, M. A. Large 8vo. Cloth. Text, 18 pp. Plates, 20 pp. Price, net.....	.75

MISCELLANEOUS BOOKS.

Notes on the Greek Text of Galatians and Romans. By Prof. Jas. R. Boise, D. D. 12mo. Cloth. Pp. 45,—131. Price, net.....	\$1.00
Christ in the Gospels.—A Harmony on a new and valuable plan. By Jas. P. Cadman, A. M. 12mo. Cloth. Introduction by P. S. Henson, D. D. Pp. 382. Price, gilt, \$2.00; plain.....	1.50
Lectures on the Pentateuch. By Prof. Franz Delitzsch. Translated by Prof. S. Ives Curtiss, D. D. 8vo. Paper. Pp. 16. Price, net.....	.25
Watch-Ben-Hazael. By Prof. Paul Haupt, Ph. D. 8vo. Paper. Pp. 16. Price, net.....	.25

PERIODICALS.

- Hebraica**, a quarterly, devoted to the Hebrew and cognate languages. Editor: Wm. R. Harper, Ph. D.; Associate Editors: Paul Haupt, Ph. D., H. L. Strack, D. D. Price, \$2.00 a year, in advance (Foreign—9s. 3d. M.9.50).
- The Old Testament Student**, a monthly, devoted to Old Testament investigation. Editor: Wm. R. Harper, Ph. D. Price, \$1.00 a year, in advance (Foreign—5s. 6d. M.5.40).

Any of the above Publications sent post paid, on receipt of price.

AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW, CHICAGO, ILL.

P. O. ADDRESS: MORGAN PARK.

200
200

11

11

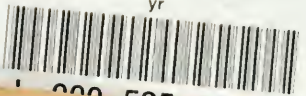
1



Perfect

Wanted by E. P. ...

yr



000 525 040 1



UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

LD
URL

SEP 31 1975

DISCHARGE URL

MAY 4 1980

APR 4 1980

LD
URL

REC'D LD-URL

JUN 25 '76

JUN 15 1976

ELSI
RL

REC'D LD-URL
OCT 3 1976

REC'D LD-URL

DEC 22 1978

LD
URL

DEC 9 1976

JUL 13 1980

REC'D LD-URL

REC'D LD-URL

JUL 13 1987

LD
URL

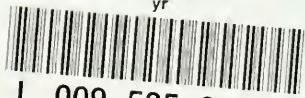
JAN 24 '77

JAN 13 '77

REC'D LD-URL

LD
URL

FEB 20 1977



L 009 535 040 1

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA 001 246 960 7

1.3

6

T

